

CM-AUSTRALIA

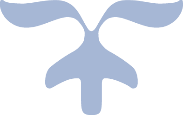
The CM Booklist

Prep to Year 12

(Recommended Booklist)

CM Booklists for each Year Level and Subject.

Adapted for Australia from the Ambleside Online curriculum, with all new Australian content and some linking to the Australian Curriculum where appropriate.



JULY 20, 2018

CHARLOTTE MASON COLLEGE

www.cmc.qld.edu.au

 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

|  |
| --- |
| The CM-Australia Curriculum wishes to acknowledge the influence of the valuable insights of the following educators on the design and content of this program... ...Dianne Lopez, Susan Schaeffer Macaulay, Sonia Shaeffer, Bill & Maryellen St Cyr, Jessica Hulcy, and Carol Thaxton.  The booklist has been adapted from the extensive work of Ambleside-Online’s Advisory, and the Australian research of Michelle Morrow and other Australian home-educators.  The CM-Australia Curriculum prepares children for a life of rich relationships with God, humanity, and the natural world.  Recommended References include:  [www.amblesideonline.org](http://www.amblesideonline.org)  [www.amblesideschools.com](http://www.amblesideschools.com)  [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)  [www.simplycharlottemason.com](http://www.simplycharlotte)  [www.konos.com](http://www.konos.com)  ‘For the Children’s Sake’ by Susan Schaeffer Macaulay  ‘When Children Love to Learn’ by Elaine Cooper  ‘Teaching Children’ by Diane D. Lopez |

Contents

[AUSTRALIAN CM BOOKLIST (Foundation/Prep to Year 12)](#_4hr1b5p) 3

[**Australian Year 0 Booklist (Age 0-4)**](#_1fob9te) **5**

[Footnotes 12](#_3znysh7)

[**Australian Foundation-Year Booklist (Age 5) 14**](#_2et92p0)

[**Australian Year 1 Booklist 16**](#_3dy6vkm)

[Full Program: 21](#_4d34og8)

[Footnotes 26](#_17dp8vu)

[**Australian Year 2 Booklist 36**](#_3rdcrjn)

[Quick Start: 39](#_26in1rg)

[Full Program: 41](#_lnxbz9)

[Footnotes 47](#_35nkun2)

[**Australian Year 3 Booklist 54**](#_1ksv4uv)

[Quick Start: 57](#_44sinio)

[Full Program: 59](#_2jxsxqh)

[Footnotes 65](#_z337ya)

[**Australian Year 4 Booklist**](#_3j2qqm3) **73**

[Quick Start: 76](#_1y810tw)

[Full Program: 78](#_4i7ojhp)

[Footnotes 84](#_3whwml4)

[**Australian Year 5 Booklist 93**](#_qsh70q)

[Quick Start: 96](#_3as4poj)

[Full Program: 98](#_1pxezwc)

[Footnotes 104](#_49x2ik5)

[**Australian Year 6 Booklist 11**](#_2p2csry)**6**

[Quick Start: 116](#_147n2zr)

[Full Program: 117](#_32hioqz)

[Footnotes 122](#_vx1227)

[**Australian Year 7 Booklist 129**](#_1v1yuxt)

[Quick Start: 132](#_4f1mdlm)

[Full Program: 134](#_2wwbldi)

[Footnotes 139](#_37m2jsg)

[**Australian Year 8 Booklist 144**](#_43ky6rz)

[Quick Start: 146](#_2iq8gzs)

[Full Program: 150](#_3hv69ve)

[**Australian Year 9 Booklist 161**](#_39kk8xu)

[Quick Start: 163](#_1opuj5n)

[Full Program: 169](#_48pi1tg)

[**Australian Year 10 Booklist 181**](#_3mzq4wv)

[Quick Start: 183](#_2250f4o)

[Full Program: 187](#_haapch)

[**Australian Year 11 & 12 Booklist 197**](#_40ew0vw)

[Quick Start: 199](#_2fk6b3p)

[Full Program: 206](#_upglbi)

[Appendix 1: Artist Rotation Schedule (from AmblesideOnline) 217](#_1tuee74)

[Appendix 2: Composer Rotation: YouTube Links (from AmblesideOnline) 235](#_3s49zyc)

[Appendix 3: Plutarch Rotation Schedule (from AmblesideOnline) 252](#_4kx3h1s)

[Appendix 4: Shakespeare Rotation Schedule (from AmblesideOnline) 260](#_2eclud0)

# Australian Year 0 Booklist (Age 0-4)

   (Age 1-4: Before the ‘Foundation Year’ in the Australian Curriculum)

*"Away with books, and 'reading to'--for the first five or six years of life. The endless succession of story-books, scenes, shifting like a panorama before the child's vision, is a mental and moral dissipation; he gets nothing to grow upon, or is allowed no leisure to digest what he gets."* ([CM's OHS, V5, p.216](http://www.amblesideonline.org/CM/vol5complete.html#216))

In this advice, I believe Charlotte Mason was commenting on the trend to try to make young children more intelligent by going overboard with showing babies & toddlers lots of books and flashcards and colourful stimulus objects, etc in an intense way. Year 0 is not a formal year like the other years for which we have book lists and schedules. Year 0 covers all the time from birth until formal school begins somewhere around age 5-6. Year 0 does not have a booklist as such, and books do not have the prominent place in Year 0 that they have in other years.

Miss Mason’s disdain for intense formal schoolwork before age 6 aligns with research by Dr Raymond Moore showing that young children need more time outdoors playing, sensing, experiencing and experimenting. Dr Moore warns of the dangers of too much early book-work causing myopia (short sightedness) in children. (Moore, R&D, 1989, Better Late than Early)

While acknowledging Miss Mason’s warnings, we have also witnessed the benefits of parents sharing their love of literature, art and music with younger children. Snuggling up with your preschool child to read a book and talking together provides fruitful relationship-building time; as does playing with blocks together, going for nature-walks, washing dishes together, vacuuming together, hanging out clothes together while chatting about life. It is the relationship that is important rather than trying to make them more intelligent.

(Also see the book:  Einstein Never Used Flashcards: How Our Children Really Learn - and Why They Need to Play More and Memorize Less, 2008, by Eyer, Hirsh-Pasek, and Golinkoff.)

The book suggestions on this page are meant to provide examples of the type of books that would be consistent with the standards Charlotte Mason set. There is no need to find all of these books and read them according to a schedule. Simply use this list as a guide to selecting the best books from what you already own or have access to.

#### Picture Book Suggestions

There are many Picture Book lists to be found, but Charlotte Mason felt that children would be better with only a few wonderful picture books than a lot of merely entertaining ones. Coming up with a list of only a few books is very difficult because we all tend to love whatever we grew up with; it's human nature to find comfort in familiar, warm memories. We also tend to adore whatever brings our own children delight. It's so hard to separate such sentiment and emotion from objectivity and take a hard look at books from the perspective of what's really wonderful and beneficial for all children, and what we desire to share with others because of the special memories treasured by us rather than because the book itself is unusually great.

What books stand above the rest? Charlotte said about education, "the answer cannot be given in the form of 'Do' this and that, but rather as an invitation to 'Consider' this and that; action follows when we have thought duly." In the same way, before we share our list, we would like to give some principles about how books should be chosen by parents wishing to embark on a Charlotte Mason journey with their children.

Read [more about choosing books](http://amblesideonline.org/QualityofBookSelection.shtml) from a Charlotte Mason perspective: (http://amblesideonline.org/QualityofBookSelection.shtml)

#### Criteria for choosing books:

Text should be literary to prepare children for the challenging books they'll be using for school, and cultivate a delight in beautiful names. Children should be discouraged from developing a taste for easy books that will undermine their capacity to read classics later. Books should be selected with the goal of decreasing dependence on pictures, and relying more on the imagination to envision pictures in the mind from the text.

Illustrations should "have a refining, elevating effect upon our coarser nature" and bring us into the "world of beauty" while helping our children develop an affinity for, an attraction to, the beautiful, the lovely, the pure, the refining--because "education is concerned to teach him what pictures to delight in."

Stories should have the noble, beautiful, inspiring kind of living ideas that CM espoused, including "the great human relationships, relationships of love and service, of authority and obedience, of reverence and pity and neighbourly kindness; relationships to kin and friend and neighbour, to 'cause' and country and kind, to the past and the present."

Classic stories and poems illustrated by good children's artists (such as Gennady Spirin, Barbara Cooney, Edward Ardizzone, Ted Rand) are almost always a safe bet. Parents should also look at books used in CMC's years 1 and 2 when their children are ready for "chapter books."

#### Australian Themes

The Complete Adventures of Blinky Bill by Dorothy Wall

*Wombat Stew* by Marcia Vaughan

The Complete Adventures of Snugglepot and Cuddlepie by May Gibbs

Papa and the Olden Days by Ian Edwards

*Isabella’s Bed* by Alison Lester

*My Farm* by Alison Lester

All through the Year by Jane Godwin

*A Year on Our Farm* by Penny Matthews

You and Me Murrawee by Kerri Hashmi

*Flood* by Jackie French & Bruce Whatley

*Fire* by Jackie French &  Bruce Whatley

My Grandad Marches on Anzac Day by Catriona Hoy

Other Year 0 Books

*Winnie the Pooh* series by AA Milne and Ernest H. Shepard (listen to Milne himself reading "[Pooh and Piglet nearly catch a woozle](http://www.openculture.com/2013/05/hear_the_classic_iwinnie-the-poohi_read_by_author_aa_milne_in_1929.html)," 1929) ([$et](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0525444513/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0525444513); [$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0525457232/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0525457232); [purchase Pooh and House at Pooh Corner](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0525444475/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0525444475)) Four titles:

Winnie-The-Pooh

The House at Pooh Corner

*When We Were Very Young (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00375LK68/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=B00375LK68)*)*

*Now We Are Six (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0525479295/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0525479295)*).*

Accept no substitutes for the original stories! There are Kindle versions. In our opinion, they are overpriced, and not an adequate replacement for the book a child can take to bed and lovingly store under a pillow, or for the lovely Ernest Shepherd illustrations.

Beatrix Potter series ([$et; 23 books](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723257639/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723257639)): [Ω](https://librivox.org/a-collection-of-beatrix-potter-stories-by-beatrix-potter/)

*The Tale of Peter Rabbit (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723258732/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723258732)*)*

*The Tale of The Flopsy Bunnies (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/072324779X/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=072324779X)*)*

*The Tale of Tom Kitten (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723247773/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723247773)*)*

*The Tale of Mrs. Tiggy-Winkle (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723267758/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0723267758)*)*

*The Tale of Mr. Jeremy Fisher (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723247765/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723247765)*)*

*Two Bad Mice (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723247749/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723247749)*)*

*The Tale of Jemima Puddle-Duck (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723247781/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723247781)*)*

*The Tale of Mrs. Tittlemouse (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0723247803/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0723247803)*)*

*The Little House* by Virginia Burton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0395181569/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0395181569))

*The Story About Ping* by Marjorie Flack ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0448421658/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0448421658))

*The Little Engine that Could* by Watty Piper ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0448405202/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0448405202))

*Blueberries for Sal* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0670175919/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0670175919))

*Make Way For Ducklings* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/014050169X/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=014050169X))

*One Morning in Maine* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0140501746/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0140501746))

*Ferdinand* by Munro Leaf ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0670013234/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0670013234))

*Ox-Cart Man* by Barbara Cooney ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0670533289/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0670533289))

*Stone Soup* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1591127351/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=1591127351)) and other folk tale retellings by Marcia Brown

*Miss Rumphius* by Barbara Cooney ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0140505393/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0140505393)) (CM idea of duty in bringing beauty to the world)

*The Story of Little Babaji* by Helen Bannerman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0060080930/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0060080930)) or other retelling of the Sambo story with more appropriate illustrations

[*Uncle Remus and Brer Rabbit*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/22282), [*Uncle Remus, His Songs and Sayings*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2306) and others by [Joel Chandler Harris](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/author/868) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0618154299/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0618154299&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) These audio versions read by Phil Chenevert and Mark F. Smith are very good: [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-tar-baby-and-other-rhymes-of-uncle-remus-by-joel-chandler-harris/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/uncle-remus-friends-17-great-stories-by-joel-chandler-harris/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/uncle-remus-and-brer-rabbit-by-joel-chandler-harris/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/uncle-remus-returns-by-joel-chandler-harris/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/nights-with-uncle-remus-by-joel-chandler-harris/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/uncle-remus-by-joel-chandler-harris/) Suggested Chapters in footnote. [[1]](http://amblesideonline.org/00bks.shtml#01)

Various animal stories by Thornton Burgess (Mother West Wind's Children, The Adventures of Reddy Fox, Johnny Chuck, Peter Cottontail, etc.) Children seem to either love these and can't get enough, or not take to them. [Ω](https://librivox.org/reader/1121?primary_key=1121&search_category=reader&search_page=1&search_form=get_results)

*Poems and Prayers for the Very Young* by Martha Alexander ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0394827058/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0394827058))

*A Child's Garden of Verses* by Robert Louis Stevenson [\*](http://amblesideonline.org/00.shtml#anchor_gardenofverses) (illustrated by Tasha Tudor ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0689823827/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0689823827)), Eulalie ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&sort=relevanceexprank&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_1&bbn=283155&unfiltered=1&qid=1320539472&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Cp_28%3AA%20Child%27s%20Garden%20of%20Verses%2Cp_27%3Aeulalie%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656020011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)), Jessie Wilcox Smith ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0517209799/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0517209799)), or Alice and Martin Provensen ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&field-language=&field-title=A%20Child%27s%20Garden%20of%20Verses&Adv-Srch-Books-Submit.y=13&node=&field-dateyear=&field-publisher=&redirect=true&sort=relevanceexprank&search-alias=stripbooks&field-isbn=&ref_=sr_adv_b&unfiltered=1&field-p_n_condition-type=&field-feature_browse-bin=&field-subject=&Adv-Srch-Books-Submit.x=23&field-datemod=&field-dateop=&field-keywords=&field-author=Provensen&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

A good collection including classic stories and folktales such as The Little Red Hen, The Gingerbread Man, Goldilocks and the Three Bears, The Three Billy Goats Gruff. (Joseph Jacob's versions online [here](http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/eft/index.htm) and [here](http://www.sacred-texts.com/neu/eng/meft/index.htm))

A good collection of Aesop's Fables, such as the one illustrated by Milo Winter ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0486467708/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0486467708))

A nice Mother Goose collection, such as[*The Real Mother Goos*e](http://www.fidella.com/trmg/contents.html) illustrated by Blanche Fisher Wright ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0590225170/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0590225170)), Mama Goose, a collection by Edelen Wille ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0740731300/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0740731300)), or versions such as those by Rojankovsky ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0307168360/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0307168360)), Marguerite De Angeli ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000JCZRNE/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=B000JCZRNE)) or Tasha Tudor ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0394844076/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0394844076)), or *Lavender's Blue*, a collection of nursery rhymes compiled by Kathleen Lines, illustrated by Harold Jones ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0192782258/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0192782258)), Here Comes Mother Goose ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0763606839/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0763606839)), My Very First Mother Goose ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1564026205/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=1564026205))

Illustrated classic poetry such as *Poems for Young Children* compiled by Caroline Royds

A good collection of classic children's poetry such as *A Child's Book of Poems* by Gyo Fujikawa ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1402750617/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=1402750617)); *The Golden Books Family Treasury of Poetry* selected by Louis Untermeyer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0307168514/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0307168514)); *The Oxford Book of Children's Verse* edited by Peter Opie ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0192823493/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0192823493))

If space is an issue, or you live in a remote area where you can't afford to have a lot of books shipped, you might take a look at *The World Treasury of Children's Literature* selected by Clifton Fadiman. It includes many classic picture books, poems and lesser-known ones. It doesn't include all of the illustrations, but the ones it does include (a few from each book) are from the original books. There are three volumes, but only the first two volumes would be useful; vol 3 has selections from longer chapter books, and whole books are preferable. ([$ Vol 1 and 2](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0316273023/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=0316273023))

Volume 1 includes: some Nursery Rhymes, some Aesop's Fables, myths, The Little House by Virginia Lee Burton, Play With Me by Marie Hall Ets, Goodnight Moon, A Hole is to Dig, Babar, some Robert Louis Stevenson poem from A Child's Garden of Verses, The Little Engine That Could, Curious George, Hillaire Beloc poems, The Story of Ferdinand, Pelle's New Suit by Elsa Beskow, A Kiss for Little Bear by Else Holmelund Minarik, Make Way for Ducklings, The Velveteen Rabbit, Alexander and the Terrible Horrible No Good Very Bad Day, The Three Bears, The Three Pigs, Whittington's cat, and some lesser known titles.

Volume 2 includes Eugene Field's poem The Duel, The Owl and the Pussycat and The Pobble Who Has No Toes by Norman Lear, The Tale of Peter Rabbit, two poems by A.A. Milne, Grimm fairy tales, The Emperor's New Clothes, The Ugly Duckling, Ping, Where the Wild Things Are, Chicken Soup With Rice and individual chapters from Paddington Bear, Winnie the Pooh and Ramona the Pest.

If space/cost is an issue, there are also story collections online:

[*Nursery Tales Told to Children*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=steedman&book=nursery&story=_contents) by Amy Steedman includes classics such as The Three Bears and Sleeping Beauty

[*Childhood's Favorites and Fairy Stories*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/19993) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/various1999319993-8.html) edited by Hamilton Wright Mabie, Edward Everett Hale, and William Byron Forbush, 1909; poems, nursery rhymes, fairy tales, fables, and stories from other lands. [Ω](http://librivox.org/childhoods-favorites-and-fairy-stories-by-various/)

Free Audiobooks has a collection of children's stories at [StoryNory](http://www.storynory.com/category/small-stories/)

[*For the Children's Hour*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=bailey&book=hour&story=_contents)[·](http://archive.org/details/forchildrenshou01bailgoog) by Carolyn S. Bailey "A choice collection of stories for the preschool child, carefully selected, adapted, and arranged by two veteran kindergarten teachers."

[*Children's Nursery*](http://www.childrensnursery.org.uk/) An online library of classic 19th century illustrated children's books, including Lang's fairy books, Beatrix Potter, Peter Pan, The Water Babies...

[*The Rosetta Project*](http://www.childrensbooksonline.org/)*:* An online site with lots of illustrated [vintage picture books](http://www.childrensbooksonline.org/library.htm)

#### Ambleside Online Advisory Favourites

*The Church Mice* and others in this series by Graham Oakley. These are delightful. ([$earch](http://amblesideonline.org/href=))

*Hiawatha* by Longfellow, illustrated by Susan Jeffers ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0140558829/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0140558829&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))

*Paul Revere's Ride* by Longfellow, illustrated by Ted Rand ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0140556125/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0140556125&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))

*My Shadow* by Robert Louis Stevenson, illustrated by Ted Rand (OOP [$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0606096523/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0606096523&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))

Picture books depicting Just So Stories by Rudyard Kipling, such as The Elephant's Child

*Roxaboxen* by Barbara Cooney ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0060526335/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0060526335&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))

*The Tale of Three Trees* illustrated by Angela Elwell Hunt ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0745917437/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0745917437&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))

*Wynken, Blynken and Nod* illustrated by either Susan Jeffers ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0590715887/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0590715887&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)), Johanna Westerman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1558584226/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1558584226&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) or Barbara Cooney

Board Books for Toddlers

Books illustrated by Beatrix Potter (Meet Peter Rabbit and others)

*My Little Book About God* illustrated by Eloise Wilkin

*Prayer for a Child* by Rachel Field, illustrated by Elizabeth Orton Jones

*The Big Red Barn* by Margaret Wise Brown, illustrated by Felicia Bond

*Mother Goose for Kids* illustrated by Jessie Willcox Smith

Poems to Read to the Very Young pictures by Eloise Wilkin

single-poem books illustrated by Dianne O'Quinn Burke, such as Wee Willie Winkie

*Mother Goose* illustrated by Eloise Wilkin

*A Child's Garden of Verses* compiled by Cooper Edens with a Jessie Willcox Smith picture on the cover

Any other books on this page that become available in board editions :-)

*My First Bible in Pictures* by Kenneth Taylor, with reverent, non-cartoonish color drawings by Richard and Francis Hook

#### Beginning First Readers

Most children will be beginning to read in Year 1, but these are included here for children who start earlier:

Frog and Toad readers by Arnold Lobel

Little Bear readers by Else Holmelund Minarek

George and Martha series by James Marshall

Frances books by Russell Hoban

Henry and Mudge series by Cynthia Rylant

Free online beginning readers by [Harriette Taylor Treadwell](http://www.mainlesson.com/author.php?author=treadwell)

Are you curious to have a look at which children's books are on the shelves of some of the Advisory and Auxiliary members that didn't make it to the "official" AO booklist? See a list of [Advisory and Auxiliary favorites.](http://amblesideonline.org/AdvAuxFavorites.shtml)

Mister Rogers Neighborhood isn't on in most cities anymore, but you can watch 26 videos online at PBS's [Mister Rogers webpage](http://pbskids.org/rogers/vote/). There are a few more on [PBS's video page](http://pbskids.org/video), which has other PBS kids shows; you have to look for Mister Rogers in the box on the right.

## Footnotes

1. Brer Rabbit: These chapters are suggested:

Uncle Remus Initiates the Little Boy

Wonderful Tar-Baby Story

Why Mr. Possum Loves Peace

How Mr. Rabbit was Too Sharp for Mr. Fox

Story of the Deluge

Mr. Fox Tackles Old Man Tarrypin

Mr. Rabbit Grossly Deceives Mr. Fox

Mr. Fox is Again Victimized

Mr. Fox Goes a-Hunting But Mr. Rabbit Bags the Game

Old Mr. Rabbit, He's a Good Fisherman

Mr. Rabbit Finds His Match at Last

Mr. Rabbit Meets His Match Again

Mr. Rabbit and Mr. Bear

How Mr. Rabbit Lost His Fine Bushy Tail

Mr. Fox and Miss Goose

Mr. Rabbit's Astonishing Prank

The Story of the Pigs

How Mr. Fox Failed to Get His Grapes

*(Suggested chapter list compiled by Kathy Livingston)* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/00bks.shtml#b01)

What about A Child's Garden of Verses illustrated by Thomas Kinkade?

There are some wonderfully illustrated versions of children's poems out there to choose from. Children enjoy seeing pictures of children like themselves. While Thomas Kinkade's paintings enjoy popularity with many people, they aren't really geared for children; they're charming, idyllic scenes that appeal more to adults who may be drawn to peaceful scenes of country tranquility. Since there are so many alternatives that would be better suited to children, the concern was that Kinkade's current fame might cause a parent to choose the version with his pictures based on the fame of a name alone rather than with a child's eye.

My favorite versions of A Child's Garden of Verses are illustrated by Eulalie and Jessie Wilcox Smith. Children dressed as real children were in Robert Louis Stevenson's day helps to set the poems in their correct time context and may help a child to form a perspective that children who lived a long ago were a lot like they are today, which I believe gives a better idea of our place in the world; ie, people who lived before were just as real as people who live today. It would be a shame for children to miss seeing pictures of children alongside these poems about children.

One that I especially recommend:

"A Child's Garden of Verses - a classic illustrated edition conceived and collected by Cooper Edens" ISBN 0877016089 Chronicle Books San Francisco <http://www.chroniclebooks.com/Chronicle/servlet/at/load-kids> and search for Stevenson

# Australian Foundation-Year Booklist (Age 5)

(This is the year before Grade 1. In different States of Australia it is called the ‘Preparatory Year’ or ‘Reception’; formerly ‘Preschool’)

 For this Foundation/Preparatory/Reception year, **follow the advice for the previous Year 0 with an emphasis on play-exploration**; but Australian home-educators will need to also be aware of Australian Curriculum requirements which we have listed in an attachment checklist. As you learn more about Charlotte Mason’s methods and put them into practice, you will find that children naturally grow in their academic skills, knowledge and understanding. However, these Australian Curriculum outcomes can form a background checklist/filter to inform some of your habit training and extra discussions with your children.

Refer to Aust Curr Checklists F-12

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

#### Australian Themes

The Complete Adventures of Blinky Bill by Dorothy Wall

*Wombat Stew* by Marcia Vaughan

The Complete Adventures of Snugglepot and Cuddlepie by May Gibbs

Papa and the Olden Days by Ian Edwards

*Isabella’s Bed* by Alison Lester

*My Farm* by Alison Lester

All through the Year by Jane Godwin

*A Year on Our Farm* by Penny Matthews

You and Me Murrawee by Kerri Hashmi

*Flood* by Jackie French & Bruce Whatley

*Fire* by Jackie French &  Bruce Whatley

My Grandad Marches on Anzac Day by Catriona Hoy

#### Other General interest reading:

Refer back to the Year 0 Booklist

#### Penmanship/Copywork

*‘Teaching Handwriting Pack’* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com/)

Keep lessons very short (eg., 15 minutes max)

#### Phonics/Reading Instruction

Phonics and reading with CM's methods can be taught effectively and simply without a formal program, carefully following Charlotte Mason's sequence explained in *Home Education*, volume 1 of her book series (start at page [199](http://www.amblesideonline.org/CM/vol1complete.html#199b)). Jennifer S. described how to implement CM's method of teaching reading step by step on her [Joyful Shepherdess blog](http://joyfulshepherdess.blogspot.com/2013/03/all-my-charlotte-mason-reading-posts-in.html).

[*Discover Reading*](http://www.discoverreading.net/) by Amy Tuttle: guide, lesson plans and activities to teach reading with CM's methods.

A (non-CM) program best suited for the Australian context =  
‘L.E.M. Phonics’ from www.lem.com.au

Beginning readers might gain confidence from classics retold in [*A Primary Reader*](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/7841) by E. Louise Smythe ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1407646273/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Mathematics

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Maths’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum.

.

# Australian Year 1 Booklist

"A child should be brought up to have relations of force with earth and water, should run and ride, swim and skate, lift and carry; should know texture, and work in material; should know by name, and where and how they live at any rate, the things of the earth about him, its birds and beasts and creeping things, its herbs and trees. . ."

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 161

#### Australian Curriculum Year 1 Checklist:

The Australian Curriculum is now legally mandated in Queensland and most Australian States, such that all schools and homeschoolers must follow the Australian Curriculum. We have revised the Ambleside Online Curriculum to follow the scope and sequence of the Australian Curriculum, and added books with Australian themes, while preserving the great work that AO has done to provide a rich Charlotte Mason education.

As you learn more about Charlotte Mason’s methods and put them into practice, you will find that children just naturally grow in their academic skills, knowledge and understanding, when provided with a rich CM banquet of food-for-the-mind. However a checklist of the Australian Curriculum outcomes can form a background filter to inform some of your habit training, skill development and extra discussions with your children to ensure legal compliance.

Refer to Aust Curr Checklists F-12 <https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

Overview of Year 1:

Students will be doing a phonics program, or practicing reading skills. They may do simple daily copywork, no more than five or ten minutes a day. Every scheduled reading is narrated orally. History at this phase, while chronological, also consists of stories of people who will come up later, creating a familiarity with famous characters in history. Foreign language study consists of songs and/or stories.

Note: These book lists and curriculum suggestions are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. We cannot emphasize enough that you take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

If you're planning to use AmblesideOnline, your first stop should be the the [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) for some information about the curriculum and basic instructions. Our FAQ answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However, in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Phonics or reading practice

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Physical activity; one option is Swedish Drill Revisited by Dawn Duran [$](http://www.swedishdrill.com/)

#### Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art

Correspond history readings with a timeline [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including [folksongs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

[Nature Study](http://amblesideonline.org/NatureSch.shtml)

An [artist](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml) and a [composer](http://www.amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) each term

## Yr 1 Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#06)

Favourite Bible stories from scriptures as suggested here

#### Maths:

Signposts Maths Year 1

#### English Language Arts:

*Teaching Handwriting Pack* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Mother Goose Classic Copywork* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Primary Language Lessons Year 1* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick or a phonics program (although you can make do yourself, as [this mom](http://fisheracademy.blogspot.com/search/label/reading) did)

If you want a fully structured Australian Phonics program use L.E.M. Phonics

A well-illustrated (not by Thomas Kinkade - see note below) version of A Child's Garden of Verses is good to own ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689823827/?tag=amblesi-20))

Tales from Shakespeare by Charles & Mary Lamb

#### Social Studies:

Papa and the Olden Days by Ian Edwards

Isabella’s Bed by Alison Lester

All through the Year by Jane Godwin

My Grandad Marches on Anzac Day by Catriona Hoy

Tea and Sugar Christmas by Jane Jolly

#### World History:

Fifty Famous Stories Retold

#### Geography:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book

Australian Book Traveller (Book 1) from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

My Place by Nadia Wheatley

Paddle to the Sea by Holling C Holling (your library might have it) ([purchase](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0395292034~~~0395292034))

Isabella’s Bed by Alison Lester

A Year on Our Farm by Penny Matthews

My Farm by Alison Lester

You and Me Murrawee by Kerri Hashmi

Flood by Jackie French & Bruce Whatley

Fire by Jackie French &  Bruce Whatley

Big Rain Coming by Katrina Germein

Radio Rescue by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

#### Science & Nature Study:

Australian Book Traveller Book 2 (Earth Science)

Wonderland of Nature Kit

Children's picture books by James Herriot if your library doesn't have them ([purchase](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312085125~~~0312085125))

#### Art/Picture Study:

*World Masters Picture Study*  www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

Included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 1 www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

## Grade 1 - Full Program:

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#06)

Favourite Bible stories from scriptures as suggested here

#### Australian Curriculum Social Studies Yr 1:

(Aust’n Curriculum = Exploring family life; Family structures & roles; Changes over time; Celebrations)

*My Place* by Nadia Wheatley

*Australian Book Traveller (Book 1)* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

Papa and the Olden Days by Ian Edwards

*Isabella’s Bed* by Alison Lester

All through the Year by Jane Godwin

My Grandad Marches on Anzac Day by Catriona Hoy

*Big Rain Coming* by Katrina Germein

*Tea and Sugar* Christmas by Jane Jolly

*Radio Rescue* by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

#### History: Early history (up to 1066 AD)

*Trial and Triumph* by Richard Hannula ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767544/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004BSH1IG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#08)

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H. E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ourislandstoryhi00marsuoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-1-by-he-marshall/) [[10]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#10)

[*Fifty Famous Stories Retold*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/18442) by James Baldwin, [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/baldwinj1844218442-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/fiftyfamousstor01baldgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150069/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B071D4PQ3Y/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/fifty-famous-stories-retold-by-james-baldwin/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/fifty-famous-stories-retold-version-2-by-james-baldwin/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TPGBK0/?tag=amblesi-20) [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#12)

[*Viking Tales*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/24811), by Jennie Hall, ch 1-11 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/halljenn2481124811-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/vikingtales00lambgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150042/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/viking-tales-by-jennie-hall/) [14]

#### Geography:

(Australian Curriculum = Places - natural, managed, & constructed; How they change and can be cared for; Weather & seasons; How different cultures/groups describe places)

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book

*Paddle to the Sea* by Holling C. Holling ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0395292034/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#16)

*My Place* by Nadia Wheatley

*Australian Book Traveller (Book 1)* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

*Isabella’s Bed* by Alison Lester

*A Year on Our Farm* by Penny Matthews

*My Farm* by Alison Lester

You and Me Murrawee by Kerri Hashmi

*Flood* by Jackie French & Bruce Whatley

*Fire* by Jackie French &  Bruce Whatley

Dot and the Kangaroo by E. Pedley

*Big Rain Coming* by Katrina Germein

*Radio Rescue* by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

#### Natural History/Science

Dot and the Kangaroo by E. Pedley

*Australian Book Traveller (Book 2 Earth Science)* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

*Wonderland of Nature Kit* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

*The Handbook of Nature Study* by Anna Botsford Comstock [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)), as scheduled for [Nature Study](http://amblesideonline.org/NatureSch.shtml).

#### Supplies for Nature Study:

Nature notebook and pencils or paint for each student

Begin to build a library of regional field guides

Plenty of *time* to allow Nature Study to be a fun learning experience for both parent and child

*James Herriot's Treasury for Children* by James Herriot ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312085125/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#20)

[*The Burgess Bird Book for Children*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3074) by Thornton Burgess [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/burgesstetext02bbbfc10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924022561272) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486428400/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-burgess-bird-book-for-children-by-thornton-w-burgess/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082P7SBO/?tag=amblesi-20) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#22)

#### Mathematics

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Maths year 1’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

#### Penmanship/Copywork

*‘Teaching Handwriting Pack’* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com/)

*‘Mother Goose Classic Copywork’* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com/)

#### Phonics/Reading Instruction

Phonics and reading with CM's methods can be taught effectively and simply without a formal program, carefully following Charlotte Mason's sequence explained in *Home Education*, volume 1 of her book series (start at page [199](http://www.amblesideonline.org/CM/vol1complete.html#199b)). Jennifer S. described how to implement CM's method of teaching reading step by step on her [Joyful Shepherdess blog](http://joyfulshepherdess.blogspot.com/2013/03/all-my-charlotte-mason-reading-posts-in.html).

[*Discover Reading*](http://www.discoverreading.net/) by Amy Tuttle: guide, lesson plans and activities to teach reading with CM's methods.

An additional (non-CM) program for the Australian context =  
‘L.E.M. Phonics’ from www.lem.com.au

Beginning readers might gain confidence from classics retold in [*A Primary Reader*](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/7841) by E. Louise Smythe ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1407646273/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Foreign Language

Choose a foreign language program that focuses on oral learning. Some that are popular among Charlotte Mason parents are [The Learnables](http://www.learnables.com/), [Little Pim](https://www.littlepim.com/), [Cherrydale Press](http://cherrydalepress.com/), Language Learning for Children by Alyssa Johnson and Christine Lewis ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00HTF436G/?tag=amblesi-20) or free for [AO Forum members](https://amblesideonline.org/forum/showthread.php?tid=25861&pid=361901#pid361901))

Celeste at Joyous Lessons wrote a [3-part blog series](http://joyouslessons.blogspot.com/search/label/Foreign%20Languages) on teaching young children a foreign language. There's also a vintage Parents' Review article on [teaching foreign languages](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p808ModernLanguageDaniell.shtml)

#### Poetry [23]

*Primary Language Lessons Year 1* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

[*A Child's Garden of Verses*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25609) [β](http://manybooks.net/search.php?search=A+Child%27s+Garden+of+Verses) by Robert Louis Stevenson; ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689823827/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/a-childs-garden-of-verses-by-robert-louis-stevenson/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083Z4HJO/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/59/a-childs-garden-of-verses-selected-poems/) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#24)

*Now We Are Six (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0525479295/?tag=amblesi-20)[*K*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0013TPY3A/?tag=amblesi-20)*) and When We Were Very Young (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00375LK68/?tag=amblesi-20)[*K*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003X27LEA/?tag=amblesi-20)*)* by A.A. Milne (4-Volume Pooh Library: [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0525444513/?tag=amblesi-20))

*A Child's Book of Poems* by Gyo Fujikawa ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1402750617/?tag=amblesi-20)),

OR *The Oxford Book of Children's Verse* by Iona and Peter Opie ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0192801880/?tag=amblesi-20)),

OR AO's free online collection of[*200 Classic Children's Poems*](http://amblesideonline.org/Year1poems.shtml)*.* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B072KYNDXP/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Literature

[The Aesop for Children](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/19994) by Milo Winter ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486467708/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJDJ2I/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/35/aesops-fables/)

[Tales from Shakespeare](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20657) by Charles Lamb [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/lambchmaetext98tshak10a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/talesfromshakesp00lamb) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451530640/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003AYZBUC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082Z1QQM/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/tales-from-shakespeare-by-charles-and-mary-lamb/)

OR [Beautiful Stories from Shakespeare](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1430) by Edith Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbiteetext98bsshk10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/twentybeautifuls01nesb) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1604595752/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FC1XIG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/beautiful-stories-from-shakespeare-by-edith-nesbit/)[[25]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#25)

[The Blue Fairy Book](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/503) by Andrew Lang [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/anonetext96blfry10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/AndrewLangsTheBlueFairyBook) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486214370/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-blue-fairy-book-by-andrew-lang/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084AMS9O/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/141/the-blue-fairy-book/), [selected chapters.](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#bfb) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#26)

[Just So Stories](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/32488) by Rudyard Kipling [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kiplingretext01jusss10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/justsostories00kipl) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599151723/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/just-so-stories-by-rudyard-kipling-version-2/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/just-so-stories-by-rudyard-kilping/) [∩](https://archive.org/details/JustSoStories) [∩](http://www.storynory.com/category/classic-authors-for-children/rudyard-kipling/?order=DESC) [∩](http://wiredforbooks.org/kipling/). [[28]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#28)

[Parables from Nature](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/gatty/parables/parables.html) by Margaret Gatty. [Δ](http://archive.org/details/parablesfromnat00gattgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150050/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FGX4SQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://amblesideonline.org/ParablesofNatureAudio.shtml) [Ω](http://librivox.org/parables-from-nature-by-margaret-gatty/)

A modern English [paraphrase](http://amblesideonline.org/ParablesParaphrase.shtml) is available ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1545479798/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00H93BZ6E/?tag=amblesi-20)). [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#30)

**Additional Books for Free Reading** [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#32)

*Charlotte's Web* by E.B. White ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064410935/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*King of the Golden River*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/33673), by John Ruskin [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/ruskinjo3367333673.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/kingofgoldenrive00ruskrich) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-king-of-the-golden-river-by-john-ruskin/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/91/the-king-of-the-golden-river/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082ZEJKM/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Peter Pan*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/26654)(or, Peter and Wendy) by James M. Barrie [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/barrieja2665426654-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/PeterAndWendy) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689866917/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/peter-pan-by-j-m-barrie) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-peter-pan-by-j-m-barrie/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/86/peter-pan/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082PYC04/?tag=amblesi-20) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#34)

[*Pinocchio*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/500) by Carlo Collodi [Why?](http://afterthoughtsblog.net/2016/06/pinocchio.html) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/collodic500500.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/pinocchio00coll) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142437069/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0030CHFI0/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/pinocchio-by-carlo-collodi/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-adventures-of-pinocchio-by-carlo-collodi/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TQH7WU/?tag=amblesi-20) [∩](http://www.storynory.com/category/classic-authors-for-children/pinocchio/?order=DESC)

[*The Red Fairy Book*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/540) by Andrew Lang [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/langandretext96rdfry10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/AndrewLangsTheRedFairyBook) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/048621673X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJ81FS/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-red-fairy-book-by-andrew-lang/)

*St. George and the Dragon* by Margaret Hodges ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0316367958/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Velveteen Rabbit*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/11757)by Margery Williams [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/biancom1175711757.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/velveteenrabbito00bian) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486486060/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003P2WAFI/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/kayrays-storytime-by-various/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/227/the-velveteen-rabbit/)

*Little House in the Big Woods* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005IUI5IG/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Pocahontas* by Ingri D'Aulaire ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1893103285~~1893103285))

If your Year 1 student needs some additional reading practice, we suggest choosing from the following:

*The Boxcar Children* (just the first one) by Gertrude Chandler Warner ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0807508527/?tag=amblesi-20))

*A Lion to Guard Us* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064403335/?tag=amblesi-20)), Shoeshine Girl ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064402282/?tag=amblesi-20)), or others by Clyde Robert Bulla

*Henry and Mudge* and others in the series by Cynthia Rylant ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1481421476/?tag=amblesi-20))

*A Toad for Tuesday* by Russell Erickson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0688163254/?tag=amblesi-20))

Millicent Selsam's easy readers. Particularly good are:

Plenty of Fish

Seeds and More Seeds

Let's Get Turtles

Frog and Toad books (and others) by Arnold Lobel

Frog and Toad Are Friends ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440206/?tag=amblesi-20))

Frog and Toad All Year ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440591/?tag=amblesi-20))

Frog and Toad Together ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440214/?tag=amblesi-20))

Days With Frog and Toad ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440583/?tag=amblesi-20))

Owl at Home ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440346/?tag=amblesi-20))

Grasshopper on the Road ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440940/?tag=amblesi-20))

Mouse Soup ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440419/?tag=amblesi-20))

Mouse Tales ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440133/?tag=amblesi-20))

Little Bear books by Elsa Holmelund Minarik:

Little Bear ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440044/?tag=amblesi-20))

Father Bear Comes Home ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440141/?tag=amblesi-20))

Little Bear's Friend ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440516/?tag=amblesi-20))

Little Bear's Visit ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440230/?tag=amblesi-20))

A Kiss for Little Bear ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440508/?tag=amblesi-20))

([Purchase a Kindle](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Kindle&url=search-alias%3Ddigital-text&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

Charlotte Mason created a ["List of Attainments;"](http://amblesideonline.org/CMAttainments.shtml) what a child should be able to do by age 6, and by age 12. It might be helpful to take a look at this list since many Year 1 students are age 6.

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audio books are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b02)

4. Timelines: At this age, students should be keeping a timeline of their own personal history. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b04)

6. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).

The [list of Bible stories](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml) on the weekly schedule is mostly from [The Wonder Book of Bible Stories](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/16042), and it has pictures to go with them. They should be read from the Bible, though, not a retelling.

Optional Bible Resources: [Timeline](https://web.archive.org/web/20130920122047/http:/www.greateremmanuelchurch.com/drsmith/Bible%20Timeline%201.htm); [Calvary Chapel Coloring Sheets](https://calvarycurriculum.com/childrens-curriculum-original/); [Study questions with maps](http://www.padfield.com/downloads/classbooks.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b06)

8. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitability based on their children's sensitivities. This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 7-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.

Trial and Triumph: Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b08)

10. An Island Story, Chapters 1-21. This book was published in the UK under the title, "OUR Island Story;" both books are identical except for the title. Be aware that the edition for sale from Wilder Publications has no Table of Contents or chapter numbers. Public domain texts are available for anyone to copy, paste and publish, and many new companies are springing up publishing and selling these texts without editing for typos.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for An Island Story [here](http://amblesideonline.org/AISContents.shtml).

([Kings and Queens Timeline Figures](http://www.cidadevirtual.pt/poge/kings/index.html)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b10)

12. The selected Tales from "Fifty Famous Stories Retold" are historically vital for cultural literacy. No child should grow up without knowing the story of William Tell or Horatio at the Bridge. These tales not only have deep value as stories of courage, bravery, and wit, but they will also show up in many other readings (and in media sources as well) for the rest of your child's life. There will be references that allude to the Sword of Damocles (such as this [news story](http://www.smh.com.au/business/make-hay-while-the-sharemarket-shines-but-be-ready-to-react-tomorrow-20140404-36452.html)). If you do not know the stories, you miss those references and so some nuances are lost. Your child's life will be the richer for knowing these stories. Click the '[selected chapters](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#bal)' link to see a list of the chapters covered. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b12)

14. "Viking Tales" are hero stories and myths of Norway. Read Part 1, chapters 1-11 in Year 1; the second part, about Leif Erikson, is covered in Year 2. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b14)

15. George Washington by D'aulaire: pg 56, the last picture of happy slaves standing at the front of the house with Washington's wife and children to welcome him home, is one that some families may want to discuss, or tape over. "Farmer George Plants a Nation," by Peggy Thomas. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1620910292/?tag=amblesi-20)), especially "George's Thoughts on Slavery" on page 38 after the timeline page, may be used as a supplement to give some balance to the issue of slavery that is missing in the D'Aulaire book. However, its depiction of George Washington as a farmer is inadequate on its own to be the only word about the country's first great leader. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b15)

16. After reading Paddle to the Sea, you can watch a three-part docu-drama of the book on YouTube by clicking the links: [Part 1](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LfQuTBmW4RU); [Part 2](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dEQO87AF0S0); [Part 3](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KiRGBvd7E3o) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b16)

18. Geography: The Following geography concepts can also be explained and taught this year; a book is not necessary as these can be explained informally during walks and outings. AO's complete list of geography topics is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/geographysch.shtml).

Term 1: The world is round. Left, right, front (before), back (behind) are positions; know which is which and realize they are dependent on perspective.

These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Our World Part I*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) *1. Position*

Term 2: Fixed direction (north, south, east, west). The sun shows direction: East is where the sun rises, west is where it sets. Stars (North or Pole Star, constellations) show direction and help mariners find their way. The length and direction of shadows can help us tell time as well as direction.

These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) *2. How the Sun Shows Direction*

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) 3. How the Stars Show Direction

Term 3: The round world can be divided into two spheres. The line dividing it across the middle is the equator; its parallel lines are latitude. The line where the earth meets the sky is called the horizon.

These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Our World Part II* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b18)

20. "James Herriot's Treasury for Children" was also published as "James Herriot's Treasury of Inspirational Stories for Children." [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b20)

22. The Burgess Bird Book: Choose 6 chapters per 12-week term based on season and which birds frequent your geographical region: Fall/winter: ch 36-45; Early spring ch 3-32; Late spring/summer ch 3-35. See resources [here](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#bird). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b22)

23. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem* [*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b23)

24. What about "A Child's Garden of Verses" illustrated by Thomas Kinkade? There are some wonderfully illustrated versions of children's poems out there to choose from. Children enjoy seeing pictures of children like themselves. While Thomas Kinkade's paintings enjoy popularity with many people, they aren't really geared for children; they're charming, idyllic scenes that appeal more to adults who may be drawn to peaceful scenes of country tranquility. Since there are so many alternatives that would be better suited to children, the concern was that Kinkade's current fame might cause a parent to choose the version with his pictures based on the fame of a name alone rather than with a child's eye. Some favorite versions of "A Child's Garden of Verses" are illustrated by Eulalie and Jessie Wilcox Smith. Children dressed as real children were in Robert Louis Stevenson's day helps to set the poems in their correct time context and may help a child to form a perspective that children who lived a long ago were a lot like they are today, which gives a better idea of our place in the world; ie, people who lived before were just as real as people who live today. It would be a shame for children to miss seeing pictures of children alongside these poems about children. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b24)

25. Shakespeare: If you are concerned about some of the themes in Shakespeare because of the age or sensitivity of your students, or if you have never done anything like Shakespeare before, you may wish to adjust the line-up AO has scheduled for Years 1-3 (scheduled plays are listed on AO's weekly schedule) and instead do a couple of the comedies first -- Midsummer Night's Dream, Much Ado About Nothing, The Tempest, and maybe a historical Shakespeare play. These are the plays AO schedules to be read in a paraphrase for younger students:

    Year 1

         Midsummer Night’s Dream

         The Tempest

         As You Like It

         The Winter's Tale

         King Lear

         Twelfth Night; Or, What You Will

    Year 2

         The Two Gentlemen of Verona

         Romeo and Juliet

         All's Well That Ends Well

         Cymbeline

         Macbeth

         The Comedy of Errors

    Year 3

         The Merchant of Venice

         Pericles, Prince of Tyre

         The Taming of the Shrew

         Measure for Measure

         Much Ado About Nothing

         Hamlet, Prince of Denmark [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b25)

26. If you prefer not to use Lang's "Blue Fairy Book" you may want to consider selected Grimm's Fairy Tales, Hans Christian Andersen's Fairy Tales [∩](http://www.storyspieler.net/?cat=60), Howard Pyle's "The Wonder Clock," or take a look at ninetales specially selected with no fairies, witches or magic spells. All of these options are linked [here](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#bfb), as well as links to articles about why fairy tales are used in a CM education. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b26)

28. Note - In "Just So Stories," How the Leopard Got His Spots has one occurance of a racial slur that will need to be omitted; it's near the very end of the chapter. Unabridged audio versions may include the deplorable word. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b28)

30. "Parables of Nature" is a Christian character book using elements of nature to make its point. and is scheduled for 3 years - Years 1, 2 and 3. It is not a science book. If you feel you must substitute, we suggest Clara Dillingham Pierson's "Among the \_\_ People" series because "each story closes with a gentle moral, inspiring children to right behavior," rather than substituting with a science book. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b30)

32. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b32)

34. Some parents may wish to make some omissions in Peter Pan: this book is very British and, on a few occasions, Tinkerbell uses the word for a donkey in name-calling. Her character is not admirable, and in chapter 6, fairies are said to be coming home from a wild partying ravelry, but the word that is used sounds odd to us because it has changed meaning since the book was written. There is also a casual attitude about violence, although there is nothing realistically explicit. Over all, the book is fun and J.M. Barrie has a fun sense of humor and a charming writing style that is delightful to read. If you read the book aloud, omissions can be made.

Peter Pan was originally as a play called "The Boy Who Would Not Grow Up." Then a novel followed, a prequel to tell how Peter ran away from his mother and went to live with the fairies when he was seven days old. That book is called "Peter Pan in Kensington Gardens." And last, the play was re-written as a novel called "Peter Pan and Wendy." [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#b34)

*When We Were Very Young* ([*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00375LK68/?tag=amblesi-20)) and *Now We Are Six* ([*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0525479295/?tag=amblesi-20)) by Milne are nice to own, although most libraries will have these

A Child's Book of Poems by Gyo Fujikawa ([*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1402750617/?tag=amblesi-20)) is nice to own unless you already own the Oxford Book of Children's Verse or plan to use AO's online poems

Laura Ingalls Wilder books if your library does not have them ([*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005IUI5IG/?tag=amblesi-20))

Other books can be read online or borrowed from the library.

Burgess Bird Book Resources - [Sartoris Smiles](http://satorismiles.com/2010/03/08/burgess-bird-book-companion/) has resources for each chapter.

*Supplements for Bird Study:* [*Online pictures and information for each chapter*](http://www.geocities.ws/homeschooling3boybarians/burgessbirdbook.html) *|* [*More Bird Photos*](http://www.birdphotography.com/) *|* [*Bird songs online*](http://www.naturesongs.com/birds.html) *|* [*An online birdfeeder guide*](https://web.archive.org/web/20040220223104/http:/birds.cornell.edu/pfw/dataretrieval/top25/top25.htm) *(or* [*here*](http://feederwatch.org/PFW/ExploreData?cmd=topSpecies&period=PFW_2009)*)*

For free colouring pages, go about halfway down [this page](http://www.birdwatching-bliss.com/bird-coloring-pages.html). Also, Rod and Staff has bird pictures in their [Nature to Color](http://www.rodstaff.com/) coloring book. There's a site to order from; calling them directly may be quicker. 1-606-522-4348

From Fifty Famous Stories Retold, the following chapters are scheduled:

The Sword of Damocles (Greek)

Damon and Pythias *and* A Laconic Answer (Greek)

The Brave Three Hundred

Alexander and Bucephalus *and* \*Diogenes the Wise Man (Greek)

The Story of Regulus (Roman)

Cornelia's Jewels (Roman)

Horatius at the Bridge (Roman)

The Story of Cincinnatus (Roman)

Androcles and the Lion (Roman)

King Alfred and the Beggar (Saxon England)

The Story of William Tell (Switzerland 1300's; the AO Advisory prefers [Horace Scudder's version](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=scudder&book=legends&story=tell) of this story.)

Arnold Winkelried; (1386)

Bruce and the Spider (Britain, 1329)

The Black Douglas (James Douglas, Britain, d 1330)

Whittington and his Cat (Britain, 1423)

The \*Inchcape Rock (1500's; look for [Peter Graham's painting](http://www.charliequins.com/images/graham_peter_the_inchcape_rock.jpg?106))

Sir Philip Sidney (1586) *and* \*The Ungrateful Soldier

George Washington and his Hatchet; .5 page *and* \*Doctor Goldsmith (1774)

Casabianca (1798)

Picciola (1800's)

How Napoleon Crossed the Alps (1800's)

Maximilian and the Goose Boy (King of Bavaria, 1800's)

Antonio Canova (1822)

Grace Darling (1842)

The Kingdoms (Frederick William, King of Prussia)

Lisa Dal Santo has created a [complete list](http://amblesideonline.org/50FamousStories.html) that dates, summarizes and arranges all of the chapters in book order and chronological order.

From the Blue Fairy Book, the following chapters are scheduled:

Recommended List (with possible problematic events in parentheses for parents whose children may have specific issues with certain elements of stories)

Term 1 (37 pages total)

Beauty and the Beast; -Familiar (20 pages)

Why the Sea is Salt (a man tells his brother to go the Dead; a ship sinks and all perish) (5 pages)

Prince Darling (12 pages)

Term 2 (38 pages total)

The Glass Slipper; - Familiar (8 pages)

Master Maid (Unnecessary cruelty to her suitors. Couldn't she just say no?), (16 pages)

Aladdin and the Wonderful Lamp -Familiar (A wicked Magician and his wicked Brother are killed) (14 pages)

Term 3 (37 pages total)

East of the Sun, West of the Moon; (11 pages)

The Forty Thieves (9 pages)

White Cat (The white cat is killed and the princess appears) (17 pages)

Some Good Alternatives

Princess and the Glass Hill; (10 pages)

Bluebeard (6 pages)

Prince Hyacinth (7 pages)

Toads and Diamonds (a selfish girl dies in the woods) - familiar (4 pages)

Snow-white and Rose red (a bear kills an evil gnome) - Familiar (7 pages)

Hansel and Gretel - Familiar (the witch dies) (8 pages)

Rumpelstiltskin (however, Rumpelstiltskin tears himself in half at the end); - Familiar (4 pages)

If your children are sensitive to tragic stories, (and every family's needs will be different because children are unique and have varying levels of tolerance) you may prefer these less violent suggestions. However, you may want to first read our [comments](http://amblesideonline.org/FairyTales.shtml) before assuming that such tales are bad for children.

Term 1 (32 pages total)

The Glass Slipper; - common (8 pages)

Felicia and the Pot of Pinks; (9 pages)

Toads and Diamonds (a selfish girl dies in the woods) - familiar (4 pages)

East of the Sun, West of the Moon; (An troll woman bursts with anger) (11 pages)

Term 2 (32 pages total)

Beauty and the Beast; - Familiar (20 pages)

Prince Hyacinth (7 pages)

Why the Sea is Salt (a greedy man tells his brother to go the Dead; ship sinks, all perish) (5 pgs)

Term 3 (29 pages total)

Snow-white and Rose red (a bear kills an evil gnome) - Familiar (7 pages)

Prince Darling (12 pages)

Princess and the Glass Hill; (10 pages)

Some Good Alternatives

Hansel and Gretel - Familiar (the witch dies) (8 pages)

Rumpelstiltskin (however, Rumpelstiltskin tears himself in half at the end); - Familiar (4 pages)

#### Fairy Tale Options:

If you prefer not to use Lang's you may want to look at [Hans Christian Andersen's Tales](http://amblesideonline.org/Andersen.shtml) [Ω](http://librivox.org/andersens-fairy-tales-by-hc-andersen/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/andersens-fairy-tales-version-2-by-hans-christian-andersen/) [∩](http://www.storyspieler.net/?cat=60) or Howard Pyle's [The Wonder Clock](http://etext.lib.virginia.edu/toc/modeng/public/PylWond.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/wonderclockorfoupyle)*or*, take a look at these [Nine Tales](http://amblesideonline.org/NineTales.html) with no fairies, witches or magic spells.) *Read about fairy tales from CM's original PR magazine:* [*1*](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR00p000ChildrenandBooks.shtml)*,* [*2*](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR27p000FairyStories.shtml)*,* [*3*](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR27p202ImaginationinChildhood.shtml)*, and read Wendi Capehart's article about* [*Fairy Tales.*](http://amblesideonline.org/FairyTales.shtml) Another option: Grimm's Fairy Tales [Ω](http://librivox.org/fairy-tales-by-the-brothers-grimm/); [here](http://amblesideonline.org/GrimmsEdit.html) is one possible suggestion for edits.

# Australian Year 2 Booklist

*"A child . . . must have a living relationship with the present, its historic movement, its science, literature, art, social needs and aspirations. In fact, he must have a wide outlook, intimate relations all round; and force, virtue, must pass out of him, whether of hand, will, or sympathy, wherever he touches. This is no impossible programme."*   
Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 161-2

#### Australian Curriculum Year 2 Checklist:

The Australian Curriculum is now legally mandated in Queensland and most Australian States, such that all schools and homeschoolers must follow the Australian Curriculum. We have revised the Ambleside Online Curriculum to follow the scope and sequence of the Australian Curriculum, and added books with Australian themes, while preserving the great work that AO has done to provide a rich Charlotte Mason education.

As you learn more about Charlotte Mason’s methods and put them into practice, you will find that children just naturally grow in their academic skills, knowledge and understanding, when provided with a rich CM banquet of food-for-the-mind. However, a checklist of the Australian Curriculum outcomes can form a background filter to inform some of your habit training, skill development and extra discussions with your children to ensure legal compliance.

Refer to Aust Curr Checklists F-12] <https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

#### Overview of Year 2

Students will be practicing reading, or doing a phonics program. They will do simple daily copywork, no more than ten minutes a day. Students will explore Australian Social Studies themes of **‘The Past in the Present’ alongside a chronological world history focus on the Medieval era**. They may keep a simple timeline. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated orally. Foreign language study continues through songs and/or stories.

Note: These book lists and curriculum suggestions are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. We cannot emphasize enough that you take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

If you're planning to use AmblesideOnline, your first stop should be the the [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) for some information about the curriculum and basic instructions. Our FAQ answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Phonics or reading practice

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Physical activity

#### Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art

Correspond history readings with a timeline [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including [folksongs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

[Nature Study](http://amblesideonline.org/NatureSch.shtml)

An [artist](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml) and a [composer](http://www.amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) each term

## Year 2 Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential books to purchase or access:

**Bible** [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Genesis

New Testament: Matthew

#### Maths:

Signposts Maths Year 2

#### English Language Arts:

Beatrix Potter Classic Copywork; then Downunder Copywork Book 1  
-  from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Primary Language Lessons Year 2* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick (= guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

A well-illustrated (not by Thomas Kinkade - see note below) version of *A Child's Garden of Verses* is good to own ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689823827/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb

#### Social Studies:

All through the Year by Jane Godwin

*My Grandad Marches on Anzac Day* by Catriona Hoy.   
[A.C. Also visit an Anzac Memorial site in your locality. Discuss what it reveals about the past. Discuss the importance of a historical site of cultural or spiritual significance in your local area; and why it should be preserved.]

Tea and Sugar Christmas by Jane Jolly

#### World History, Biographies & Tales:

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H.E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/islandstorychild00mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-1-by-he-marshall/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [8]

*Joan of Arc* by Diane Stanley if your library does not have it ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064437485/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Door in the Wall* by Marguerite De Angeli ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440227798/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005LALDN2/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Geography:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book

*Australian Book Traveler (Book 1)* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

*My Place* by Nadia Wheatley

The Girl with No Name by Pat Lowe

Walking with the Seasons in Kakadu by D Lucas & K Searle

Best Beak in Boonaroo Bay by Narelle Oliver

You and Me Murrawee by Kerri Hashmi

*Big Rain Coming* by Katrina Germein

*Radio Rescue* by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

#### Science & Nature Study:

Australian Book Traveler Book 2 (Earth Science)

Wonderland of Nature Kit

Children's picture books by James Herriot if your library doesn't have them ([purchase](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312085125~~~0312085125))

#### Art/Picture Study:

*World Masters Picture Study*  [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 2 www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

**A list of Year 2 audio books** [**here**](http://thecommonroomblog.com/2013/08/free-audio-resources-for-ao-year-2.html)**.**

## Grade 2 - Full Program:

**Bible** [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Genesis

New Testament: Matthew

#### Australian Social Studies Year 2

Australian Book Traveler - Book 1

Papa and the Olden Days by Ian Edwards

All through the Year by Jane Godwin

My Grandad Marches on Anzac Day by Catriona Hoy

Tea and Sugar Christmas by Jane Jolly

#### History: The Middle Ages

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H.E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/islandstorychild00mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-1-by-he-marshall/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#08)

*A Child's History of the World* by Virgil Hillyer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/8882870286/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00KVURQ6U/?tag=amblesi-20)) [12]

[Also look up library books on Kings, Queens, Knights and Castles]

#### History Tales and/or Biography

*Trial and Triumph* by Richard Hannula ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767544/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004BSH1IG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#18)

[*The Little Duke*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3048) by Charlotte Yonge [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/yongechaetext02ltduk10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/richardfearlesso00yong) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599152061/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-little-duke-by-charlotte-m-yonge/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004SQU7DC/?tag=amblesi-20) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#20)

*Joan of Arc* by Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064437485/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Door in the Wall* by Marguerite De Angeli ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440227798/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005LALDN2/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Geography

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book

*Australian Book Traveller (Book 1)* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

*My Place* by Nadia Wheatley

The Girl with No Name by Pat Lowe

Walking with the Seasons in Kakadu by D Lucas & K Searle

Best Beak in Boonaroo Bay by Narelle Oliver

You and Me Murrawee by Kerri Hashmi

*Big Rain Coming* by Katrina Germein

*Radio Rescue* by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

*Tree in the Trail* by Holling C. Holling ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/039554534X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*map*](http://www.socialstudiesforkids.com/graphics/santafetrailmaplarge.jpg)

*Seabird* by Holling C. Holling ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0395266815/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Natural History/Science

*Wonderland of Nature Kit* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Australian Book Traveler Book 2 (Earth Science)*  [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*The Handbook of Nature Study* by Anna Botsford Comstock [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)),

as scheduled for [Nature Study](http://amblesideonline.org/NatureSch.shtml).

#### Supplies for Nature Study:

Nature notebook and pencils or paint for each student

Begin to build a library of regional field guides

Plenty of *time* to allow Nature Study to be a fun learning experience for both parent and child

[*The Burgess Animal Book for Children*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2441) by Thornton Burgess - [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/burgesstetext00babfc10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924022526457) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486437450/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-burgess-animal-book-for-children-by-thornton-w-burgess) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TS08WO/?tag=amblesi-20) [24]

#### Mathematics

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Mathematics Year 2’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

#### Foreign Language

Choose a foreign language program that focuses on oral learning. Some that are popular among Charlotte Mason parents are [The Learnables](http://www.learnables.com/), [Little Pim](https://www.littlepim.com/), [Cherrydale Press](http://cherrydalepress.com/), Language Learning for Children by Alyssa Johnson and Christine Lewis ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00HTF436G/?tag=amblesi-20) or free for [AO Forum members](https://amblesideonline.org/forum/showthread.php?tid=25861&pid=361901#pid361901))

Celeste at Joyous Lessons wrote a [3-part blog series](http://joyouslessons.blogspot.com/search/label/Foreign%20Languages) on teaching young children a foreign language. There's also a vintage Parents' Review article on [teaching foreign languages](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p808ModernLanguageDaniell.shtml)

#### Spelling & Handwriting

‘Teaching Handwriting Pack’ from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com/)

Beatrix Potter Classic Copywork; then Downunder Copywork Book 1  
-  from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick (= guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

#### Poetry [[25]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#25)

[Walter De La Mare](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetDeLaMare.shtml)

[Eugene Field](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetField.shtml) and [James Whitcombe Riley](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetRiley.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008FSDH68/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Christina Rossetti](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetRossetti.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008EU8MSU/?tag=amblesi-20))

Purchase all three terms of Year 2's poetry for Kindle ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B071JJ1GJX/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### English Language & Literature

*Primary Language Lessons Yr 2* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

[*Tales from Shakespeare*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20657)by Charles and Mary Lamb [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/lambchmaetext98tshak10a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/talesfromshakesp00lamb) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599151731/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/tales-from-shakespeare-by-charles-and-mary-lamb/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082Z1QQM/?tag=amblesi-20) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#26)

OR [*Beautiful Stories from Shakespeare*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1430) by Edith Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbiteetext98bsshk10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/twentybeautifuls01nesb) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1604595752/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FC1XIG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/beautiful-stories-from-shakespeare-by-edith-nesbit/)

[*Parables from Nature*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/gatty/parables/parables.html) by Margaret Gatty. [Δ](http://archive.org/details/parablesfromnat00gattgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150050/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FGX4SQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://amblesideonline.org/ParablesofNatureAudio.shtml) [Ω](http://librivox.org/parables-from-nature-by-margaret-gatty/)

*A modern English* [*paraphrase*](http://amblesideonline.org/ParablesParaphrase.shtml) *is available (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1545479798/?tag=amblesi-20)[*K*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00H93BZ6E/?tag=amblesi-20)*).* [[27]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#27)

[*Pilgrim's Progress, Book 1* (Christian's Journey)](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/131) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bunyanspilgrims00moffgoog) by John Bunyan ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141439718/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-pilgrims-progress-by-john-bunyan/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00AQMEV8E/?tag=amblesi-20) [[28]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#28)

[*Understood Betsy*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/5347) by Dorothy Canfield Fisher [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/fisherdetext04ndrbt10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924012592691) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1887840133/?tag=amblesi-20); be sure you get an Unabridged edition) [Ω](https://librivox.org/search?q=Understood%20Betsy&search_form=advanced) [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#30)

[*The Wind in the Willows*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/27805) by Kenneth Grahame [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/grahamek289289.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/windinwillows00grah) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/068971310X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-wind-in-the-willows-by-kenneth-grahame/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083Z9D7U/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/105/the-wind-in-the-willows/) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#32)

[*Robin Hood*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/10148) by Howard Pyle [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/pyleernietext972rbnh10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/merryadventureso00pylerich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1402714564/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://www.audible.com/adbl/store/product.jsp?BV_UseBVCookie=Yes&uniqueKey=1131202718189&productID=BK_TANT_000088)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-merry-adventures-of-robin-hood-by-howard-pyle/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084BZS9K/?tag=amblesi-20) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#34)

**Additional Books for Free Reading** [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#36)

[*Heidi*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20781), by Joanna Spyri. [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/spyrijoh2078120781-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/heidi000spyr) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1402726015/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/heidi-by-johanna-spyri-solo/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TPPYJY/?tag=amblesi-20) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#38)

[*A Wonder Book*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/32242) by Nathaniel Hawthor

[*Five Children and It*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/17314) by Edith Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbite1731417314-8.html) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014132161X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9XOC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/five-children-and-it-by-e-nesbit/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJ3644/?tag=amblesi-20) [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#42)

*Little House on the Prairie* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061958271/?tag=amblesi-20)) ([9-volume set](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400409~~0064400409))ne [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/hawthornen3224232242-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/AWonderBookForGirlsBoys) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150921/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TZLW4K/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](https://librivox.org/a-wonder-book-for-girls-and-boys-by-nathaniel-hawthorne/)

[*Tanglewood Tales*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35377) by Nathaniel Hawthorne [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/hawthornenetext97tnglw10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924022254167) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150913/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/tanglewood-tales-by-nathaniel-hawthorne/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083ZY6AO/?tag=amblesi-20) [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#40)

[*Five Little Peppers and How They Grew*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2770) by Margaret Sidney [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/sidneymaetext015lpep10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/fivelittlepepper1904sidn) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486452670/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/five-little-peppers-and-how-they-grew-by-margaret-sidney/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083Z4XZW/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Hans Christian Andersen*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/17860) *fairy tales* [Δ](http://archive.org/details/hansandersensfa00andegoog) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/andersenhansetext99hcaft10.html) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0385189516/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004G6069E/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082VI2X6/?tag=amblesi-20) ([selections](http://amblesideonline.org/Andersen.shtml))

[*The Pied Piper of Hamelin*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/18343) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/piedpiperofhamel00brow) by Robert Browning ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599152657/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/long-poems-collection-007-by-various/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082SFYCG/?tag=amblesi-20)

*Abraham Lincoln* by Ingri D'Aulaire ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1893103269/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Farmer Boy* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060581824/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Story of Doctor Dolittle*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/501) by Hugh Lofting [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/loftinghetext96dolit10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofdoctordol00loft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440483077/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0440483077)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-doctor-dolittle-by-hugh-lofting/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/221/the-story-of-doctor-dolittle/)

*Mary Poppins* by P.L. Travers ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152017178/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0043EWTD0/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[44]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#44)

*Brighty of the Grand Canyon* by Marguerite Henry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689714858/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Mr. Popper's Penguins* by Richard Atwater ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004WJ0ZUU/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0051WIWP2/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*Otto of the Silver Hand*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2865) by Howard Pyle [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/pyleernietext01ottos10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ottoofsilverhand00pylerich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486217841/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/otto-of-the-silver-hand-by-howard-pyle/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083ZANH4/?tag=amblesi-20) [[46]](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#46)

*Chanticleer and the Fox* by Barbara Cooney's is one version ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064430871/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Along Came A Dog* by Meindert De Jong ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064401146/?tag=amblesi-20))

If your Year 1-2 student needs some additional reading practice, we suggest choosing from the following:

*The Boxcar Children* (just the first one) by Gertrude Chandler Warner ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0807508527/?tag=amblesi-20))

*A Lion to Guard Us* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064403335/?tag=amblesi-20)), *Shoeshine Girl* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064402282/?tag=amblesi-20)), or others by Clyde Robert Bulla

*Henry and Mudge* and others in the series by Cynthia Rylant ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1481421476/?tag=amblesi-20))

*A Toad for Tuesday* by Russell Erickson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0688163254/?tag=amblesi-20))

Millicent Selsam's easy readers. Particularly good are:

Plenty of Fish

Seeds and More Seeds

Let's Get Turtles

Frog and Toad books (and others) by Arnold Lobel

*Frog and Toad Are Friends* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440206/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Frog and Toad All Year* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440591/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Frog and Toad Together* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440214/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Days With Frog and Toad* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440583/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Owl at Home* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440346/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Grasshopper on the Road* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440940/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Mouse Soup* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440419/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Mouse Tales* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440133/?tag=amblesi-20))

Little Bear books by Elsa Holmelund Minarik:

*Little Bear* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440044/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Father Bear Comes Home* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440141/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Little Bear's Friend* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440516/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Little Bear's Visit* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440230/?tag=amblesi-20))

*A Kiss for Little Bear* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064440508/?tag=amblesi-20))

If your Year 2-3 student needs some additional reading practice, we suggest choosing from the following:

*The Bears on Hemlock Mountain* by Alice Dalgliesh ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689716044/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Hundred Dresses, by Eleanor Estes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152052607/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Enormous Egg* by Oliver Butterworth ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0316119202/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Impunity Jane: the Story of a Pocket Doll* by Rumer Godden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140307176/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Story of Holly and Ivy* (a Christmas book) by Rumer Godden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1509805052/?tag=amblesi-20))

Betsy-Tacy books by Maud Hart Lovelace:

*Betsy-Tacy* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400964/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Betsy-Tacy and Tib* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400972N/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Betsy and Tacy Go Over the Big Hill* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400999/?tag=amblesi-20))

Billy and Blaze books by C. W. Anderson:

*Billy and Blaze* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689716087/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Forest Fire* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689716052/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and Thunderbolt* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689717121/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Mountain Lion* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689717113/?tag=amblesi-20))

Blaze Finds the Trail ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689835205/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Lost Quarry* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/068971775X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Gray Spotted Pony* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/068981741X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze Shows the Way* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689717768/?tag=amblesi-20))

Fairchild Family series by Rebecca Caudill:

*Happy Little Family* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937728/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Schoolhouse in the Woods* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937809/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Up and Down the River* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937817/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Schoolroom in the Parlor* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937825/?tag=amblesi-20))

([Purchase a Kindle](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Kindle&url=search-alias%3Ddigital-text&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audio books are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b02)

4. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a timeline of their own personal history. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b04)

6. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).

The weekly schedule lists readings taken from J. Paterson Smyth's commentaries, with Old Testament readings focusing on Genesis, and New Testament in the book of Matthew. (see [AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml)) Charlotte Mason taught both with commentaries, reading the Bible passage first, then narration, then reading the commentary, but Smyth's commentaries may reflect the doctrine of his era and denomination; they are not necessary to follow the Bible schedule.

Optional Bible Resources: [Timeline](https://web.archive.org/web/20130920122047/http:/www.greateremmanuelchurch.com/drsmith/Bible%20Timeline%201.htm); [Calvary Chapel Coloring Sheets](https://calvarycurriculum.com/childrens-curriculum-original/); [Study questions with maps](http://www.padfield.com/downloads/classbooks.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b06)

8. An Island Story, Chapters 22-60 1066-1553, Harold II-Edward VI this year.   
Term 1: ch 22-32, 1066-1189, Harold II Henry II.

Term 2: Chapters 33-50 1189-1399, Richard I Richard II.

Term 3: ch 51-61 1399-1553, Henry IV-Henry VII.

[Kings and Queens Timeline Figures](http://www.cidadevirtual.pt/poge/kings/index.html)

This book was published in the UK under the title, 'OUR Island Story;' both books are identical except for the title. Be aware that the edition for sale from Wilder Publications has no Table of Contents or chapter numbers. Public domain texts are available for anyone to copy, paste and publish, and many new companies are springing up publishing and selling these texts without editing for typos.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for An Island Story [here](http://amblesideonline.org/AISContents.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b08)

10. This Country of Ours, Term 1: ch 1 How the Vikings...

Term 2: not used.

Term 3: ch 2-5 Columbus, 1492-1497, Henry VII.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for This Country of Ours [here](http://amblesideonline.org/TCOOContents.shtml).

*Optional:* *Leif the Lucky* by D'Aulaire or Part II of [*Viking Tales*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/24811), by Jennie Hall can be used in place of This Country of Ours in Term 1.

*Optional:* *Columbus* by Ingri D'Aulaire can be used in place of This Country of Ours in Term 3. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b10)

12. A Child's History of the World, ch. 47 on Charlemaigne-60; skip ch. 48 ("Getting a Start") on Alfred, as that is also covered in 'An Island Story.'

Term 1 are ch 47, ch 49-53 (ch 45, 47-51 in 1st edition) 1000 AD Charlemaigne, Vikings Peter the Hermit; 800-1100.

Term 2: ch 54-57 (ch 52-54 in 1st edition) Richard I-John I Magna Charta, 1189-1215.

Term 3: ch 58-61 (ch 55-58 in 1st edition) Marco Polo-Joan of Arc; 1275-1456.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for A Child's History of the World and M. B. Synge's Story of the World [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CHOWSOTWContents.shtml).

If you need an online book, you may use [*The Discovery of New Worlds*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=synge&book=discovery&story=_contents) by MB Synge ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/159915014X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-discovery-of-new-worlds-by-m-b-synge/)

Term 1: ch 12-18

Term 2: ch 19-22

Term 3: ch 23-29

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for A Child's History of the World and M. B. Synge's Story of the World [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CHOWSOTWContents.shtml). (Advisory note: look also at Synge's [A Book of Discovery](http://www.gutenberg.org/files/23107/23107-h/23107-h.htm) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bookofdiscoveryh00syngrich))

Chapters from 'The Story of Mankind' by Hendrick Van Loon [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-mankind-by-hendrik-van-loon/) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofmankind00vanl) are shown where they overlap with history being studied for those wishing to have an older student (5th grade and up) follow along in the same rotation or for those who are limited to only this text. Story of Mankind is for an older age group and not really recommended for children this young. The text for the Story of Mankind is online [here](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/754).

Term 1: ch. 29-32 Charlemaigne, Norsemen, Feudalism, Chivalry.

Term 2: ch. 33-35, Pope vs. Emperor, Crusades, The Medieval City.

Term 3: ch. 36-38, Medieval Self-Government, The Medieval World, Medieval Trade.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for The Story of Mankind [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonMankindContents.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b12)

18. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitability based on their children's sensitivities. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 7-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.

This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative.

Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b18)

20. The Little Duke: Charlotte Yonge is an author CM used in the PNEU curriculum. This is a lively, literary biography of Richard, Duke of Normandy, great-grandfather of William the Conqueror, beginning in 943 AD. Yonge's historical information about events of the Viking era is meticulously researched, although presented in a somewhat Victorian tone. AO Advisory member Anne White has written a study guide for this book, which is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LittleDukeStudy.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b20)

Geography: The Following geography concepts should be explained and taught this year; a book is not necessary as these can be explained informally during walks and outings. AO's complete list of geography topics is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/geographysch.shtml).

  Term 1: A compass can show direction when sun and stars are not visible. Magnetic needle always points north. Points on the compass (N, S, E, W and also halfway in between: NE), how sailors use a compass.

         These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *4. How the Compass Shows Direction*

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Points of the Compass

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Mariner's Compass

  Term 2: Planets orbit around the sun. Earth orbits around the sun in 365 days, making a year. The earth's turning makes day and night.

         These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Our World and Other Worlds Part I

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Our World and Other Worlds Part II

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Day and Night*

  Term 3: The poles; earth's spinning on its tilted axis makes the four seasons

         These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Poles and Axis*

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Four Seasons Part I

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Four Seasons Part II

*2 minute explanation on* [*YouTube*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=q4_-R1vnJyw)*; also look for Bill Nye The Science Guy episode: "Seasons" (23 minutes)* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b22)

24. The Burgess Animal Book: Term 1: ch 1-15; Term 2: ch 16-27; Term 3: ch 28-40

See [up-to-date searchable taxonomy](http://www.mnh.si.edu/mna/main.cfm?lang=_en) and/or [*Kelly Kenar's taxonomy key*](http://amblesideonline.org/TaxonKeyBurgess.shtml) to research more about the animals in the book [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b24)

25. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem* [*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b25)

26. Shakespeare: If you are concerned about some of the themes in Shakespeare because of the age or sensitivity of your students, or if you have never done anything like Shakespeare before, you may wish to adjust the line-up AO has scheduled for Years 1-3 (scheduled plays are listed on AO's weekly schedule) and instead do a couple of the comedies first -- Midsummer Night's Dream, Much Ado About Nothing, The Tempest, and maybe a historical Shakespeare play. These are the plays AO schedules to be read in a paraphrase for younger students:

 Year 1

         Midsummer Night's Dream

         The Tempest

         As You Like It

         The Winter's Tale

         King Lear

         Twelfth Night; Or, What You Will

    Year 2

         The Two Gentlemen of Verona

         Romeo and Juliet

         All's Well That Ends Well

         Cymbeline

         Macbeth

         The Comedy of Errors

    Year 3

         The Merchant of Venice

         Pericles, Prince of Tyre

         The Taming of the Shrew

         Measure for Measure

         Much Ado About Nothing

         Hamlet, Prince of Denmark [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b26)

27. "Parables of Nature" is a Christian character book using elements of nature to make its point. and is scheduled for 3 years - Years 1, 2 and 3. It is not a science book. If you feel you must substitute, we suggest Clara Dillingham Pierson's "Among the \_\_ People" series because "each story closes with a gentle moral, inspiring children to right behavior," rather than substituting with a science book. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b27)

28. Pilgrim's Progress: The original language is recommended; read why and see recommended versions by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PilgrimProgress.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b28)

30. Don't let your son be put off by Understood Betsy because it's "about a girl." We've had many, many requests from moms to suggest a Boy Option because their son balked at this book - only to have the same moms later report that "Understood Betsy" turned out to be a favorite book. "Understood Betsy" was also published as "Betsy" in the UK. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b30)

32. The Wind in the Willows: we recommend the edition illustrated by Ernest H. Shepard [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b32)

34. Robin Hood may be continued into the summer if necessary to finish. Don't let the language put you off this book. After getting a feel for the rhythm and phrases, many moms report that this is a favorite with their children, especially boys. It can be the book that helps transition children to some other challenging AO books. You can purchase an unabridged audio of Robin Hood read in a wonderful British accent by David Case from BLackstone Audio. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0786149442/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b34)

36. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b36)

38. Heidi wasn't written in English, and there are various translations out there; some leave things out. Look for one that has all of the chapters and includes the hymns. There is a beautifully illustrated, unabridged 'gift edition' online (it's the one at [Project Gutenberg](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20781) linked to the title 'Heidi'), and one with [Jessie Wilcox Smith illustrations](http://www.cs.cmu.edu/~spok/heidi/heidi.html), although that one may not be complete. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b38)

40. "Tanglewood Tales" is similar to Charles Kingsley's book 'The Heroes,' which is read in Year 3 [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b40)

42. Five Children and It: In ch 11, near the very end of the book, there's this line: 'Him outside and me in, I was,' said Martha; 'except for fetching up a fresh pail and the leather that that *slut* of a Eliza 'd hidden away behind the mangle.' The word didn't used to mean what it does now; it used to mean a very lazy person, a woman who was slovenly, untidy, with low standards of cleanliness. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b42)

44. Some versions of Mary Poppins say 'revised' because P.L. Travers revised chapter 6 herself in 1981 to get rid of some rather nasty racist things; read more about that [here](http://www.tc.umn.edu/~d-lena/RB'sBR.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b44)

46. Otto of the Silver Hand: Be aware that the child loses a hand in this story; if your child is sensitive, you might want to gloss over or edit that part. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/02bks.shtml#b46)

# Australian Year 3 Booklist

"Children make large demands upon us. We owe it to them to initiate an immense number of interests. Thou hast set my feet in a large room; should be the glad cry of every intelligent soul."

#### Overview of Year 3:

Some students may be ready to tackle one or two of their own books this year. They will continue with daily copywork, still in short lessons. History becomes a little more rigorous with stories of kings and queens. They will keep a simple timeline. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated orally as in past years. Foreign language study continues. **Australian Curriculum themes focus on ‘Community and Remembrance; Australian States and territories symbols and emblems; plus celebrations around the world.**

Note: These book lists and curriculum suggestions are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. We cannot emphasize enough that you take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

If you're planning to use AmblesideOnline, your first stop should be the the [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) for some information about the curriculum and basic instructions. Our FAQ answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

Refer to Aust Curr Checklists year 3] <https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However, in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Phonics or reading practice

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Physical activity; one option is *Swedish Drill Revisited* by Dawn Duran [$](http://www.swedishdrill.com/)

#### Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art

Correspond history readings with a timeline [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including [folksongs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

[Nature Study](http://amblesideonline.org/NatureSch.shtml)

An [artist](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml) and a [composer](http://www.amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) each term

## Year 3 Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible [[06]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Exodus

New Testament: Luke

#### Maths:

Signposts Maths Year 3

#### English:

Downunder Copywork Book 2; then Garden Verse Classic Copywork  
- from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Primary Language Lessons Year 3* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick (= guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

A well-illustrated (not by Thomas Kinkade - see note below) version of *A Child's Garden of Verses* is good to own ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689823827/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb

#### Australian Social Studies:

The Drover’s Road Collection by Joyce West

*Australia Flag for Kids - Lapbook Set* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Comet in the Sky* by Phyllis Johnson

#### World History:

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H.E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/islandstorychild00mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-1-by-he-marshall/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [8]

#### Geography:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) updated by Jo Lloyd -[www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

*Australian Book Traveller (Book 2)* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com.au)

Walking with the Seasons in Kakadu by D Lucas & K Searle

*Radio Rescue* by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

#### Science & Nature Study:

Science in the Scientific Revolution by Dr Jay Wile

*Comet in the Sky* by Phyllis Johnson

Australian Book Traveler Book 2 (Earth Science)

Wonderland of Nature Kit

Australian Nature Story Collection for Children (eBook)      
    [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Children's picture books by James Herriot if your library doesn't have them ([purchase](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312085125~~~0312085125))

#### Arts (Picture Study & Composer Study)

*World Masters Picture Study*  www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

Included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 3

## Extension Options Program Year 3:

#### Bible [[06]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Exodus

New Testament: Luke

#### Australian Social Studies

*Australia Flag/emblems for Kids - Lapbook Set* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

#### History: 1300-1600s Renaissance and Reformation

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H. E. Marshall ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#08)

*A Child's History of the World* by Virgil Hillyer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/8882870286/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00KVURQ6U/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#12)

*A Day to Remember* by Jackie French [ACHASSK064]

*My Grandad marches on Anzac Day* by Catriona Hoy

#### Historical Biographies

*Trial and Triumph* by Richard Hannula ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767544/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004BSH1IG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#18)

*Leonardo Da Vinci* by Emily Hahn ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1887840311/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#20)

      OR *Michelangelo* by Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060521139/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#22)

*Bard of Avon: The Story of William Shakespeare* by Peter Vennema and Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0688162940/?tag=amblesi-20))

OR *Good Queen Bess* by Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0688179614/?tag=amblesi-20))

**Geography**  
  
Walking with the Seasons in Kakadu by D Lucas & K Searle [ACHASSK062]

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book

[*Marco Polo: His Travels and Adventures*](http://amblesideonline.org/MarcoPoloTowle.html) by George Makepeace Towle

      or other Marco Polo book; see [link](http://amblesideonline.org/MarcoPolo.html) for suggested books and resources

#### Natural History/Science

*Science in the Ancient World* (only the Chapters on Leonardo da Vinci) by Dr Jay Wile   
- Note: This book can be used again in Year 7 (Ancient History)... then...

Science in the Scientific Revolution by Dr Jay Wile

Australian Book Traveller Book 2 (Earth Science)

*Wonderland of Nature* Kit by Nuri Mass [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

#### Supplies for Nature Study:

Nature notebook and pencils or watercolour paint for each student

Begin to build a library of regional field guides, buy a magnifying glass or small binoculars

Plenty of *time* to allow Nature Study to be a fun learning experience for both parent and child

*A Drop of Water: A Book of Science and Wonder* by Walter Wick ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0590221973/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[28]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#28)

*Pagoo* by Holling C Holling (Term 1: ch 1-13; Term 2: ch 14-20) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0395539641/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*Secrets of the Woods*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1901) by William J. Long [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/longwilletext99sctwd10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/secretsofwoods00longrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150220/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TQ470A/?tag=amblesi-20)

Optional: *Science Lab in a Supermarket* by Robert Friedhoffer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0531113353/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CPF0FQM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#30)

*Comet in the Sky* by Phyllis Johnson

#### Penmanship/Copywork

Downunder Copywork Book 2; then Garden Verse Classic Copywork  
- from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Primary Language Lessons Year 3* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Phonics- is for learning to read AND spell. An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick ( a basic guideline for how to teach reading with limited resources).

 AO's Language Arts Scope and Sequence for this level is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LangArtsScopeSeq.shtml#1to3).

**Mathematics**

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Maths Year 3’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

#### Foreign Language

Choose a foreign language program that focuses on oral learning. Some that are popular among Charlotte Mason parents are [The Learnables](http://www.learnables.com/), [Little Pim](https://www.littlepim.com/), [Cherrydale Press](http://cherrydalepress.com/), Language Learning for Children by Alyssa Johnson and Christine Lewis ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00HTF436G/?tag=amblesi-20) or free for [AO Forum members](https://amblesideonline.org/forum/showthread.php?tid=25861&pid=361901#pid361901))

Celeste at Joyous Lessons wrote a [3-part blog series](http://joyouslessons.blogspot.com/search/label/Foreign%20Languages) on teaching young children a foreign language. There's also a vintage Parents' Review article on [teaching foreign languages](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p808ModernLanguageDaniell.shtml)

**Poetry** [[31]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#31)

[William Blake](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetBlake.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008G0EH9G/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/songs-of-innocence-and-experience-by-william-blake/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/poems-of-william-blake-by-william-blake/)

[Sara Teasdale](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetTeasdale.shtml) and [Hilda Conkling](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetConkling.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008GDW6WS/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Henry Wadsworth Longfellow](http://www.amblesideonline.org/PoetLongfellow.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/AmblesideOnline-Poetry-Three-Longfellow-ebook/dp/B008GT8XHO/?tag=amblesi-20)) Hiawatha [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-song-of-hiawatha-by-henry-wadsworth-longfellow/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/authors/42/henry-wadsworth-longfellow/)

Purchase all three terms of Year 3's poetry for Kindle ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B072B74V41/?tag=amblesi-20))

**Literature**- Read aloud or self- reading

*The Wind in the Willows by Kenneth Grahame*

[*Tales from Shakespeare*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20657) by Charles and Mary Lamb [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/lambchmaetext98tshak10a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/talesfromshakesp00lamb) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599151731/?tag=amblesi-20) or [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141192496/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082Z1QQM/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/tales-from-shakespeare-by-charles-and-mary-lamb/) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#32)

[*The Heroes*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/677) by Charles Kingsley [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kingsleychetext96ghros10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/heroeski00kinguoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599152916/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-heroes-or-greek-fairy-tales-for-my-children-by-charles-kingsley/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJ93R8/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*The Princess and the Goblin*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34339) by George MacDonald [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/macdonal3433934339.html) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140367462/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004W260X8/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/the-princess-and-the-goblin-by-george-macdonald-version-2/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082ZEO8Y/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Children of the New Forest*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/21558) by F. Marryat [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marryatfetext04chnfs10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/childrennewfore00marrgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1853261106/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-children-of-the-new-forest-by-frederick-marryat/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082YL7VC/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*The Jungle Book*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35997) by Rudyard Kipling [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kiplingretext95jnglb10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/junglebook00kipl2) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-jungle-book-by-rudyard-kipling-2/) [**∩**](https://archive.org/details/mowgli) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0192720023/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084B1T8Y/?tag=amblesi-20) (Only Book I is scheduled.)

[*Parables from Nature*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/gatty/parables/parables.html) by Margaret Gatty. [Δ](http://archive.org/details/parablesfromnat00gattgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150050/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FGX4SQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://amblesideonline.org/ParablesofNatureAudio.shtml) [Ω](http://librivox.org/parables-from-nature-by-margaret-gatty/)

*A modern English* [*paraphrase*](http://amblesideonline.org/ParablesParaphrase.shtml) *is available (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1545479798/?tag=amblesi-20)[*K*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00H93BZ6E/?tag=amblesi-20)*).* [[33]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#33)

[*Pilgrim's Progress Part I*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/131) (Christian's Journey) by John Bunyan (also [here](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/bunyan/)) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bunyanjoetext94plgrm11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/pilgrimsprogres01waltgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141439718/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-pilgrims-progress-by-john-bunyan/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00AQMEV8E/?tag=amblesi-20)     OR [*Part II*](http://amblesideonline.org/PilgrimsProgress2_36Weeks.shtml) Christiana's Journey (online [here](http://www.reformedreader.org/rbb/bunyan/pilgrim's%20progress/PP-part2.htm) or [here](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/bunyan/)) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/pilgrimsprogres01waltgoog) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#34)

#### Arts (Picture Study & Composer Study)

*World Masters Picture Study*  [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Some Picture Study lessons are also included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 3

**Additional Books for Free Reading** [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#36)

[*A Little Princess*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/37332) by Frances Hodgson Burnett [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/burnettfetext94lprss11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/littleprincessbe00burn) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/144240292X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/a-little-princess-by-frances-hodgson-burnett-2/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/a-little-princess-by-frances-hodgson-burnett-3/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083Z3WKY/?tag=amblesi-20) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/33/a-little-princess/)

[*At the Back of the North Wind*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/225) by George MacDonald [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/macdonaletext95nwind10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/atbackofnorthwin00macd) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0812567129/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/at-the-back-of-the-north-wind-by-george-macdonald-2/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083ZC78C/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Men of Iron*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1557) by Howard Pyle [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/pyleernietext98femen10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/menofiron04pyle) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486428419/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/men-of-iron-by-howard-pyle/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00847TZGG/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Alice's Adventures In Wonderland*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/19033) by Lewis Carroll [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/carrollletext91alice30.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/AlicesAdventuresInWonderland) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141321075/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9WRA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/alices-adventures-in-wonderland-by-lewis-carroll-4/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000JQV3QA/?tag=amblesi-20) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/1/alices-adventures-in-wonderland/) [**∩**](http://www.storynory.com/category/classic-authors-for-children/alice-in-wonderland/?order=DESC) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#38)

[*Through the Looking Glass*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12) by Lewis Carroll [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/carrollletext91lglass19.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/throughlookinggl00carr5) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141330074/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00390BE8A/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/through-the-looking-glass-by-lewis-carroll-3/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083ZQVBQ/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*The Bears of Blue River*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=major&book=bears&story=_contents) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bearsofblueriver00majoiala) by Charles Major ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=The%20Bears%20of%20Blue%20River%20Charles%20Major&bbn=283155&qid=1318560189&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AThe%20Bears%20of%20Blue%20River%20Charles%20Major%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957%22))

*Swallows and Amazons* by Arthur Ransome ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1567924204/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00BIPOJVM/?tag=amblesi-20)), Swallowdale ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1567924212/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00BIPOJUI/?tag=amblesi-20)), and others in the series. ([$earch](http://amblesideonline.org/href=))

[*Unknown to History: Captivity of Mary of Scotland*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4596) by Charlotte Yonge [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/yongechaetext03uhasc10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/unknowntohistory00yong) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=Unknown%20to%20History%3A%20Captivity%20of%20Mary%20of%20Scotland%20by%20Charlotte%20Yonge&bbn=283155&qid=1318560421&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AUnknown%20to%20History%3A%20Captivity%20of%20Mary%20of%20Scotland%20by%20Charlotte%20Yonge%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TQY43K/?tag=amblesi-20)

*Caddie Woodlawn* by Carol Ryrie Brink ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1416940286/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004DI7TMW/?tag=amblesi-20))

*On the Banks of Plum Creek* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060581832/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Little White Horse* by Elizabeth Goudge ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142300276/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*English Fairy Tales*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/7439) by Joseph Jacobs [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/jacobsjoetext058eftl10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/englishfairytale1902jaco) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/moreenglishfairy00jacorich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1857159179/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/english-fairy-tales-collected-by-joseph-jacobs/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000JQUU00/?tag=amblesi-20) ([*more*](http://www.gutenberg.org/browse/authors/j#a2470))

*King of the Wind* by Marguerite Henry (18th century, Africa, France and England) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1416927867/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B009K5LM3U/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Wheel on the School* by Meindert De Jong ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400212/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Water Babies*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25564) by Charles Kingsley [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kingsleychetext97wtrbs10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/waterbabies00king) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1853261483/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1551117738/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9XU6/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0058KS860/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-water-babies-by-charles-kingsley/)

 [*download an abridged, slightly annotated* [*Word doc*](http://amblesideonline.org/files/Water-Babies2015.doc) *of this book by Anne White*.]

*The Saturdays* by Elizabeth Enright ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312375980/?tag=amblesi-20)) and sequels:

*The Four Story Mistake* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312375999/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Then There Were Five* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312376006/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Spiderweb for Two* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312376014/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Ω](http://kayray.org/kayray-reads/) (kayray has read all of these; you'll have to search for them [here](http://kayray.org/kayray-reads/))

**Additional reading practice, we suggest choosing from the following:**

*The Bears on Hemlock Mountain* by Alice Dalgliesh ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689716044/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Hundred Dresses, by Eleanor Estes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152052607/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Enormous Egg* by Oliver Butterworth ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0316119202/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Impunity Jane: the Story of a Pocket Doll* by Rumer Godden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140307176/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Story of Holly and Ivy* (a Christmas book) by Rumer Godden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1509805052/?tag=amblesi-20))

Betsy-Tacy books by Maud Hart Lovelace:

*Betsy-Tacy* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400964/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Betsy-Tacy and Tib* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400972N/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Betsy and Tacy Go Over the Big Hill* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400999/?tag=amblesi-20))

Billy and Blaze books by C. W. Anderson:

*Billy and Blaze* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689716087/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Forest Fire* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689716052/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and Thunderbolt* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689717121/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Mountain Lion* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689717113/?tag=amblesi-20)), Blaze Finds the Trail ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689835205/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Lost Quarry* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/068971775X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze and the Gray Spotted Pony* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/068981741X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Blaze Shows the Way* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689717768/?tag=amblesi-20))

Fairchild Family series by Rebecca Caudill:

*Happy Little Family* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937728/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Schoolhouse in the Woods* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937809/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Up and Down the River* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937817/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Schoolroom in the Parlor* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937825/?tag=amblesi-20))

If your Year 3-4 student needs some additional reading practice, we suggest choosing from the following:

*The Matchlock Gun* by Walter D. Edmonds ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0698116801/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Courage of Sarah Noble* by Alice Dalgliesh ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689715404/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Remarkable Journey of Prince Jen* by Lloyd Alexander ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142402257/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Twenty and Ten* by Claire Huchet Bishop ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140310762/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Rabbit Hill* by Robert Lawson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142407968/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Twenty-One Balloons* by William Pene du Bois ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014240330X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*My Side of the Mountain* by Jean Craighead George ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142401110/?tag=amblesi-20))

Sarah Plain and Tall series by Patricia MacLachlan

*Sarah Plain and Tall* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0062399527/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Skylark* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064406229/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Caleb's Story* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064405907/?tag=amblesi-20))

*More Perfect than the Moon* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0439775280/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Grandfather's Dance* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061340030/?tag=amblesi-20)

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audio books are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b02)

4. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a timeline of their own personal history. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b04)

6. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).

The weekly schedule lists readings taken from J. Paterson Smyth's commentaries, with Old Testament readings focusing on Exodus and the life of Moses, and New Testament in the book of Luke. (see [AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml)) Charlotte Mason taught both with commentaries, reading the Bible passage first, then narration, then reading the commentary, but Smyth's commentaries may reflect the doctrine of his era and denomination; they are not necessary to follow the Bible schedule.

Optional Bible Resources: [Timeline](https://web.archive.org/web/20130920122047/http:/www.greateremmanuelchurch.com/drsmith/Bible%20Timeline%201.htm); [Calvary Chapel Coloring Sheets](https://calvarycurriculum.com/childrens-curriculum-original/); [Study questions with maps](http://www.padfield.com/downloads/classbooks.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b06)

8. An Island Story, Chapters 62-94 1509-1760, Henry VIII-George II this year. Term 1: ch 62-71 (1509-1588, Henry VIII-Elizabeth; Armada defeated)

Term 2: ch 72-82 (1588-1685, Elizabeth Charles II)

Term 3: ch 83-94 (1685-1760, James II - George II) change to terms 1-4

[Kings and Queens Timeline Figures](http://www.cidadevirtual.pt/poge/kings/index.html)

This book was published in the UK under the title, 'OUR Island Story;' both books are identical except for the title. Be aware that the edition for sale from Wilder Publications has no Table of Contents or chapter numbers. Public domain texts are available for anyone to copy, paste and publish, and many new companies are springing up publishing and selling these texts without editing for typos.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for An Island Story [here](http://amblesideonline.org/AISContents.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b08)

  change to terms 1-4

10. This Country of Ours, Term 1: ch 6-11 (1497-1584, Henry VII-Elizabeth)

Term 2: ch 12-22 (Elizabeth-James I, 1584-1622)

Term 3: ch 23-28 (James I-Charles I, 1618-1691)

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for This Country of Ours [here](http://amblesideonline.org/TCOOContents.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b10)

12. A Child's History of the World,

Term 1: ch 63-66 (ch 60-62 in 1st edition) skip Columbus, Explorers-Renaissance 1492-1520

Term 2: ch 67-69 (ch 63-65 in 1st edition) Reformation/Elizabeth, Age of Elizabeth, 1520-1600

Term 3: ch 70 (ch 66 in 1st edition) James I

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for A Child's History of the World and M. B. Synge's Story of the World [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CHOWSOTWContents.shtml).

If you need an online book, we suggest [*The Discovery of New Worlds*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=synge&book=discovery&story=_contents) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/159915014X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-discovery-of-new-worlds-by-m-b-synge/) and [*The Awakening of Europe*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=synge&book=awakening&story=_contents) by M.B. Synge ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150158/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-awakening-of-europe-by-m-b-synge/)

The Discovery of New Worlds and The Awakening of Europe, by M. B. Synge may be used in place of A Child's History of the World. The Discovery of New Worlds: ch 31 and 49; The Awakening of Europe: ch 5, 6, 14, 15, 30. Term 1: ch 31, 49, 50, and The Awakening of Europe ch 5

Term 2: The Awakening of Europe ch 6, 14, 15

Term 3: The Awakening of Europe ch 30

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for A Child's History of the World and M. B. Synge's Story of the World [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CHOWSOTWContents.shtml). (Advisory note: look also at Synge's [A Book of Discovery](http://www.gutenberg.org/files/23107/23107-h/23107-h.htm) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bookofdiscoveryh00syngrich))

[*Note on The Story of Mankind, by VanLoon*] [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-mankind-by-hendrik-van-loon/) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofmankind00vanl) [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#16) Chapters from 'The Story of Mankind', by Hendrick Van Loon are shown where they overlap with history being studied for those wishing to have an older student (5th grade and up) follow along in the same rotation or for those who are limited to only this text. Story of Mankind is for an older age group and not really recommended for children this young. The text for the Story of Mankind is online [here](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/754).

Term 1: ch 39-40, Renaissance, Age of Expression, 1471.

Term 2: ch 41-42 Great Discoveries 1497?, Buddha Confucius.

Term 3: ch 43 Reformation, 1517.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for The Story of Mankind [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonMankindContents.html).

16. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b16)

18. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitablity based on their children's sensitivities. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 7-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.

This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative.

Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b18)

20. Leonardo Da Vinci, by Emily Hahn is a 'Landmark' book and can be purchased from [Sonlight](http://www.sonlight.com/GR11.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b20)

22. The Michelangelo book contains drawings of nude art and drawing of cutting a cadaver. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b22)

24. Landing of the Pilgrims, by James Daugherty is a 'Landmark' book.

Optional alternate: Squanto, by Feenie Ziner; the 1965 edition of this book was called 'Dark Pilgrim;' be aware that it has references to native spiritism. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0208022740/?tag=amblesi-20)) Squanto, Friend Of The Pilgrims by Clyde Robert Bulla is shorter and easier and could be used as a supplement, but wouldn't be sufficient for a replacement. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b24)

26. Geography: The Following geography concepts should be explained and taught this year; a book is not necessary as these can be explained informally during walks and outings. AO's complete list of geography topics is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/geographysch.shtml).

  Term 1: Measuring distance: inch, foot yard; mile. A country's proximity to the equator or poles determines its climate. Parallel lines from pole to pole are longitude.

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Hot Countries and Cold Countries Part I

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Hot Countries and Cold Countries Part II

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Parallel Lines*

  Term 2: The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Sunrise and Sunset*

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Why the Sun Rises and Sets

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Mid-day Lines*

  Term 3: A map (plan) is a picture of a room, town, country or earth and should show where N is; how maps are made; maps of towns, regions, countries, the world.

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *7. How to Tell Distance*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *8. Pictures and Plans*

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: The Plan of a Room*

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: The Plan of a Town*

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: Map of a County*

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: How Maps are Made* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b26)

28. A Drop of Water: Experiments are all on pgs 38-39; adjust the timing of winter experiments (sections 14, 15, 16) to suit your climate if necessary [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b28)

 30. Friedhoffer's "Science Lab in a . . ." books are a great resource, but they're out of print; don't spend more than $10 on a used copy. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b30)

 31. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem* [*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b31)

 32. Shakespeare: If you are concerned about some of the themes in Shakespeare because of the age or sensitivity of your students, or if you have never done anything like Shakespeare before, you may wish to adjust the line-up AO has scheduled for Years 1-3 (scheduled plays are listed on AO's weekly schedule) and instead do a couple of the comedies first -- Midsummer Night's Dream, Much Ado About Nothing, The Tempest, and maybe a historical Shakespeare play. These are the plays AO schedules to be read in a paraphrase for younger students:

    Year 1

         Midsummer Night's Dream

         The Tempest

         As You Like It

         The Winter's Tale

         King Lear

         Twelfth Night; Or, What You Will

    Year 2

         The Two Gentlemen of Verona

         Romeo and Juliet

         All's Well That Ends Well

         Cymbeline

         Macbeth

         The Comedy of Errors

    Year 3

         The Merchant of Venice

         Pericles, Prince of Tyre

         The Taming of the Shrew

         Measure for Measure

         Much Ado About Nothing

         Hamlet, Prince of Denmark [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b32)

33. "Parables of Nature" is a Christian character book using elements of nature to make its point. and is scheduled for 3 years - Years 1, 2 and 3. It is not a science book. If you feel you must substitute, we suggest Clara Dillingham Pierson's "Among the \_\_ People" series because "each story closes with a gentle moral, inspiring children to right behavior," rather than substituting with a science book. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b33)

34. Pilgrim's Progress - The original language is recommended; read why and see recommended versions by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PilgrimProgress.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b34)

36. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b36)

 38. Alice in Wonderland and Alice Through the Looking Glass are nonsensical fun with words and math/logic. The Advisory likes this quote from the author: "I believe that when you and I come to lie down for the last time, if only we can keep firm hold of the great truths Christ taught us--our own utter worthlessness and His infinite worth; and that He has brought us back to our one Father, and made us His brethren, and so brethren to one another--we shall have all we need to guide us through the shadows. Most assuredly I accept to the full the doctrines you refer to--that Christ died to save us, that we have no other way of salvation open to us but through His death, and that it is by faith in Him, and through no merit of ours, that we are reconciled to God; and most assuredly I can cordially say, 'I owe all to Him who loved me, and died on the Cross of Calvary.'" (*Lewis Carroll, 1897*) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/03bks.shtml#b38)

For those on a strict budget, recommended purchases are:

A Child's History of the World, by V. Hillyer (to be used for 2 years; [*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/8882870286/?tag=amblesi-20)[*K*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00KVURQ6U/?tag=amblesi-20), unless you plan to use M.B. Synge's online books instead)

Handbook of Nature Study, by Anna Botsford Comstock (used for 6 years; ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) - online, but would be cumbersome to utilize that way.)

a Math program

a phonics program if necessary

Da Vinci, by Emily Hahn, Landmark Book ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1887840311/?tag=amblesi-20)) OR Michelangelo, by Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060521139/?tag=amblesi-20)) (check library for these)

Bard of Avon, by Peter Vennema and Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0688162940/?tag=amblesi-20)) OR Good Queen Bess, by Diane Stanley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0688179614/?tag=amblesi-20)) (check library for these)

Squanto (Dark Pilgrim), by Feenie Ziner ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0208022740/?tag=amblesi-20)) OR Landing of the Pilgrims Landmark Book, by James Daugherty ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0394846974/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004JHYK06/?tag=amblesi-20))

American Tall Tales, by Adrien Stoutenburg, unless your library has a copy of tall tales ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140309284/?tag=amblesi-20))

Pagoo ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0395539641/?tag=amblesi-20))

Laura Ingalls Wilder books if your library does not have them ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400409/?tag=amblesi-20))

Elizabeth Enright books are nice if you can find them cheap (but not worth high collector prices) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312375980/?tag=amblesi-20))

Other books can be read online or borrowed from the library.

# Australian Year 4 Booklist

"We wish to place before the child open doors to many avenues of instruction and delight, in each one of which he should find quickening thoughts. "

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 170

 Overview of Year 4:

For the first time this year, students plunge into studies of Plutarch's Lives as well as three Shakespearean plays. They will continue with daily copywork, adding in studied dictation and grammar study this year. This is the year students begin keeping a Book of Centuries, in addition to the timeline.   
  
**In our history rotation we choose stories from the 18th to early 19th century: Industrial Age (1700s) ; Australian themes of The First Fleet, Imperialism, Explorers/navigators, and the characteristics of Africa & South America.** Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, most orally as in past years. Written narration, begun weekly now, will replace some oral narration and serve as further preparation for composition. Foreign language study continues as begun in previous years, and this year the study of Latin should be added.

Note: These book lists and curriculum suggestions are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. We cannot emphasise enough that you take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

If you're planning to use AmblesideOnline, your first stop should be the the [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) for some information about the curriculum and basic instructions. Our FAQ answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

Refer to Australian Curriculum checklist year 4]

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Latin

Musical Instrument Practice

Physical activity

#### Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art Appreciation (see AO's scheduled rotation of picture study [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).)

Art

Grammar

Correspond history readings with a timeline or century book [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including a [composer](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml), [folksongs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

Nature Study

One Life from Plutarch per term (see AO's scheduled Plutarch rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml))

A Shakespeare play each term (see AO's scheduled Shakespeare rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml))

## Year 4 Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases, acquisitions or borrows from a library.

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Joshua and Judges

New Testament: Mark

#### Maths:

#### Math-U-See OR

Signposts Maths Year 4

#### English:

Garden Verse Classic Copywork then Downunder Copywork Book 3  
- from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Primary Language Lessons Year 4* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

**Reading AND spelling**: phonics should provide children with the tools to read & spell anything.

***LEM Phonics*** - thorough and highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then

*The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick ( Note: very basic guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

*A Child's Garden of Verses* is good to own ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689823827/?tag=amblesi-20)) A well-illustrated (not by Thomas Kinkade - see note below) version

Begin Plutarch's Lives, following AmblesideOnline's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#36)

Begin a play each term following AmblesideOnline's [Shakespeare rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml)

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb

**Social Studies**:Our Sunburnt Country by Arthur Baillie (www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Australia Flag for Kids - Lapbook Set* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com) (includes ‘Flags & Emblems of Australia’ by Jill Bruce, and ‘Australia Flags for kids Lapbook’)

*Novels:   
  
Stowaway* by Karen Hesse

*John of the Sirius* by Doris Chadwick

Doctor Hunger & Captain Thirst: Stories of Australian Explorers by Meredith Hooper

*Ballander Boy* by Colin Thiele

#### World History:

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H.E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/islandstorychild00mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-1-by-he-marshall/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [8]

#### Geography:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book   
  
Discover Downunder by Jo Lloyd [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book

*Borrow from the local Library:  
   
Trim* by Matthew Flinders

Walking with the Seasons in Kakadu by D Lucas & K Searle

Karawingi the Emu by Leslie Rees

King’s Narrative of the Burke and Wills Expedition

The Old Man River of Australia: a Saga of the River Murray by Leila Pirani

#### Science & Nature Study:

Science in the Age of Reason by Dr Jay Wile

Australian Book Traveller Book 2 (Earth Science) [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

#### Arts (Picture Study & Composer Study)

*World Masters Picture Study*  www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

Some Picture Study lessons are also included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 4

## Extension Options Program Year 4:

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Joshua and Judges

New Testament: Mark

#### Australian Social Studies *Our Sunburnt Country* by Arthur Baillie

#### *Australian Backyard Explorer* by Peter Mcinnis [could be used for geography too]

#### *Tom Appleby: Convict boy* by Jackie French

#### *My Australian Story: Convict Girl* by Chrissie Michaels *Birrung the Secret Friend* by Jackie French *Stowaway* by Karen Hesse

*John of the Sirius* by Doris Chadwick (state library has a copy)

Doctor Hunger & Captain Thirst: Stories of Australian Explorers by Meredith Hooper

*Ballander Boy* by Colin Thiele

*Australia Flag for Kids - Lapbook Set* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com) (includes ‘Flags & Emblems of Australia’ by Jill Bruce, and ‘Australia Flag for kids Lapbook’)

History Tales and/or Biographies- Australian

#### *Tom Appleby: Convict boy* by Jackie French

#### *My Australian Story: Convict Girl* by Chrissie Michaels *Birrung the Secret Friend* by Jackie French *Stowaway* by Karen Hesse

*John of the Sirius* by Doris Chadwick (state library has a copy)

Doctor Hunger & Captain Thirst: Stories of Australian Explorers by Meredith Hooper

*Ballander Boy* by Colin Thiele

**World History: 1700's up to the French and American Revolutions**

[*This Country of Ours*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3761) by H. E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallheetext03cours10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/thiscountryofour01mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150107/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001BUN0IW/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/group/208?primary_key=208&search_category=group&search_page=1&search_form=get_results) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#08)

*George Washington's World* by Genevieve Foster ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/096438034X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[10]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#10)

**History Tales and/or Biography  
 *American****:* \* *Poor Richard* by James Daugherty ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/189310303X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#18)(Ben Franklin)

*Abigail Adams: Witness to a Revolution* by Natalie S. Bober ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689819161/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003L77ZRA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#20)

**Geography**Requirements: World map, globe, Australia map  
Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map, trace and place in journal

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html) free online book

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) free online book  
 *Material World: A Global Family Portrait* by Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871564300/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#24)

*What the World Eats* by Faith D'Aluisio and Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582462461/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#24)

*Trim* by Matthew Flinders

Walking with the Seasons in Kakadu by D Lucas & K Searle

Karawingi the Emu by Leslie Rees

King’s Narrative of the Burke and Wills Expedition

The Old Man River of Australia: a Saga of the River Murray by Leila Pirani

#### Natural History/Science

Science in the Age of Reason  by Dr Jay Wile

Australian Book Traveller Book 2 (Earth Science) [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Wonderland of nature by Nuri Mass* [*www.homeschoolingdownunder.com*](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

#### Supplies for Nature Study:

Nature notebook and pencils or paint for each student

Begin to build a library of regional field guides

Plenty of *time* to allow Nature Study to be a fun learning experience for both parent and child  
  
Optional- if time- beautiful reads:

[*Madam How and Lady Why*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1697) by Charles Kingsley [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kingsleychetext99hwwhy10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/madamhowandlady02kinggoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150239/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/madam-how-and-lady-why-by-charles-kingsley/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082S1RM2/?tag=amblesi-20) [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#30)

[*The Storybook of Science*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=fabre&book=science&story=_contents) by Jean-Henri Fabre [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storybookscienc00bickgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150255/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FGX1A2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/the-story-book-of-science-by-jean-henri-fabre/)

*Gregor Mendel: The Friar Who Grew Peas* by Cheryl Bardoe and Jos. Smith (a picture book; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0810954753/?tag=amblesi-20)) easy reading

*The Ocean Of Truth* by Joyce McPherson or other biography of Isaac Newton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1882514505/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#32)

Optional: *Physics Lab in the Home* by Robert Friedhoffer ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007P6H2QC/?tag=amblesi-20)) ([search amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Physics%20Lab%20in%20the%20Home%20by%20Robert%20Friedhoffer&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#34)

#### English Language Arts (Penmanship/Copywork, Spelling, Grammar, etc)

Garden Verse Classic Copywork then Downunder Copywork Book 3  
- from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*Primary Language Lessons Year 4* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick (= guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

AO's Language Arts Scope and Sequence for this level is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LangArtsScopeSeq.shtml#4to6).

AO's Year 4 exam questions will focus on subject/nouns and predicate/verbs.

**Mathematics**

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Maths Year 4’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

**Foreign Language**

Choose a foreign language program that focuses on oral learning. Some that are popular among Charlotte Mason parents are [The Learnables](http://www.learnables.com/), [Little Pim](https://www.littlepim.com/), [Cherrydale Press](http://cherrydalepress.com/), Language Learning for Children by Alyssa Johnson and Christine Lewis ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00HTF436G/?tag=amblesi-20) from Amazon.com).  
Duo-lingo- free, online  
Living Language- $25/month <https://www.livinglanguage.com/#home-courses>Rosetta Stone- highly recommended - <https://www.rosettastone.com/>

and/or introduce Latin

#### Poetry [[35]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#35)- options-

[Alfred Lord Tennyson](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetTennyson.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008IHPZIY/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Emily Dickinson](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetDickinson.shtml) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/authors/165/emily-dickinson/) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008R3R0WI/?tag=amblesi-20))

[William Wordsworth](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetWordsworth.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008IHQATW/?tag=amblesi-20))

Purchase all 3 Terms of Year 4's Poetry for Kindle ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B072DZ1BD3/?tag=amblesi-20))

**Literature**

Begin Plutarch's Lives, following AmblesideOnline's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#36)

Begin a play each term following AmblesideOnline's [Shakespeare rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml)

[*The Age of Fable*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4925) by Thomas Bulfinch [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bullfincetext04thgff10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/agefableorbeaut01bulfgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486411079/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008TVESUA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/bulfinch-age-of-fable/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084A01CK/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/bulfinch-age-of-fable/) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#38)

[*The Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12623) by Daniel Defoe [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/defoedanetext96rbcru10.html) [Δ](https://archive.org/details/robinsoncrusoe00defogoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=The%20Life%20and%20Adventures%20of%20Robinson%20Crusoe%20by%20Daniel%20Defoe&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=cmasonideas-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/robinson-crusoe-by-daniel-defoe-2/) [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#40)

[*Kidnapped*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/421) by Robert Louis Stevenson [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/stevensonro421421.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/kidnapped00stev) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/019276358X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/kidnapped-by-robert-louis-stevenson/)

*The Incredible Journey* by Sheila Burnford ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440413249/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004G5ZYGA/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Arts: Picture Study & Composer Study

*World Masters Picture Study*  www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

Some Picture Study lessons are also included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 4

#### Additional Books for Free Reading [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#42)

[*Black Beauty*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/271) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/sewellanetext95bbeau10.html), by Anna Sewell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141321032/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9CN4/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/black-beauty-by-anna-sewell-version-2/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/125/black-beauty/)

[*Pollyanna*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1450) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/portereletext98plyna10.html), by Eleanor Porter ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0613632230/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005BEIDCM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/pollyanna-by-eleanor-h-porter-2/)

[*The Secret Garden*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/17396) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/burnettf1739617396-8.html), by Frances Hodgson Burnett ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451528832/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0057XJMJK/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-secret-garden-by-frances-hodgson-burnett-version-2/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/163/the-secret-garden/) [∩](http://www.storynory.com/category/classic-authors-for-children/secret-garden/?order=DESC)

[*The Railway Children*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1874) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbiteetext99rlwyc10.html), by Edith Nesbit ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1420931059/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004PYDDEW/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/railway-children-by-e-nesbit/)

[*A Book of Golden Deeds*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/6489) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/yongechaetext04bkgdd10.html), by Charlotte Yonge ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=18&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=19&field-keywords=A%20Book%20of%20Golden%20Deeds%20by%20Charlotte%20Yonge&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

*Bambi* by Felix Salten ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1442467452/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B009CG6818/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Little Britches* by Ralph Moody ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=16&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=16&field-keywords=little%20britches%2C%20moody&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) (*some language; please preview*)

*The Borrowers* by Mary Norton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152049150/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152047379/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003ZSISYE/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Lassie Come Home* by Eric Knight ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312371314/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Gentle Ben* by Walt Morey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142405515/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Gone Away Lake* by Elizabeth Enright ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152022724/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Thimble Summer* by Elizabeth Enright ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/031238002X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Return To Gone Away* by Elizabeth Enright ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152022562/?tag=amblesi-20))

*By the Shores of Silver Lake* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060581840/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Calico Captive* (girl interest; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0618150765/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003LSU2QU/?tag=amblesi-20))

      or *The Sign of the Beaver* (boy interest; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440479002/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000SFA11U/?tag=amblesi-20)), by Elizabeth George Speare

*Johnny Tremain* by Esther Forbes ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0812415973/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0068Q8D8G/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Tree of Freedom* by Rebecca Caudill ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Tree%20of%20Freedom%20by%20Rebecca%20Caudill&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

*Amos Fortune, Free Man* by Elizabeth Yates ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140341587/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Reb and the Redcoats* by Constance Savery (British view of revolution) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937426/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Justin Morgan Had a Horse* by Marguerite Henry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1416927859/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Chronicles of Narnia series ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061969052/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064471195/?tag=amblesi-20)), by C.S. Lewis

*The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UFC/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Magician's Nephew* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UF2/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Horse and His Boy* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UFM/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Prince Caspian* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UFW/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Voyage of the Dawn Treader* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UEI/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Silver Chair* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UES/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Last Battle* ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001I45UE8/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Peterkin Papers*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25648) by Lucretia Hale [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/halelucr2564825648-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/peterkinpapers00hale2) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1590172124/?tag=amblesi-20))

22 chapters; The Complete Peterkin Papers has a few additional [chapters](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/AmblesideOnline/message/43255), but each chapter can stand alone. These were originally printed as serials in a magazine. [Ω](https://librivox.org/the-peterkin-papers-by-lucretia-p-hale/) [Ω](https://librivox.org/the-peterkin-papers-version-2-by-lucretia-p-hale/)

If you would like some easier, but still excellent, living books, for a year 3/4 student to read independently for free reading, consider choosing from this list:

*The Matchlock Gun* by Walter D. Edmonds ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0698116801/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Courage of Sarah Noble* by Alice Dalgliesh ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689715404/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Remarkable Journey of Prince Jen* by Lloyd Alexander ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142402257/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Twenty and Ten* by Claire Huchet Bishop ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140310762/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Rabbit Hill* by Robert Lawson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142407968/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Twenty-One Balloons* by William Pene du Bois ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014240330X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*My Side of the Mountain* by Jean Craighead George ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142401110/?tag=amblesi-20))

Sarah Plain and Tall series by Patricia MacLachlan

*Sarah Plain and Tall* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0062399527/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Skylark* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064406229/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Caleb's Story* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064405907/?tag=amblesi-20))

*More Perfect than the Moon* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0439775280/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Grandfather's Dance* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061340030/?tag=amblesi-20))

If your students in years 4-6 could benefit from some easier, but still excellent living books for free reading, consider choosing four or five books from this list:

*Mrs Frisby and the Rats of NIMH* by Robert C. O'Brien ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689710682/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Rescuers* by Margery Sharp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1681370077/?tag=amblesi-20)) (and others in the series)

*The Cricket in Times Square* by George Selden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312380038/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Homer Price* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142404152/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Centerburg Tales* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014031072X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Great Brain* by John D. Fitzgerald (particularly interesting to boys; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0803725906/?tag=amblesi-20))

Noel Streatfeild books (appealing to girls in particular)

*Ballet Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679847596/?tag=amblesi-20)), Skating Shoes ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/044047731X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Dancing Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679854282/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Theater Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679854347/?tag=amblesi-20))

Kate Seredy books, including:

*The Good Master* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014030133X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The White Stag* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140312587/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Singing Tree* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140345434/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Chestry Oak* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930900813/?tag=amblesi-20))

([Purchase a Kindle](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Kindle&url=search-alias%3Ddigital-text&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audio books are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#baudio)

04. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a simple, single-page timeline of major events and a Book of Centuries. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b04)

6. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).

The weekly schedule lists readings taken from J. Paterson Smyth's commentaries, with Old Testament readings focusing on Joshua and the Judges, and New Testament in Mark and the beginning of Acts. (see [AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml)) Charlotte Mason taught both with commentaries, reading the Bible passage first, then narration, then reading the commentary, but Smyth's commentaries may reflect the doctrine of his era and denomination; they are not necessary to follow the Bible schedule.

Optional Bible Resources: [Timeline](http://www.wordsight.org/btl/000_btl-fp.htm); [Study questions with maps](http://www.padfield.com/downloads/classbooks.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b06)

8. This Country of Ours: Charles I-George III this year.

Term 1: ch 29-40 (Charles I-Charles II/Anne, 1636-1680)

Term 2: ch 41-50 (George I-George III 1723-1766)

Term 3: ch 51-63, p 344-418, 74 pages (George III, 1765-1782)

Be aware that the edition for sale from Wilder Publications has no Table of Contents or chapter numbers. Public domain texts are available for anyone to copy, paste and publish, and many new companies are springing up publishing and selling these texts without editing for typos.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for This Country of Ours [here](http://amblesideonline.org/TCOOContents.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b08)

10. An alternate schedule for George Washington's World is [here](http://www.amblesideonline.org/text/GWsWorld.txt).

If you need an online option, we suggest [*The Story of Mankind*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/754) by Hendrick Van Loon ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871401754/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003WQBDUK/?tag=amblesi-20)) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/loonhendetext96hmank10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofmankind00vanl) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-mankind-by-hendrik-van-loon/)

Read Charlotte Mason's book review of Van Loon's "Story of Mankind" [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonReview.shtml).

Term 1: ch 44-45 Religious Warfare, 1535-1648; English Revolution 1714

Term 2: ch 46-49 Balance of Power (Louis XIV), Peter 1698; Frederick William I, Prussia, (1740-1886)

Term 3: ch 50-52, Mercantile System, American Revolution; French Revolution, 1789-99

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for The Story of Mankind [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonMankindContents.html).

Optional: For those who wish to supplement, or to combine students in the same year, corresponding chapters of A Child's History of the World for younger children are as follows:

Term 1: ch 71-72 (ch 67-68 in 1st ed) Charles I, Louis XIV, -1620

Term 2: ch 73-74 (ch 69-70 in 1st ed) Peter the Great, Frederick the Great, 1750)

Term 3: ch 75-76 (ch. 71-72 in 1st edition) American Revolution, French Revolution, 1789)

Corresponding chapters of An Island Story:

Term 3: ch 95 and 96, 1760-1820, George III.

[Kings and Queen timeline figures](http://www.cidadevirtual.pt/poge/kings/index.html)

Corresponding chapters of [*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H. E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ourislandstoryhi00marsuoft) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b10)

16. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitability based on their children's sensitivities. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 7-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.

This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative.

Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b16)

18. Poor Richard: No, your book is probably not missing a page. ;-) The books ends on page 158 with the words "He remembered something he had written long ago about" and then the following page has an image of a historical document, which ends the book. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b18)

20. Chapter 3, p. 17 of the Abigail Adams book contains this paragraph - 'Their love was growing giddy and passionate. Increasingly their meetings started with conversation, but quickly turned to lovemaking that pushed hard against the bounds of prudence. Both had so much -- yearning, called 'excessive sensibility,' that they actually became ill from anxiety and anticipation as the years of courtship continued.' The word 'lovemaking' is used in the old context of courting, but today's Hollywood movies have changed our perspective on the word. Members of the AmblesideOnline email list can read discussion that was posted about this here. Read down through the messages, though, for good insights into the value of that passage and why you might want to think twice before you leave it out. If you're using the 36-week schedule posted, this chapter is scheduled in week 15. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b20)

22. Minn of the Mississippi: These links have information and/or maps about the Mississippi River Page: [The Great River](http://www.greatriver.com/); [Map](http://www.mississippiriverinfo.com/map-of-the-mississippi-river/); [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Mississippirivermapnew.jpg). [Beautiful Feet Books](http://www.bfbooks.com/) sells a set of maps for the Holling books; click on the link and then do a search for Holling Maps. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b22)

24. Material World/What the World Eats - How to use these books:

Leave them out, preferably near a globe or world map, and browse through them together from time to time.

Leave them out, browse through them and maybe once a month pick a country that especially interests your child. Look it up (briefly) on Wikipedia or in a good Atlas. Read a little bit more about it. Find it on a map or globe.

If your child is interested, he can pursue additional research in his free time and learn more about countries that particularly interest him, but this should be his own delight directed study or hobby.

How not to use these books: as the basis of a unit study or a burdensome checklist of additional tasks to fulfill.

Note: Material World: pg 16 and pg 70 have some National Geographic types of photos that parents may want to screen.

Hungry Planet: What the World Eats by Peter Menzel and Faith D'Aluisio looks similar to What the World Eats; we *think* it could be used interchangeably. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0984074422/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b24)

26. Geography. Geosafari (available now on CD-rom) would be sufficient. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0006SDS6O/?tag=amblesi-20) [purchase basic geography card set](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000NNYDIY/?tag=amblesi-20)) [SeterraOnline](http://online.seterra.net/en/?img=1) offers Free Map Quiz Games. If you have an iPad or iPhone, TapQuiz is a free map quiz app. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b26)

28. The Following geography concepts should be explained and taught this year; a book is not necessary as these can be explained informally during walks and outings. AO's complete list of geography topics is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/geographysch.shtml).

  Term 1: Earth's surface is mostly water; highlands (cooler), lowlands (warmer), mountains (foot, slope, summit) and valleys

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Surface of the Earth Part I

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Surface of the Earth Part II

  [Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Highlands and Lowlands

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 11. Plains

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 12. Hills, Mountains, Valleys

  Term 2: The water cycle: clouds, rain, rivers, ocean, evaporation (vapor); dew, snow

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 13. Rain, Wind, and Snow

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 14. How Water is Changed to vapor

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 15. How Vapor is Changed to Water

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 16. Dew, Clouds and rain

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 18. How Rivers are Made

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 19. More About Rivers

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Rivers

  Term 3: Rivers and waterways; rivers start at a mountain spring and flow to the sea; a river's source, mouth, bed, two banks, tributary (branch), rapids, cataract, waterfall. Oceans and their parts, why rivers wind, work of rivers (fertile after flooding, pebbles, gravel, sand)

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 21. Work of Flowing Rivers

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 22. Waterdrop's Story

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): Countries

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Waters of the Earth Part I

[Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html): The Waters of the Earth Part II

[*Charlotte Mason's Elementary Geography*](http://amblesideonline.org/ElementaryGeography.html)*: The Oceans and Their Parts* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b28)

30. Of what value is an old science book like Madam How and Lady Why? Apart from the superior writing quality, the best thing you can get out of old science books is a strong sense that science is a constantly changing thing, and that the "scientific evidence/theory/conclusion" of today can be debunked in a year, or two, or ten. Children should learn to take the words "Scientists think..." for exactly what they are worth (always worth considering, but never to be considered the final word). Reading older books will help you develop that sense.

Note on Kingsley's "old earth" comments: During the era when Madam How and Lady Why was written, there was no "young earth" discussion out there: evidence seemed to show an old earth, and the Church of England (Charles Kingsley was a clergyman), by and large, accepted a kind of theistic evolution.

This book is invaluable for understanding the deeper ideas of how to approach science. If you do nothing else with this book, at the very least, read the preface and chapter 8 (Madam How's Two Sons) -- that's the bare minimum, but, really, this whole book is truly worthwhile. Some parents are hesitant to use this book because of outdated science information; keep in mind that whatever is current, accurate and up to date changes all the time. Even if you buy a current science book today, there is material in it that is already out of date and will be defunct next year. Some science teachers complain that in some areas what is currently held as true changes so fast that they think science would be best taught using science journals as the text, and even then, in some topics, over half of what is published in journals ends up being retracted later. But that's data, and it's easy to correct outdated data. The *ideas* in this book are the foundation of a CM philosophy. This is a book to read together with your kids, to discuss, to research together. Some of the style of the writing can be off-putting, but that is also something that could become an advantage: use it as a writing or narration project, asking your student to 'retell what the author is getting at, but in current terms.'

Katie Barr has written a [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/MHLW1.shtml) with links for Madam How and Lady Why. The book has been scheduled slowly over two years. Madam How and Lady Why is an earth science book; if you use the study guide, you'll see that it takes time to adequately cover the subject matter. Researching the topics is what makes this useful as a science book. Cindy Gould has collected [resource links](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#mhlw).

This year, the first half of the book is covered:

Term 1: The Glen, Earthquakes;

Term 2: Volcanos, Transformations of a Grain of Soil

Term 3: The Ice-Plough, The True Fairy-Tale, The Chalk Carts [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b30)

32. Ocean of Truth/Isaac Newton: If you already have the Sower Series biography of Isaac Newton by John Hudson Tiner, feel free to use that. If you need something online, there is a chapter about Isaac Newton in Robert S. Ball's [Great Astronomers](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2298). [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/ballrsetext00grast10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatastronomers00ball) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=R.%20S.%20Ball%27s%20Great%20Astronomers&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TSA3GK/?tag=amblesi-20)

There's also a chapter on Newton in Nathaniel Hawthorne's [True Stories from History and Biography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/15697). [Δ](http://archive.org/details/truestoriesfro00hawt) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b32)

34. Friedhoffer's "Physics Lab in a . . ." books are a great resource, but they're out of print; don't spend more than $10 on a used copy. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b34)

35. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem* [*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b35)

36. Plutarch: for this year, you might use Stories from the History of Rome, by Emily Beesly [Δ](https://archive.org/details/storiesfromhist01beesgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599152649/?tag=amblesi-20)); available at Project Gutenberg in [Australia](http://gutenberg.net.au/ebooks14/1401711h.html). Charlotte Mason used this book in her PNEU schools. The book contains 16 fairly short, easy chapters, and could be scheduled at about a chapter every other week in place of a Plutarch's Life each term. If you purchased the Yesterday's Classics Ebook package, this book is included in that collection. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b36)

38. Age of Fable, used over three years, is a book about Greek mythology, and some editions use illustrations of nudes, which some families might find objectionable. This year: Preface to ch 14 (Minerva-Niobe)

Term 1: Preface to ch 4 (Diana and Actaeon)

Term 2: ch 4 (Latona and the rustics) to ch 8 (Apollo and Hyacinthus)

Term 3: ch 9 (Ceyx and Halcyone) to ch 14 (Niobe) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b38)

40. Robinson Crusoe Book II, The Further Adventures, in which Crusoe returns to the island and goes to Madagascar, Asia and Siberia, is not scheduled and is not included in most versions of the book. Robinson Crusoe will be difficult for most students; we recommend that it be read aloud, or an audiobook be used. (Book 1 ends at "All these things, with some very surprising incidents in some new adventures of my own, for ten years more I may, perhaps, give a further account of hereafter." and Book 2 begins at "That homely proverb used on so many occasions in England, viz. 'That what is bred in the bone will not go out of the flesh,' was never more verified than in the story of my Life.") The book starts slow, but most students end up loving it. Robinson Crusoe was worked into the 36-week AO schedule using an edition that had 27 chapters. If you use the Project Gutenberg etext or an edition that has no chapters, you may find [this breakdown](http://amblesideonline.org/CrusoeBreakdown.html) more useful.

Free audio [podcast](http://www.candlelightstories.com/audio/robinson-crusoe/) of Robinson Crusoe. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b40)

42. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#b42)

For those on a strict budget, recommended purchases are:

Handbook of Nature Study, by Anna Botsford Comstock (used for 6 years; ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) - online, but would be cumbersome to utilize that way.)

Signpost Maths Year 5

George Washington's World, by Genevieve Foster (check library) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/096438034X/?tag=amblesi-20))

Poor Richard, by James Daugherty ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/189310303X/?tag=amblesi-20))

Abigail Adams: Witness to a Revolution, by Natalie S. Bober ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689819161/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003L77ZRA/?tag=amblesi-20))

Minn of the Mississippi if your library doesn't have it ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0395273994/?tag=amblesi-20))

a Latin/foreign language program

The Incredible Journey, by Sheila Burnford if your library doesn't have it ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440413249/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004G5ZYGA/?tag=amblesi-20))

Chronicles of Narnia, by CS Lewis if your library doesn't have them

Elizabeth Enright books are nice if you can find them cheap (but not worth high collector prices) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312375980/?tag=amblesi-20))

Other books can be read online or borrowed from the library.

Madam How and Lady Why Links

Chapter 2 Earthquakes

http://www.scecdc.scec.org/recenteqs/ - has a map with current and recent earthquakes in CA & NV.

http://www.suzy.co.nz/SuzysWorld/Factpage.asp?FactSheet=30

http://www.thirteen.org/savageearth/animations/hellscrust/main.html

Chapter 3 Volcanoes

http://www.suzy.co.nz/SuzysWorld/Factpage.asp?FactSheet=196

Chapter 5 The Ice-Plough (glaciers and the ice age)

http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/everest/earth/glacier.html

http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/warnings/

http://www.pbs.org/edens/patagonia/tglacier.htm#Instructional%20Objectives: http://nsidc.org/glaciers/

Also, another book that goes along well with this topic is Life in the Great Ice Age sold, by Answers in Genesis

http://www.answersingenesis.org/PublicStore/product/Life-in-the-Great-Ice-Age,4327,185.aspx

and has lesson plans available http://www.answersingenesis.org/cec/archive.asp (scroll down to the bottom of the page for lesson plans for this book)

(Thanks to Cindy Gould for many of these Madam How and Lady Why resources)

# Australian Year 5 Booklist

"Our aim in Education is to give a Full Life. We begin to see what we want. Children make large demands upon us. We owe it to them to initiate an immense number of interests. Thou hast set my feet in a large room; should be the glad cry of every intelligent soul."

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 170

#### Overview of Year 5:

Students continue studying Plutarch's Lives as well as a Shakespearean play each term. They will continue with daily copywork, as well as studied dictation and grammar study. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, either orally or in writing. Written narration should increase to more often than once a week, serving as further preparation for composition. Foreign language study continues as begun in previous years, alongside the study of Latin. **In our History rotation, the focus this year is on the period 1800-1900 (especially in Colonial Australia).**

Note: These book lists and curriculum suggestions are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. We cannot emphasize enough that you take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

If you're planning to use AmblesideOnline, your first stop should be the the [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) for some information about the curriculum and basic instructions. Our FAQ answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

 [ Refer to Aust Curr Checklists year 5]

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Latin

Musical Instrument Practice

Physical activity;

#### Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art Appreciation (see AO's scheduled rotation of picture study [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).)

Art

Grammar

Correspond history readings with a timeline or century book [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including a [composer](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml), [folksongs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

Nature Study

One Life from Plutarch per term (see AO's scheduled Plutarch rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml))

A Shakespeare play each term (see AO's scheduled Shakespeare rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml))

## Year 5 Basic program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Prophets/Kings

New Testament: Life of Christ (gospels in harmony), part 1

#### Maths:

#### Math U See

Signposts Maths Year 5

#### English:

*Aesop’s Fables Classic Copywork* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Primary Language Lessons Year 5* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick (= guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

A well-illustrated (not by Thomas Kinkade - see note below) version of *A Child's Garden of Verses* is good to own ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689823827/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb

#### Australian Social Studies:

Our Sunburnt Country: An illustrated history of Australia by Arthur Baillie

The Australia Book by Eve Pownall

My Australian Story: The Rum Rebellion by L. Gleeson

My Australian Story: A Banner Bold by N. Wheatley

*Australia Flag for Kids - Lapbook Set* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

To the Goldfields by R. Tonkin

Australian Politics for Kids Set

[*An Island Story*](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/marshall/england/england.html) by H.E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/islandstorychild00mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1440442258/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CIOQ20/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-1-by-he-marshall/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) [8]

#### Geography:

Requirements: World map, globe, Australia map  
Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map, trace and place in journal

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *free online*

Tiger in the Bush by Nan Chauncy

*Hill’s End* by Ivan Southall

*Flash Flood* by Colin Thiele

*Radio Rescue* by Jane Jolly & Robert Ingpen

#### Science & Nature Study:

Science in the Industrial Age by Dr Jay Wile

#### Arts (Picture Study & Composer Study)

Australian Artists: Picture Study eBook ([www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com))

Picture Study is included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 5

## Extension Options Program Year 5 :

**Bible** [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Prophets/Kings

New Testament: Life of Christ (gospels in harmony), part 1

#### Australian Social Studies

Our Sunburnt Country: An illustrated history of Australia by Arthur Baillie

The Australia Book by Eve Pownall

Gold Graves & Glory by Jackie French

My Australian Story: The Rum Rebellion by L. Gleeson

*Caroline Chisholm: the Emigrant's friend* by Tania McCartney from School Essentials-

My Australian Story: A Banner Bold by N. Wheatley

To the Goldfields by R. Tonkin [easy read, mostly paintings- library]

*Australia Flag for Kids - Lapbook Set* from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Australian Politics for Kids Set from [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

*History of Australia* by Manning Clark (Read to the children)

#### History: 1800-1914 up to WWI

[*This Country of Ours*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3761) by H.E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallheetext03cours10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/thiscountryofour01mars) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150107/?tag=amblesi-20); [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001BUN0IW/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/group/208?primary_key=208&search_category=group&search_page=1&search_form=get_results) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#08)

*The Story of the World Volume 4, The Modern Age* by Susan Wise Bauer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972860339/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CRLS39A/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[14]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#14)

 History Tales and/or Biography

*Trial and Triumph* by Richard Hannula ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767544/?tag=amblesi-20); [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004BSH1IG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#20)

#### Geography

Requirements: World map, globe, Australia map.

A world or country map puzzle is fun to put together  
Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map, trace and place in journal

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *free online*

*The Complete Book of Marvels* by Richard Halliburton consists of Book 1, The Occident ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/064803562X/?tag=amblesi-20)), and Book 2, The Orient ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0648035638/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#22)

*Material World: A Global Family Portrait* by Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871564300/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#24)

*What the World Eats* by Faith D'Aluisio and Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582462461/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#24)

Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map

**Natural History/Science**Wonderland of nature by Nuri Mass OR [if already read]

Local field guides- add to collection and plan nature walks

#### Supplies for Nature Study:

Nature notebook and pencils or watercolour paint for each student

Begin to build a library of regional field guides- add binoculars and magnifying glass

Plenty of *time* to allow Nature Study to be a fun learning experience for both parent and child

**If time : the following are beautiful reads**

[*Wild Animals I Have Known*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3031) by Ernest Thompson Seton [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/setonernetext02wldam10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/wildanimalsihave00seto) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0771093802/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004SQU57K/?tag=amblesi-20) [[29]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#29)

*Christian Liberty Nature Reader, Book 5*, by W. Hooker, ed. by Michael J. McHugh ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930092555/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#30)

[*Madam How and Lady Why*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1697) by Charles Kingsley [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kingsleychetext99hwwhy10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/madamhowandlady02kinggoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150239/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/madam-how-and-lady-why-by-charles-kingsley/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082S1RM2/?tag=amblesi-20) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#32)

Optional: *Physics Lab in a Housewares Store* by Robert Friedhoffer ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008391OI2/?tag=amblesi-20)) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0531158241/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#36)

 Science Biography

*Always Inventing* by Tom L. Matthews ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0792259327/?tag=amblesi-20))

or *Talking Wire* by O. J. Stevenson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000JE6YPM/?tag=amblesi-20))

or other biography of Alexander Graham Bell

OR biography of Marie Curie

[*Great Inventors and Their Inventions*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=bachman&book=inventors&story=_contents) by Frank P. Bachman

(or *The Story of Inventions* Michael J. McHugh and Frank P. Bachman) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatinventorsa00bachgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930092407/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/great-inventors-and-their-inventions-by-frank-puterbaugh-bachman/) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#34)

*George Washington Carver* by David Collins ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/091513490X/?tag=amblesi-20)) or other biography of Carver

#### English Language Arts (Penmanship/Copywork; Spelling; Grammar)

*Aesop’s Fables Classic Copywork* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Primary Language Lessons Year 5* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

An Australian phonics program (*LEM Phonics* is highly recommended); or if budget is tight, then *The Three Rs* by Ruth Beechick (= guidelines for how to teach reading with limited resources).

AO's Language Arts Scope and Sequence for this level is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LangArtsScopeSeq.shtml#4to6).

Year 5 exam questions will focus on nouns, pronouns, proper nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs.

**Mathematics**

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Maths’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

**Foreign Language**

Choose a foreign language program that focuses on oral learning. Some that are popular among Charlotte Mason parents are [The Learnables](http://www.learnables.com/), [Little Pim](https://www.littlepim.com/), [Cherrydale Press](http://cherrydalepress.com/), Language Learning for Children by Alyssa Johnson and Christine Lewis ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00HTF436G/?tag=amblesi-20) from Amazon.com).  
Duo-lingo- free, online  
Living Language- $25/month <https://www.livinglanguage.com/#home-courses>Rosetta Stone- highly recommended - <https://www.rosettastone.com/>

and/or introduce Latin

#### Arts (Picture Study & Composer Study)

Australian Artists Picture Study eBook  [www.homeschoolingdownunder.com](http://www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Some Picture Study lessons are also included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 5

**Poetry [37]**

Poetry is included in Primary Language Lessons Year 5 for a minimalist approach; but use the following if possible...

[Rudyard Kipling](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetKipling.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B06ZYJ1RYK/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Henry Wadsworth Longfellow](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetLongfellow.shtml) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#38) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B07227DBGJ/?tag=amblesi-20)) Hiawatha [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-song-of-hiawatha-by-henry-wadsworth-longfellow/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/71/henry-wadsworth-longfellow-selected-works/)

[John Greenleaf Whittier](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetWhittier.shtml) and [Paul Laurence Dunbar](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetDunbar.shtml) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B071D5K7Q7/?tag=amblesi-20)) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/192/lyrics-of-love-and-laughter/)

#### Literature

One of Plutarch's Lives per term, following AmblesideOnline's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml)

A play each term following AmblesideOnline's [Shakespeare rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml)

*King Arthur and His Knights of the Round Table* by Roger Lancelyn Green ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141321016/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9XLK/?tag=amblesi-20))

OR [*The Story of King Arthur and His Knights*](http://www.celtic-twilight.com/camelot/pyle/ka/index.htm) by Howard Pyle [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofkingarthu00pyle) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486214451/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002GEDEJ2/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A735CXK/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#40)

[*Oliver Twist*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/730) by Charles Dickens [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dickenscetext96olivr11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/olivertwist00dickrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/039396292X/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141192496/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI98YM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/oliver-twist-by-charles-dickens-2/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00916521Q/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/50/oliver-twist/)

[*Kim*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2226) by Rudyard Kipling [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kiplingretext00kimrk12.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/kim01kiplgoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Kim%20by%20Rudyard%20Kipling&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008IT1TN2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/kim-by-rudyard-kipling/)

#### Additional Books for Free Reading [[46]](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#46)

[*Little Women*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/514) by Louisa May Alcott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/alcottloetext96lwmen13.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/littlewomenormeg00alco4) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1593083661/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/little-women-dramatic-reading-by-louisa-may-alcott/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/36/little-women/)

[*A Christmas Carol*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/46) by Charles Dickens [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dickensc1933719337-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/christmascarol00dick) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1904633692/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/a-christmas-carol-version-6-by-charles-dickens/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084BMUFA/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/160/a-christmas-carol/) [∩](http://www.storynory.com/category/classic-authors-for-children/dickens/?order=DESC)

[*Captains Courageous*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2225) by Rudyard Kipling [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kiplingretext00cptcr11a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/captainscourageo001164mbp) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486407861/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000JMKNGA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/captains-courageous-by-rudyard-kipling/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082YWQSA/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Puck of Pook's Hill*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/15976) by Rudyard Kipling [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kiplingretext96pkpkh10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/puckofpookshill00kipl2) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0755117336/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/puck-of-pooks-hill-by-rudyard-kipling/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082Q2EIU/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/74) by Mark Twain [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/twainmaretext93sawyr11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/adventuresoftoms00twaiiala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141321105/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001KZI3DA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/tom-sawyer-by-mark-twain/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJTG6Q/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/34/the-adventures-of-tom-sawyer/)

[*The Prince and the Pauper*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1837) by Mark Twain [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/twainmaretext99prppr11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/princepaupertale00twai) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0941599752/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI97LQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-prince-and-the-pauper-by-mark-twain/)

[*Treasure Island*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/120) by Robert Louis Stevenson [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/stevensonroetext94treas11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/treasureisland00stevrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/019271998X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003MQLRQU/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/treasure-island-version-4-by-robert-louis-stevenson/) [Ω](https://librivox.org/treasure-island-by-robert-louis-stevenson-2/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084AZXKK/?tag=amblesi-20) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/81/treasure-island/)

[*Lad: A Dog*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/38777) (or another book in the Lad series), by Albert Payson Terhune [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ladadogal00terhrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140364749/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Treasure Seekers*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/770) by Edith Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbiteetext97tsots10a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyoftreasures00nesbrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0811854159/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004VSYLL6/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-the-treasure-seekers-by-e-nesbit/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082ZBXSI/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*The Wouldbegoods*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/794) by Edith Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbiteetext97twbgd10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/wouldbegoods00nesb) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=The%20Wouldbegoods%20Nesbit&bbn=283155&qid=1318812282&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AThe%20Wouldbegoods%20Nesbit%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-wouldbegoods-by-edith-nesbit/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082ZFF9G/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Anne of Green Gables*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/45) by Lucy Maud Montgomery [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/montgomeetext92anne11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/annegreengables00montgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1402714513/?tag=amblesi-20) [$eries](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553609416/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RUA4NO/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/anne-of-green-gables-by-lucy-maud-montgomery-5/) [☊](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/53/anne-of-green-gables/)

*The Long Winter* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060754281/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Little Town on the Prairie* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060754281/?tag=amblesi-20))

*These Happy Golden Years* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060754281/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The First Four Years* by Laura Ingalls Wilder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060754281/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/498) by Kate Douglas Wiggin [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/wigginkaetext96snybk10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/rebeccaofsunnybr00wigg) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486428451/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003P2WEQ8/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/rebecca-of-sunnybrook-farm-by-kate-douglas-wiggin/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083ZHUMU/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Hans Brinker, or The Silver Skates*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/764) by Mary Mapes Dodge [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dodgemaretext96hboss10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/hansbrinkerorsi01dodggoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&field-language=&field-title=Hans%20Brinker%2C%20Or%20The%20Silver%20Skates&Adv-Srch-Books-Submit.y=14&node=&field-dateyear=&field-publisher=&redirect=true&sort=relevanceexprank&search-alias=stripbooks&field-isbn=&ref_=sr_adv_b&unfiltered=1&field-p_n_condition-type=1294423011&field-feature_browse-bin=&field-subject=&Adv-Srch-Books-Submit.x=20&field-datemod=&field-dateop=&field-keywords=&field-author=dodge&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/hans-brinker-or-the-silver-skates-by-mary-mapes-dodge/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJHBWW/?tag=amblesi-20)

*Michael Faraday, Father of Electronics* by Charles Ludwig ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0836134796/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A92MXCM/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Carry On, Mr. Bowditch* by Jean Lee Latham ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0618250743/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Rifles for Watie* by Harold Keith ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/006447030X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Across Five Aprils* by Irene Hunt ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0425182789/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002JF1N1E/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Falcons of France* by Charles Nordhoff, James Norman Hall ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00B1C96BU/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Goodbye Mr. Chips* by James Hilton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553273213/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0048EK0OU/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Story of My Life*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2397) by Helen Keller [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kellerheetext00kelle10.html) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451531566/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-my-life-by-helen-keller/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TS0JP0/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Rilla of Ingleside*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3796) by Lucy Maud Montgomery [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/montgomeetext03rilla10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/rillaingleside00montgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553269224/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553609416/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FC21G4/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/rilla-of-ingleside-by-lucy-maud-montgomery/)

Shows WWI effects on a community. Eighth book in the Anne of Avonlea series; those who like these books might enjoy Rilla more if they read some of the earlier ones first.

*Passion for the Impossible: The Life of Lilias Trotter* by Miriam Huffman Rockness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1572931086/?tag=amblesi-20))

There is much focus on this book right now, with the movie/DVD associated with it, and there is a great need for such a hero of the faith, who worked with Muslims. Students should read the first half; the second half is optional.

If your students in years 4-6 could benefit from some easier, but still excellent living books for free reading, consider choosing four or five books from this list:

*Mrs Frisby and the Rats of NIMH* by Robert C. O'Brien ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689710682/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Rescuers* by Margery Sharp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1681370077/?tag=amblesi-20)) (and others in the series)

*The Cricket in Times Square* by George Selden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312380038/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Homer Price* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142404152/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Centerburg Tales* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014031072X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Great Brain* by John D. Fitzgerald (particularly interesting to boys; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0803725906/?tag=amblesi-20))

Noel Streatfeild books (appealing to girls in particular)

*Ballet Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679847596/?tag=amblesi-20)), Skating Shoes ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/044047731X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Dancing Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679854282/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Theater Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679854347/?tag=amblesi-20))

Kate Seredy books, including:

*The Good Master* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014030133X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The White Stag* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140312587/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Singing Tree* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140345434/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Chestry Oak* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930900813/?tag=amblesi-20))

([Purchase a Kindle](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Kindle&url=search-alias%3Ddigital-text&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audio books are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b02)

4. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a simple, single-page timeline of major events and a Book of Centuries. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b04)

6. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).

The weekly schedule lists readings taken from J. Paterson Smyth's and Eugene Stock's commentaries, with Old Testament readings focusing on the kings and prophets in Israel, and New Testament on the first part of the life of Christ from all the gospels in harmony. Not every week has assignments from both OT and NT. (see [AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml)) Charlotte Mason taught with commentaries, reading the Bible passage first, then narration, then reading the commentary, but Smyth's and Stock's commentaries may reflect the doctrine of their era and denomination; they are not necessary to follow the Bible schedule. You can follow this schedule without commentary, or choose your own.

Optional Bible Resources: [Timeline](http://www.wordsight.org/btl/000_btl-fp.htm); [Study questions with maps](http://www.padfield.com/downloads/classbooks.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b06)

8. This Country of Ours: Washington-George V this year.

Term 1: ch 64-75 (Washington-Tyler, George III - George IV- Victoria, 1783-1845)

Term 2: ch 76-87 (Monroe-Buchanan, George IV-Victoria, 1818-1863)

Term 3: ch 88-99 (Johnson-Wilson, Victoria-George V, 1865-1919)

This Country of Ours is our first choice for this term's US history book, and is used in all terms. The 'OR' options are *world* history selections; they are not an adequate substitute for this book. Year 5 uses the chapters that cover the time period between 1783-1914. Be aware that the edition for sale from Wilder Publications has no Table of Contents or chapter numbers. Public domain texts are available for anyone to copy, paste and publish, and many new companies are springing up publishing and selling these texts without editing for typos.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for This Country of Ours [here](http://amblesideonline.org/TCOOContents.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b08)

10. Abraham Lincoln's World:

Term 1: first half, 171 pages

Term 2: second half, 171 pages

If you prefer, you may use [Story of Mankind](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/754) by Van Loon [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/loonhendetext96hmank10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofmankind01vanl) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871401754/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003WQBDUK/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-mankind-by-hendrik-van-loon/) Read Charlotte Mason's book review of Van Loon's "Story of Mankind" [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonReview.shtml).

Term 1: ch 53-56 Napoleon, 1804; Holy Alliance; The Great Reaction; 1860, National Independence, 1791-1871, Age of the Engine, stone age 1878.

Term 2: ch 57-61 Social Revolution/1848; Emancipation/1831-1867; Age of Science/1846; A Chapter of Art/1827.

Term 3: ch 62-65 Colonial Expansion and War 1868-1914; A New World, Part of the 20th century text up through WWI.

The Kindle version linked doesn't have the copyrighted chapters scheduled in Year 6.

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for The Story of Mankind [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonMankindContents.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b10)

14. Story of the World: The historical books that were recommend for Years 1-6 such as An Island Story, A Child's History of the World, Abraham Lincoln's World, The Story of Mankind were carefully selected based on literary quality and availability for those historical periods and we believe that Susan Wise Bauer's Story of the World Volume 4 is the best book for the twentieth century that meets that same criteria. The book is not used until Term 3. To help with your planning, a Table of Contents for this book, with loose dates, is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/Contentswisebauer.html).

What Everyone Should Know About the 20th Century, Axelrod, Phillips ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1580620663/?tag=amblesi-20))

Full title is What Everyone Should Know About the 20th Century: 200 Events That Shaped the World, by Alan Axelrod and Charles Phillips. This book went out of print and has been replaced in our schedule, by The Story of the World Volume 4 The Modern Age, by Susan Wise Bauer. However, if you have this book, you can still use it.

In the first years of AO, the Advisory did not feel that there was an adequate children's level book available on the 20th century. "What everyone should know about the 20th century" is written for adults. We scheduled a number of the short chapters for year 6. Chapters not selected may have material deemed inappropriate for students, and parents should keep that in mind when giving the book to their children.

Parents may wish to read surrounding chapters to the chapters assigned. For instance, the chapter about the Moon Walk concludes on the page that a chapter on Woodstock begins. The Advisory did try to note any questionable wording in the chapters recommended. Parents should preview chapters where possible, as the author occasionally displays a bias that would not be acceptable to all families. This book has no photos - Parents are encouraged to select appropriate [non-graphic] photos of the century to show to their children, after they have read about the events ahead of time, in their context. This book was originally used in year 5 and 6.

This book has gone out of print; AO support group members have worked on a compendium that may be used. You can see that [here](http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~cheps/AO5and6/index.html).

Term 3: The United States Goes to War with Spain (1898)--The Treaty of Versailles Ends the Great War (1919)

For those who wish to supplement, or to combine students in the same year, corresponding chapters of A Child's History of the World for younger children are as follows:

Term 1: ch 77 Waterloo, 1821-ch 79 (Composers)

Term 2: ch 80 (1860's)

Term 3: ch 81 (1870)-83 (Industrial revolution)

Corresponding chapters of An Island Story by H. E. Marshall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhother07history_of_england.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ourislandstoryhi00marsuoft) [Ω](http://librivox.org/our-island-story-part-2-by-he-marshall/) for this year would be This time period is 1820-1914, George IV-George V:

Term 1: ch. 97 (Trafalgar 1805)-ch. 101 Victoria (1837)

Term 2: ch. 102 (Corn Laws repealed 1846)-ch. 107 Pipes at Lucknow (1857)

Term 3: ch. 108 (Australia; Arthur Phillip 1787; 1867)-ch. 110 Boer (1899-1902)

[Kings and Queen timeline figures](http://www.cidadevirtual.pt/poge/kings/index.html) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b14)

20. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitability based on their children's sensitivities. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 7-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.

This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative.

Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b20)

22. The Complete Book of Marvels is a combination of two books: The Occident, and The Orient (see [contents here](http://amblesideonline.org/BookofMarvels.html)). It is out of print, but wonderful if you can find a copy. The Occident and The Orient have been reprinted by [Living Books Press](http://livingbookpress.com/index.php/product-category/books-of-marvels/?fref=gc&dti=18541076090), a company in Australia where the books are public domain, but may not be available in the US, where they are still technically under copyright (because dates when books fall under public domain status vary from country to country; Book of Marvels is an "orphan" book whose copyright holder is uncertain because the rights have been transferred so often over the years as one book publisher bought out another that no one knows anymore who owns the copyright.)

Child's Geography of the World by Virgil Hillyer ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=26&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=21&field-keywords=A%20Child%27s%20Geography%20of%20the%20World%20by%20Virgil%20Hillyer&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) ([contents here](http://amblesideonline.org/ChildsGeographyWorld.html)) is also good, but out of print as well.

If you can't access either book, we suggest *Explore the Holy Land* by Ann Voskamp. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1932786333/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b22)

24. Material World/What the World Eats - How to use these books:

Leave them out, preferably near a globe or world map, and browse through them together from time to time.

Leave them out, browse through them and maybe once a month pick a country that especially interests your child. Look it up (briefly) on Wikipedia or in a good Atlas. Read a little bit more about it. Find it on a map or globe.

If your child is interested, he can pursue additional research in his free time and learn more about countries that particularly interest him, but this should be his own delight directed study or hobby.

How not to use these books: as the basis of a unit study or a burdensome checklist of additional tasks to fulfill.

Note: Material World: pg 16 and pg 70 have some National Geographic types of photos that parents may want to screen.

Hungry Planet: What the World Eats by Peter Menzel and Faith D'Aluisio looks similar to What the World Eats; we *think* it could be used interchangeably. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0984074422/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b24)

26. Geography. Geosafari (available now on CD-rom) would be sufficient. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0006SDS6O/?tag=amblesi-20) [purchase basic geography card set](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000NNYDIY/?tag=amblesi-20)) [SeterraOnline](http://online.seterra.net/en/?img=1) offers Free Map Quiz Games. If you have an iPad or iPhone, TapQuiz is a free map quiz app. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b26)

28. The Following geography concepts should be explained and taught this year; a book is not necessary as these can be explained informally during walks and outings. AO's complete list of geography topics is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/geographysch.shtml).

  Term 1: Landforms such as continent, island (archipelago), mountain, hill, isthmus (neck), mainland, peninsula, cape, plain, prairie, shore, forest, field, plain, tundra, desert, oasis. Bodies of water such as brook, creek (stream), river, pond, lake (inlet, outlet), sea, ocean, cove, bay, gulf, strait

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 24. A Map

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 25. Forms of Land and Water

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 26. More About Forms of Land and Water

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 27. A Trip to the Highlands

  Term 2: Food crops (vegetables, grains, fruit) and other useful plants

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 29. Useful Vegetables

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 30. Useful Grains

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 31. Fruits

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 32. Useful Plants

  Term 3: Trees, flowers; what plants need to grow.

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 33. Forest Trees

[Long's Home Geography](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) 34. Flowers

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *35. What is Necessary to Make Plants Grow* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b28)

29. Wild Animals I Have Known: Two chapters that are particularly tragic,Lobo, the King of Currumpaw and The Springfield Fox, are not scheduled. Some families have filled in with another Seton book, [Wild Animals at Home](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/27887), in which animals don't die. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b29)

30. Christian Liberty Nature Reader, Book 5: either the 1992 edition, or the 2002 edition, which is organized slightly differently. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b30)

32. Of what value is an old science book like Madam How and Lady Why? Apart from the superior writing quality, the best thing you can get out of old science books is a strong sense that science is a constantly changing thing, and that the "scientific evidence/theory/conclusion" of today can be debunked in a year, or two, or ten. Children should learn to take the words "Scientists think..." for exactly what they are worth (always worth considering, but never to be considered the final word). Reading older books will help you develop that sense.

Note on Kingsley's "old earth" comments: During the era when Madam How and Lady Why was written, there was no "young earth" discussion out there: evidence seemed to show an old earth, and the Church of England (Charles Kingsley was a clergyman), by and large, accepted a kind of theistic evolution.

This book is invaluable for understanding the deeper ideas of how to approach science. If you do nothing else with this book, at the very least, read the preface and chapter 8 (Madam How's Two Sons) -- that's the bare minimum, but, really, this whole book is truly worthwhile. Some parents are hesitant to use this book because of outdated science information; keep in mind that whatever is current, accurate and up to date changes all the time. Even if you buy a current science book today, there is material in it that is already out of date and will be defunct next year. Some science teachers complain that in some areas what is currently held as true changes so fast that they think science would be best taught using science journals as the text, and even then, in some topics, over half of what is published in journals ends up being retracted later. But that's data, and it's easy to correct outdated data. The *ideas* in this book are the foundation of a CM philosophy. This is a book to read together with your kids, to discuss, to research together. Some of the style of the writing can be off-putting, but that is also something that could become an advantage: use it as a writing or narration project, asking your student to 'retell what the author is getting at, but in current terms.'

Anne White has written a [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/MHLW.shtml) with links for Madam How and Lady Why. The book has been scheduled slowly over two years. Madam How and Lady Why is an earth science book; if you use the study guide, you'll see that it takes time to adequately cover the subject matter. Researching the topics is what makes this useful as a science book. This year, the second half of the book is covered:

Term 1: Madam How's Two Grandsons, The Coral Reef

Term 2: Field and Wild, The World's End

Term 3: Homeward Bound [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b32)

34. 'The Story of Inventions' and 'Great Inventors and Their Inventions' are the same book. 'The Story of Inventions' is [online](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=bachman&book=inventors&story=_contents), except for the last 2 chapters, which were a later addition and still copyrighted. The online edition does not have the two later chapters. If you have the second edition, the chapter order may not match the AO schedule. AO member Amy H. posted a revised list on her blog [here](http://crossingthebrandywine.com/2013/08/scheduling-the-story-of-inventions-second-edition/). Great Inventors and Their Inventions, by Frank P. Bachman is an earlier version of the same book. If you have a copy, you can substitute. Or, boys might enjoy War Inventions, by Charles R. Gibson (the Advisory hasn't read this yet.) All About Famous Inventors and Their Inventions [Δ](http://archive.org/details/allaboutfamousin00prat), by Fletcher Pratt is similar; [The Story of Great Inventions](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/37609) by Elmer Ellsworth Burns [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storygreatinven01burngoog) might be another option. Chapter 10 (Gutenberg): Watch 6 min video on [Medieval Manuscripts](http://viewpure.com/1aDHJu9J10o?start=0&end=0) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b34)

36. Friedhoffer's "Physics Lab in a . . ." books are a great resource, but they're out of print; don't spend more than $10 on a used copy. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b36)

37. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem* [*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b37)

38. Longfellow, used in Year 3, is repeated in Year 5 because his longer poems are more historically appropriate for this year; try breaking up longer poems and reading them over a few days. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b38)

40. King Arthur: Students should have some familiarity with King Arthur in preparation for Year 7. Roger Lancelyn Green will be easier for students to read on their own; if you use Pyle's, you may need to read it aloud. Alternately, you may use Andrew Lang's King Arthur, which is available [online](https://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/49057), and has audio available at [Librivox](http://librivox.org/tales-of-king-arthur-and-the-round-table-version-2-by-andrew-lang/). A 12-week schedule for Lang's is provided [here](http://amblesideonline.org/KingArthurLang.html). Or, if you have The Boy's King Arthur, by Sidney Lanier, you may opt to use that, although, for scheduling, it doesn't break down as neatly into the 12-week term. It's also more difficult to read than Green's. Howard Pyle's has a sequel, [Champions of the Round Table](http://www.celtic-twilight.com/camelot/pyle/crt/index.htm), for students who want *more* King Arthur tales. NOTE: Editions not specifically for children (including John Steinbeck's) may be racy and not family-friendly. Malory and Caxton, the earliest editions, on which all others are based, can be explicit about knights' exploits with ladies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b40)

42. Age of Fable, used over three years, is a book about Greek mythology, and some editions use illustrations of nudes, which some families might find objectionable. This year: ch 15 (Graeae) - ch 28 (Troy)

Term 1: ch 15 (The Graeae, Perseus and Medusa, Perseus and Atlas) to ch 20 (Theseus)

Term 2: ch 20 (Olympic and other games, Daedalus, Castor and Pollux) to ch 24 (Amphion-Muusaeus)

Term 3: ch 25 (Arion) to ch 28 (Agamemnon-Troy) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b42)

46. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/05bks.shtml#b46)

For those on a strict budget, recommended purchases are:

Handbook of Nature Study, by Anna Botsford Comstock (used for 6 years; ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) - this is online, but would be cumbersome to utilize that way.)

a math program

Abraham Lincoln's World, by Genevieve Foster ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1893103161/?tag=amblesi-20))

Explore the Holy Land, by Ann Voskamp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1932786333/?tag=amblesi-20); also available [here](http://www.achildsgeography.com/)), or Complete Book of Marvels, by Richard Halliburton or other geography book (try the library or used book vendors)

The Story of the World Volume 4 The Modern Age, by Susan Wise Bauer (used in year 5 and 6) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972860339/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CRLS39A/?tag=amblesi-20))

Of Courage Undaunted, by James Daugherty (check library) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1893103021/?tag=amblesi-20))

Carry a Big Stick: The Uncommon Heroism of Teddy Roosevelt, by George Grant ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888952202/?tag=amblesi-20))

Biography of Alexander Graham Bell (check library)

Biography of George Washington Carver (check library)

Christian Liberty Nature Reader grade 5 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930092555/?tag=amblesi-20))

a Latin/foreign language program

Laura Ingalls Wilder books if your library doesn't have them ([purchase 9-volume set](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0064400409/?tag=amblesi-20))

Other books can be read online or borrowed from the library.

# Australian Year 6 Booklist

"The question is not,--how much does the youth know? when he has finished his education--but how much does he care? and about how many orders of things does he care? In fact, how large is the room in which he finds his feet set? and, therefore, how full is the life he has before him."

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 170-171

#### Overview of Year 6:

Students continue studying Plutarch's Lives as well as a Shakespearean play each term. They will continue with daily copywork, as well as studied dictation and grammar study. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, either orally or in writing. Written narration should increase to more often than once a week, serving as further preparation for composition. Foreign language study continues as begun in previous years, alongside the study of Latin.   
  
**In our History rotation the students are studying the Modern Era from 1900 onwards, especially Australia as a Nation.**

Note: Our booklists are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. Please take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books. Additionally, our [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) provides basic instructions and information about the AO curriculum, and answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

Year 6 reflects a transition year between the education of childhood and the challenging education of the upper years. As such, more mature subject matter is included in some areas. We have endeavoured to make note of this where applicable, but we encourage parents to pre-screen such material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

 [ Refer to Aust Curr Checklists year 6]

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Latin

Musical Instrument Practice

Physical activity; one option is *Swedish Drill Revisited* by Dawn Duran [$](http://www.swedishdrill.com/)

#### Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art Appreciation (see AO's scheduled rotation of picture study [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).)

Art

Grammar

Correspond history readings with a timeline or century book [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including a [composer](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml), [folk songs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

Nature Study

One Life from Plutarch per term (see AO's scheduled Plutarch rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml))

A Shakespeare play each term (see AO's scheduled Shakespeare rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml))

## Year 6 Basic Program (Quick Start)

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus & Job

New Testament: John; Life of Christ – gospels in harmony part 2

#### Maths:

Signposts Maths Year 6

Math-U-See

#### English:

*Primary Language Lessons Year 6* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb

#### Australian Social Studies:

*The Story of the World, Vol 4: The Modern Age* by Susan Wise Bauer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972860339/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CRLS39A/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#12)

I Can Jump Puddles by Alan Marshall

Sally’s Story: My Place for Young Readers Part 1

Arthur Corunna’s Story: My Place for Young Readers Part 2

The Happiest Refugee by Ahn Do

Advance Australia Fair by Peter McCormick

#### Geography:

Requirements: World map, globe, Australia map  
Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map, trace and place in journal

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *free online*

*Material World: A Global Family Portrait* by Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871564300/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#26)

*What the World Eats* by Faith D'Aluisio and Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582462461/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#26)

#### Science & Nature Study:

Science in the Beginning by Dr Jay Wile

#### Art (Picture Study & Composer Study)

Included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 6

Australian Artists Picture Study e-Book (www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)  
  
Advance Australia Fair – Australian Children’s Classics by Peter McCormick   
( [www.booktopia.com.au](http://www.booktopia.com.au) the anthem illustrated by famous Australian paintings)

## Extension Options Program Year 6 :

#### Bible [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#06)

Old Testament: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus & Job

New Testament: John; Life of Christ – gospels in harmony part 2

#### History: 1900 to present day,

*The Story of the World, Vol 4: The Modern Age* by Susan Wise Bauer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972860339/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CRLS39A/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#12)

I Can Jump Puddles by Alan Marshall

Sally’s Story: My Place for Young Readers Part 1

Arthur Corunna’s Story: My Place for Young Readers Part 2

The Happiest Refugee by Ahn Do

Advance Australia Fair by Peter McCormick

 History Tales and/or Biography

*Trial and Triumph* by Richard Hannula ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767544/?tag=amblesi-20); [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004BSH1IG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#18)

*Never Give In* (about Winston Churchill), by Stephen Mansfield ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888952199/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Geography

Requirements: World map, globe, Australia map  
Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map, trace and place in journal

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *free online*

*The Complete Book of Marvels* by Richard Halliburton; consists of Book 1, The Occident ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/064803562X/?tag=amblesi-20)), and Book 2, The Orient ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0648035638/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#22)

*OR* *A Child's Geography of the World* by Virgil Hillyer ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=26&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=21&field-keywords=A%20Child%27s%20Geography%20of%20the%20World%20by%20Virgil%20Hillyer&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

[*The Story of David Livingstone*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=golding&book=livingstone&story=_contents) by Vautier Golding ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599152177/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004EPZ3HM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#24)

*Material World: A Global Family Portrait* by Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871564300/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#26)

*What the World Eats* by Faith D'Aluisio and Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582462461/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#26)

#### Natural History/Science

Science in the Beginning by Dr Jay Wile

*The Handbook of Nature Study* by Anna Botsford Comstock [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)),

as scheduled for [Nature Study](http://amblesideonline.org/NatureSch.shtml).

#### Supplies for Nature Study:

Nature notebook and pencils or paint for each student

Begin to build a library of regional field guides…

A Field Guide to Birds of Australia by Graham Pizzey

Green Guide: Garden Birds of Australia by Peter Slater & Sally Elmer

Plenty of *time* to allow Nature Study to be a fun learning experience for both parent and child

*The Mystery of the Periodic Table* by Benjamin Wiker and Jeanne Bendick ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/188393771X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0089G6ZDI/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Sea Around Us* by Rachel Carson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0195069978/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TC14F0/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#32)

*It Couldn't Just Happen* by Lawrence Richards ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400317142/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005CWF3R6/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Elements: A Visual Exploration of Every Known Atom in the Universe* by Theodore Gray - selected elements ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1579128955/?tag=amblesi-20))

Or, purchase the [app](http://apps.theodoregray.com/home/the-elements-a-visual-exploration/)

#### Science Biography

*Albert Einstein and the Theory of Relativity* by Robert Cwiklik ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0812039211/?tag=amblesi-20))

OR *Ordinary Genius* by Stephanie McPherson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1575050676/?tag=amblesi-20))

**English Language Arts (Grammar, Penmanship/Copywork, Analysis)**

*Primary Language Lessons Year 6* from www.homeschoolingdownunder.com

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb

AO's Language Arts Scope and Sequence for this level is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LangArtsScopeSeq.shtml#4to6).

Year 6 exam questions will focus on adjectives, adverbs, prepositions and prepositional phrases.

#### Mathematics

Australian Mathematics options include

‘Signpost Maths Year 6’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

#### Foreign Language

Latin

#### Art (Picture Study & Composer Study)

Included in Primary Language Lessons Yr 6

Australian Artists Picture Study e-Book (www.homeschoolingdownunder.com)

Advance Australia Fair – Australian Children’s Classics by Peter McCormick   
( [www.booktopia.com.au](http://www.booktopia.com.au) the anthem illustrated by famous Australian paintings)

#### Poetry [[27]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#27)

Australian Poets

[Robert Frost](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetFrost.shtml)

[Carl Sandburg](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetSandburg.shtml)

*Dreamkeeper* by Langston Hughes ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679883479/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005ACEVOO/?tag=amblesi-20)), or Langston's poems [online](http://www.poemhunter.com/langston-hughes/poems/).

#### Literature

*The Hobbit* by J. R. R. Tolkien (16 weeks) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0345339681/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0026REBG4/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*Animal Farm*](http://www.online-literature.com/orwell/animalfarm/) by George Orwell (8 weeks) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0452284244/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003ZX868W/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Additional Books for Free Reading [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#38)

Books with asterisks coordinate with that term's historical studies.

*Where the Red Fern Grows* by Wilson Rawls; 20th century ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440412676/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004G606EO/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Endless Steppe: Growing Up in Siberia* by Esther Hautzig ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/006440577X/?tag=amblesi-20)) (*recommended by AO users!*)

*The Winged Watchman* by Hilda Van Stockum ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937078/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry* by Mildred D. Taylor ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142401129/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00B1FG8RW/?tag=amblesi-20)); deals with racism in the 1930's

Blue Willow by Doris Gates ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140309241/?tag=amblesi-20)); dust bowl story - there is another book by this name

*Miracles on Maple Hill* by Virginia Sorensen ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0152047182/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00B3M3TBQ/?tag=amblesi-20)); depression era fiction- sweet, upbeat, nature appreciation

*Letters from Rifka* by Karen Hesse ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312535619/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006GR2180/?tag=amblesi-20)); very literary story of a Jewish Immigrant to post WWI America

Jungle Pilot: The Life and Witness of Nate Saint, Martyred Missionary to Ecuador by Russel T. Hitt

*The Von Trapp Family Singers* by Maria Von Trapp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060005777/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004MMEIV4/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Number the Stars* by Lois Lowry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0547577095/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JFJHOS/?tag=amblesi-20)); WWII based on a true story of the Danish efforts to save the Jews

*The Ark* by Margot Benary-Isbert; refugee family attempts survival in post WWII Germany [OOP]

*The Chestry Oak* by Kate Seredy ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930900813/?tag=amblesi-20)); The effects of WWII on a young Hungarian prince

[*School of the Woods*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=long&book=school&story=_contents) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/schoolofwoodssom00longrich), by William J. Long ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599151901/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003GXEP3Q/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*Rob Roy*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/7025) by Sir Walter Scott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwal70257025.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/robroy07scotgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451530519/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0023ZLLHG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/rob-roy-by-sir-walter-scott/) Vol 1 [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084B5908/?tag=amblesi-20) Vol 2 [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084B58M2/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/76) by Mark Twain [β](http://manybooks.net/search.php?search=adventures+of+huckleberry+finn) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924022010288) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451528646/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-adventures-of-huckleberry-finn-by-mark-twain-version-2/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/21/the-adventures-of-huckleberry-finn/)

[*Little Men*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2788) by Louisa May Alcott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/alcottloetext01ltlmn10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/littlemenalco00alco) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451529359/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/little-men-by-louisa-may-alcott/)

[*Jack and Jill*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2786) by Louisa May Alcott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/alcottloetext01jandj11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/jackjill00alco) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Jack%20and%20Jill%20alcott&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/jack-and-jill/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084AZYQ8/?tag=amblesi-20) (every homeschool family should read this)

[*The Cricket on the Hearth*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20795) by Charles Dickens [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dickensc2079520795.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cricketonhearth00dick) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/048628039X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-cricket-on-the-hearth-by-charles-dickens-2/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005UFPH94/?tag=amblesi-20)

[*The Swiss Family Robinson*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3836) by Johann Wyss [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/wyssjoha1170311704.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/swissfamilyrobin00wyssiala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141325305/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9S88/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-swiss-family-robinson-by-johann-r-wyss/)

[*Call of the Wild*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/215) by Jack London [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/londonjaetext95callw10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/callofthewild00londrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0812504321/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-call-of-the-wild-by-jack-london-3/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-call-of-the-wild-version-4-by-jack-london/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0083ZBW2Y/?tag=amblesi-20) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/151/the-call-of-the-wild/)

[*Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/164) by Jules Verne [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/vernejuletext942000010.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/twentythousandle00verniala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486448495/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://catalog.librivox.org/search_advanced.php?title=twenty+thousand&author=verne&cat=&genre=&status=complete&type=&language=&date=&reader=&bc=&mc=&action=Search) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RKSZJO/?tag=amblesi-20) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/83/twenty-thousand-leagues-under-the-sea/)

[*Penrod*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/402) by Booth Tarkington [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/tarkingtetext96pnrod10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/penrod00tarkgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1847025897/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/penrod-by-booth-tarkington/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084B9NIC/?tag=amblesi-20) (Originally published 1914 and 1931; but a "Revised" edition of Penrod, "revising or omitting certain ethnic descriptions from the original Penrod manuscript that might be considered offensive or inappropriate", was published by Lasso Books ([ISBN](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Standard_Book_Number) [1548402109](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Special:BookSources/1548402109)) in 2017)

[*A Little Brother to the Bear*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/38363) by William J. Long [Δ](http://archive.org/details/littlebrothertob00longiala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599151898/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003GXEQUI/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006QPYQEO/?tag=amblesi-20)

*God's Smuggler* by Brother Andrew and John Sherrill ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0800793013/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00AFWM3SA/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Search for Planet X* by Tony Simon [out of print; this book has a [PNEU connection](http://deweystreehouse.blogspot.com/2013/05/how-they-found-pluto-not-to-mention.html).]

*Snow Treasure* by Marie McSwigan ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142402249/?tag=amblesi-20))

True story of Norwegian children who spirited away gold for the resistance right under the Nazi's eyes

If your students in years 4-6 could benefit from some easier, but still excellent living books for free reading, consider choosing four or five books from this list:

*Mrs Frisby and the Rats of NIMH* by Robert C. O'Brien ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0689710682/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Rescuers* by Margery Sharp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1681370077/?tag=amblesi-20)) (and others in the series)

*The Cricket in Times Square* by George Selden ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312380038/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Homer Price* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0142404152/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Centerburg Tales* by Robert McCloskey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014031072X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Great Brain* by John D. Fitzgerald (particularly interesting to boys; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0803725906/?tag=amblesi-20))

Noel Streatfeild books (appealing to girls in particular)

*Ballet Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679847596/?tag=amblesi-20)), Skating Shoes ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/044047731X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Dancing Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679854282/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Theater Shoes* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679854347/?tag=amblesi-20))

Kate Seredy books, including:

*The Good Master* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014030133X/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Singing Tree* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140345434/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Chestry Oak* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1930900813/?tag=amblesi-20))

([Purchase a Kindle](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=Kindle&url=search-alias%3Ddigital-text&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audio books are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b02)

4. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a simple, single-page timeline of major events and a Book of Centuries. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b04)

6. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).

The weekly schedule lists New Testament readings taken from J. Paterson Smyth's and Eugene Stock's commentaries on the second part of the life of Christ from all the gospels in harmony. Not every week has assignments from both OT and NT. (see [AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml)) Charlotte Mason taught with commentaries, reading the Bible passage first, then narration, then reading the commentary, but Smyth's and Stock's commentaries may reflect the doctrine of their era and denomination; they are not necessary to follow the Bible schedule. You can follow this schedule without commentary, or choose your own.

Suggested for Year 6: Begin to read through the Bible (minus Song of Solomon and Revelation) in six years (Years 6-11): Term 1: Genesis; Psalm 1-20; Proverbs 1-6

Term 2: Job and Exodus 1-24; Psalm 21-37; Proverbs 7-11

Term 3: Exodus 25-40 and Leviticus; Psalm 38-55; Proverbs 12-16

For New Testament, continue with the second part of the life of Christ.

Optional Bible Resources: [Timeline](http://www.wordsight.org/btl/000_btl-fp.htm); [Study questions with maps](http://www.padfield.com/downloads/classbooks.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b06)

8. The chapters used this year in Story of Mankind include added chapters that are only in later revised editions and are still under copyright, so they are not in the online texts. They are in the 1984 version updated by John Merriman and published by Liveright, and the 2013 edition revised by Robert Sullivan. Only get a Kindle version if it says it's the version "updated, by John Merriman." Online public domain texts and audio of this book are likely to be missing those later chapters.

Term 1: ch 66-71 1920

For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for The Story of Mankind [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonMankindContents.html).

For those who wish to supplement, or to combine students in the same year, corresponding chapters of A Child's History of the World by Virgil Hillyer for younger children are as follows:

Term 1: ch 85-91 [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b08)

12. Story of the World: The historical books that were recommend for Years 1-6 such as An Island Story, A Child's History of the World, Abraham Lincoln's World, The Story of Mankind were carefully selected based on literary quality and availability for those historical periods and we believe that Susan Wise Bauer's Story of the World Volume 4 is the best book for the twentieth century that meets that same criteria. Pgs 244-474 are used this year. To help with your planning, a Table of Contents for this book, with loose dates, is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/Contentswisebauer.html).

Full title is What Everyone Should Know About the 20th Century: 200 Events That Shaped the World, by Alan Axelrod and Charles Phillips. This book went out of print and has been replaced in our schedule, by The Story of the World Volume 4 The Modern Age, by Susan Wise Bauer. However, if you have this book, you can still use it.

In the first years of AO, the Advisory did not feel that there was an adequate children's level book available on the 20th century. "What everyone should know about the 20th century" is written for adults. We scheduled a number of the short chapters for year 6. Chapters not selected may have material deemed inappropriate for students, and parents should keep that in mind when giving the book to their children.

Parents may wish to read surrounding chapters to the chapters assigned. For instance, the chapter about the Moon Walk concludes on the page that a chapter on Woodstock begins. The Advisory did try to note any questionable wording in the chapters recommended. Parents should preview chapters where possible, as the author occasionally displays a bias that would not be acceptable to all families. This book has no photos - Parents are encouraged to select appropriate [non-graphic] photos of the century to show to their children, after they have read about the events ahead of time, in their context. This book was originally used in year 5 and 6.

Before this book went out of print; AO support group members worked on a compendium that may be used. You can see that [here](http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~cheps/AO5and6/index.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b12)

16. Augustus Caesar's World: This book contains sections on the birth of world religions presented from a secular humanist point of view. Parents may wish to cover these sections closely with their children. AO has a KJV side by side comparison for [Chapter 44, The Law of Moses](http://amblesideonline.org/CaesarsWorldch44wRef.shtml).

Term 2: first half of book - 162 pgs

Term 3: second half of book - 162 pgs [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b16)

18. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitability based on their children's sensitivities. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 7-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.

This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative.

Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b18)

22. The Complete Book of Marvels is a combination of two books: The Occident, and The Orient (see [contents here](http://amblesideonline.org/BookofMarvels.html)). It is out of print, but wonderful if you can find a copy. The Occident and The Orient have been reprinted by [Living Books Press](http://livingbookpress.com/index.php/product-category/books-of-marvels/?fref=gc&dti=18541076090), a company in a location where the books are public domain, but may not be available in the US, where they are still technically under copyright (because dates when books fall under public domain status vary from country to country; Book of Marvels is an "orphan" book whose copyright holder is uncertain because the rights have been transferred so often over the years as one book publisher bought out another that no one knows anymore who owns the copyright.)

Hillyer's Child's Geography of the World ([contents here](http://amblesideonline.org/ChildsGeographyWorld.html)) is also good, but out of print as well. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b22)

24. David Livingstone: If you were unable to obtain a copy of Halliburton's Book of Marvels or Hillyer's Child's Geography of the World, you may use [Missionary Travels](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1039) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/livingstonedetext97mtrav10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/indextolivingsto00livi) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00847G9DI/?tag=amblesi-20) for all terms of Year 6; an alternate schedule is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ContentsMissionaryTravels.html). Livingstone's journeys were selected for their geography of Africa, so map work is vital. The map link goes to a [Map](http://catalog.afriterra.org/viewMap.cmd?number=357) created by Livingstone himself. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b24)

26. Material World/What the World Eats - How to use these books:

Leave them out, preferably near a globe or world map, and browse through them together from time to time.

Leave them out, browse through them and maybe once a month pick a country that especially interests your child. Look it up (briefly) on Wikipedia or in a good Atlas. Read a little bit more about it. Find it on a map or globe.

If your child is interested, he can pursue additional research in his free time and learn more about countries that particularly interest him, but this should be his own delight directed study or hobby.

**How not to use these books**: as the basis of a unit study or a burdensome checklist of additional tasks to fulfil.

Note: Material World: pg 16 and pg 70 have some National Geographic types of photos that parents may want to screen.

Hungry Planet: What the World Eats by Peter Menzel and Faith D'Aluisio looks similar to What the World Eats; we *think* it could be used interchangeably. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0984074422/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b26)

27. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem* [*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b27)

28. Geography: Geosafari (available now on CD-rom) would be sufficient. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0006SDS6O/?tag=amblesi-20) [purchase basic geography card set](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000NNYDIY/?tag=amblesi-20)) [SeterraOnline](http://online.seterra.net/en/?img=1) offers Free Map Quiz Games. If you have an iPad or iPhone, TapQuiz is a free map quiz app. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b28)

30. The Following geography concepts should be explained and taught this year; a book is not necessary as these can be explained informally during walks and outings. AO's complete list of geography topics is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/geographysch.shtml).

  Term 1: Animal features (feet, teeth, covering) and their purposes; how we use animals (meat, milk, fur, silk, horns, hooves, labor, pets)

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *37. The Parts of Animals*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *38. The Covering of Animals*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *39. Uses of Animals*

  Term 2: Things mined from the earth: minerals and metals such as coal, iron, gold, silver, lead, tin, copper, mercury, salt. Quarried stones: granite, sandstone; limestone (chalk), marble, slate and their uses. Where brick and glass come from; mortar.

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *41. Things Found in the Earth*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *42. More About Things Found in the Earth*

  Term 3: People around the world live in different dwellings, eat, work, learn and play. Terms: agriculture (farming), stock-raising, mining, lumbering, fishing. Town people: manufacturing, trade/commerce, transportation and other occupations.

  These topics are covered in these chapters:

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *43. How People Live, and What They Are Doing*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *44. More About What People Are Doing*

[*Long's Home Geography*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/12228)[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/homegeographyfor00longrich) *45. A Review Lesson* [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#30)

32. The Sea Around Us - we recommend the Young Readers Edition adapted by Anne Terry White if you can find it (it's out of print). It's about a third shorter and has illustrations. It can follow the same schedule, but two of the chapters have different titles: ch 2, The Pattern of the Surface, is called The Surface of the Sea; ch 10, Wind, Sun, and the Spinning of the Earth, is called Rivers in the Sea. AO links to a special edition that's in print, but it's not the *Young Readers* edition and it has no illustrations. [*$earch*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001CKZK66/?tag=amblesi-20) If you're curious why The Sea Around Us is scheduled, The Guardian has an [article](https://www.theguardian.com/books/booksblog/2014/jul/28/book-beach-the-sea-around-us-rachel-carson) that describes The Sea Around Us as "the first, and still perhaps the best science bestseller. . . The reader is immersed in a new and wonderful world, one where everything really is connected to everything else. This sense of the sea and all its constituents as part of an interrelated system infuses the entire book." The special edition we've linked "features a new chapter written by Jeffrey Levinton, a leading expert in marine ecology, that brings the scientific side of The Sea Around Us completely up to date. Levinton incorporates the most recent thinking on continental drift, coral reefs, the spread of the ocean floor, the deterioration of the oceans, mass extinction of sea life, and many other topics." ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0195069978/?tag=amblesi-20)) There is some evolutionary content in the book, especially the first chapter. We suggest you pre-read the first chapter; some may decide to skip it. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b32)

38. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b38)

For those on a strict budget, recommended purchases are:

The Story of the World Volume 4 The Modern Age, by Susan Wise Bauer (used in year 5 and 6) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972860339/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CRLS39A/?tag=amblesi-20))

Handbook of Nature Study, by Anna Botsford Comstock (used for Years 1-6; ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) - online, but would be cumbersome to utilize that way.)

a math program

The Mystery of the Periodic Table, by Benjamin Wiker ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/188393771X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0089G6ZDI/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Elements, by Theodore Gray ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1579128955/?tag=amblesi-20))

Never Give In (Winston Churchill), by Stephen Mansfield ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888952199/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Sea Around Us, by Rachel Carson, if your library doesn't have it ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0195069978/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TC14F0/?tag=amblesi-20)) (we recommend the Young Readers Edition adapted, by Anne Terry White if you can find it - [*$earch*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001CKZK66/?tag=amblesi-20).)

It Couldn't Just Happen, by Lawrence Richards ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400317142/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005CWF3R6/?tag=amblesi-20))

Archimedes and the Door of Science, by Jeanne Bendick if your library doesn't have it ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937124/?tag=amblesi-20))

Galileo and the Magic Numbers, by Sidney Rosen ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003XREQUW/?tag=amblesi-20))

biography-type books about Michael Faraday, Albert Einstein, etc

a Latin/foreign language program

Animal Farm, by George Orwell (check library) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0452284244/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003ZX868W/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Hobbit, by Tolkien (check library) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0345339681/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0026REBG4/?tag=amblesi-20))

Charlotte Mason created a ["List of Attainments;"](http://amblesideonline.org/CMAttainments.shtml) what a child should be able to do by age 6, and by age 12. It might be helpful to take a look at this list since many Year 6 students are around age 12.

# Australian Year 7 Booklist

"Give children a wide range of subjects, with the end in view of establishing in each case some one or more of the relations I have indicated. Let them learn from first-hand sources of information--really good books, the best going, on the subject they are engaged upon. Let them get at the books themselves . . ."

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 162

#### Overview of Year 7:

Year 7 is a step up in difficulty. Students continue studying Plutarch's Lives as well as a Shakespearean play each term. They will continue with daily copywork, as well as studied dictation and grammar study. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, either orally or in writing. Written narration should increase to more often than once a week, serving as further preparation for composition. Foreign language study continues as begun in previous years, alongside the study of Latin. A second contemporary language may be introduced this year.  
 **In our History rotation, the Year 7 students focus on the Ancient Civilisations.**

As students mature, their reading material will present more challenging content, and may include strong language and more mature themes. We have placed footnotes linked in red beside those books that most parents will consider an issue. However, we cannot anticipate which content might be an issue for every family. We encourage parents to pre-screen material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

Note: Our book lists are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. Please take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

Additionally, our [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) provides basic instructions and information about the AO curriculum, and answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

[ Refer to Aust Curr Checklists grade 7]

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

#### Daily & Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Children will learn primarily through attentive listening or reading of stories and observing/experiencing real things, and then narrating (retelling) what they have learnt or thought about.  However in addition to learning through experience of books and things, skill-instruction should be provided in the following areas.

#### Daily Instruction or Practice:

Penmanship or Copywork

Recitation

Math

Foreign language

Latin

Musical Instrument Practice

Physical activity- fitness, learn a sport( swim, bike, athletics, basketball, baseball etc) or join a sports group

 Weekly Instruction or Practice:

Art Appreciation (see AO's scheduled rotation of picture study [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).)

Note: some terms have specified art adventures. Eg Aboriginal and Chinese art for term 2

Art- The Drawing Textbook by Bruce McIntyre- basic drawing techniques

Grammar

Correspond history readings with a timeline or century book [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#04) and map

Handicrafts

Music Appreciation, including a [composer](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml), [folksongs](http://amblesideonline.org/Folksongs.shtml) and [hymns](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml)

Nature Study

One Life from Plutarch per term (see AO's scheduled Plutarch rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml))

A Shakespeare play each term (see AO's scheduled Shakespeare rotation [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml))

## Year 7 Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended resources and purchases:

**Bible and Christian Theology**  
  
Term 1: Creation psalms: 8,19,29,65,104,139   
  
Term 2: Old Testament: Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua

Term 3: New Testament: Luke

Term 4: Psalms 56-105, Proverbs 17-31

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#04)

#### Maths: Math-U-See (select level from online placement test)

Jacaranda Maths Quest 7 AC 3E LearnOn plus AssessON Maths Quest 7 AC 2E (Value Pack )

#### English:

*Language Lessons from Antiquity, Part 1, Level 3* ([www.educationreformation.net](http://www.educationreformation.net))

*Living Books Package for Language Lessons from Antiquity* (contains all literature books needed for Language Lessons from Antiquity.)

[note: check with supplier before ordering as it might be quicker to buy from Book Depository. Booko.com.au is also another avenue for books especially if want them second-hand- aka-cheaper]

*Tales from Shakespeare* by Charles & Mary Lamb- available online for free

The Bronze Bow (Elizabeth George Speare)

#### History

T**erm 1: Wk 1-5- Investigating History & Creation Flood, Tower of Babel Dispersion**

Genesis, Finding Our Roots (Ruth Beechick)  [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#20)  
The Story of the Ancient World by H A Guerber and Christine Miller

**Wk 6-10: Egypt**:

The Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt by Elizabeth Payne &   
 Books from the Library

**Term 2: W1-5- Aborigines of Australia**

<http://www.aboriginalculture.com.au/> Explore the site for information about aborigines. Libraries have many new books too.

**Literature and Poetry:**

Macquarie Anthology of Aboriginal Literature

Playground by Nadia Wheatley Stories of traditional childhood

# Wk 6-10- Ancient China: library -eg. Eyewitness Books,

The Ancient Chinese by Sheila Hellihan Elliot

**Term 3: Ancient Greece**  
The Story of the Greeks by HA Guerber

Eyewitness Books- library

**Term 4: Ancient Rome**

The Story of the Romans HA Guerber   
   
Myths of Greece & Rome by HA Guerber [read those which interest you]

Eyewitness Books: Ancient Rome- Simon James

Augustus Caesar's World by Genevieve Foster [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#16)

**Geography:**

Requirements: World map, globe, Australia map  
Ten minutes of map drills each week [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/04bks.shtml#26)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map, trace and place in journal

Maps of Ancient world and Ancient Aboriginal country map

**Science & Nature Study**:

Science in the Ancient World by Dr Jay L Wile

Arts (Picture Study & Composer Study)

Continue AO's [artist rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml) in this document Appendix 1 and Composer Rotation in Appendix 2.  
  
The Drawing Textbook by Bruce McIntyre- basic drawing techniques

**Extension Options Program Year 7**

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Term 1: Psalms: 8,19,29,65,104,139   
 NT: Colossians 1:16 (memorise)  
Term 2: Old Testament: Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua

Term 3: New Testament: Luke

Term 4: Psalms 56-105, Proverbs 17-31

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#04)

#### Suggested Devotional Reading

[The Pursuit of God](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25141) by A.W. Tozer [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/tozera2514125141-8.html) [$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=8&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=19&field-keywords=The%20Pursuit%20of%20God%20Tozer&url=search-alias%3Daps&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004LP2GZ2/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://archive.org/details/pursuit_of_god_1105_librivox) [[7]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#07) OR   
[Saints and Heroes, Vol 1](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=hodges&book=saints&story=_contents) by George Hodges [Δ](http://archive.org/details/saintsandheroes00hodggoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/159915093X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FGX076/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#08)

**History: Ancient history**

Year 7 reflects a transition year between the education of childhood and the challenging education of the upper years. As such, more mature subject matter is included in some areas. We have endeavoured to make note of this where applicable, but we encourage parents to pre-screen such material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

**Term 1**: **Creation, Flood, origins of archaeology & Egypt**

**Wk-1-5-** Creation, Flood, origins of archaeology,   
Journey Through the Bible by David C Cook

Genesis finding Our Roots by Ruth Beechick- Wk-1-5

The Ancient World by H.A Guerber & Christine Miller (whole term- v.short chapters)

Motel of the Mysteries by David Macaulay (archaeology foundations)

Yorro Yorro Original Creation and the Renewal of Nature by David Mowaljardai (for comparison)

Gilgamesh retold by Bernarda Bryson

Optional:  
A Handbook for the Jewish Family (AJ Goldman) or   
  
Great People of the Bible and How they Lived (by Editors of the Readers Digest pages 70-91)

**Wk 6-10 Egypt:**

Unwrapping the Pharaohs by John Ashton & David Down (also used in Language Lessons from Antiquity)

The Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt by Elizabeth Payne (note used in Language Lessons from Antiquity)

**Term 2: Ancient Civilisations**  
**wk 1-5: Ancient Aboriginal history** <http://www.aboriginalculture.com.au/>

**Wk 6-10 Ancient Chinese history**

The Ancient Chinese by Sheila Hellihan Elliot

The Ancient Chinese World by Terry Kleeman [ cheapest from booko.com.au]

**Term 3: Ancient Greece**

Ancient City: Life in Classical Athens & Rome by Peter Connolly [term 3-4] #

The Story of the Greeks by HA Guerber [ term 3]

Myths of Greece & Rome by HA Guerber [Read minimum of 1-2 in each civilisation}

**Term 4**: **Ancient Rome**  
Ancient City: Life in Classical Athens & Rome by Peter Connolly

Myths of Greece & Rome by HA Guerber [Read minimum of 1-2 in each civilisation}

The Story of the Romans HA Guerber  
  
Eyewitness Books: Ancient Rome- Simon James

Augustus Caesar's World, by Genevieve Foster ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0964380323/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Historic Tales & Culture; and/or Biography

Term 1:   
….(Insert Books on Ancient Aboriginal Lifestyle)

The Cat of Bubastes: A Tale of Ancient Egypt (GA Henty)

Wk 6-10

The Golden Goblet (EJ McGraw)

The Parthenon (Elizabeth Mann)

The Bronze Bow (Elizabeth George Speare)

Usbourne - Romans

Eagle of the Ninth (R Sutcliff)

#### Geography

A Child's Geography of the World by Virgil Hillyer ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=26&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=21&field-keywords=A%20Child%27s%20Geography%20of%20the%20World%20by%20Virgil%20Hillyer&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

Material World: A Global Family Portrait by Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0871564300/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#26)

What the World Eats by Faith D'Aluisio and Peter Menzel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582462461/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#26)

Ten minutes of map drills each week [[28]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#28)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map- requires a map of the ancient world

#### Government and Economics

Ancient Rome and How it Affects You Today by Richard Maybury

*Whatever Happened to Penny Candy* by Richard Maybury ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0942617622/?tag=amblesi-20)) (starts in week 20)

 Citizenship

[*Ourselves*](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) Book 1- by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[39]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#22)

Plutarch's Lives - follow AO's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml). [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#24)

Read Current Affairs News- daily and keep a weekly journal of main events eg. “This week in 2018” etc.

#### Literature

[*The Age of Fable*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4925) by Thomas Bulfinch [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bullfincetext04thgff10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/agefableorbeaut01bulfgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486411079/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008TVESUA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/bulfinch-age-of-fable/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084A01CK/?tag=amblesi-20) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#34)*The Iliad* by Homer  
We suggest a good retelling, such as [The Iliad for Boys and Girls](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=church&book=iliad&story=_contents) by Alfred Church [Δ](http://archive.org/details/iliadforboysand00homegoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150271/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FGX4GI/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-iliad-for-boys-and-girls-by-alfred-j-church/) or Black Ships before Troy by Rosemary Sutcliff ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/055349483X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#36)

*The Odyssey* by Homer  
We suggest a good retelling, such as [The Odyssey for Boys and Girls](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=church&book=odyssey&story=_contents) by Alfred Church [Δ](https://archive.org/details/odysseyforboysa00unkngoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1617204013/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00DU11SMA/?tag=amblesi-20)) or The Wanderings of Odysseus by Rosemary Sutcliff ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553494821/?tag=amblesi-20))

 Free Time read: The Hobbit by Tolkien (check library) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0345339681/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0026REBG4/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Poetry [[35]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#35)

[*The Oxford Book of English Verse*](http://www.bartleby.com/101/index.html)[*[36]*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#36)

#### Grammar and Composition

*Easy Grammar Plus* by Wanda Phillips

or *Jensen's Grammar* by Frode Jensen

or *Our Mother Tongue: An Introductory Guide to English Grammar*by Nancy Wilson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1591280117/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Answer Key: [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1591280168/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#38)

#### Recitation

Colossians 1:16, Psalm 45, Psalm 46, and Psalm 51

Shakespeare passages

A poem per term from the term's poetry selections (For Term 1, 8 [*Praise of Women*](http://www.bartleby.com/101/8.html) and 32 [*The True Knight*](http://www.bartleby.com/101/32.html))

#### Copywork/Transcription

Include selections from Shakespeare, the Bible, poetry and other sources. These selections may be the same ones used for recitation. Consider beginning a personal quote book.  
Also, do dictation regularly.

#### Mathematics

Jacaranda Maths Quest 7 AC 3E LearnON & Print; plus AssessON Maths Quest 7 AC 2E (Value Pack)’ or

‘Math-U-See Australian & International Edition’ (from https://mathsaustralia.com.au/) includes the Australian Metric system and has been mapped to the Australian Curriculum. In later years it requires a CMC supplement on the Australian Curriculum area of ‘Chance & Data’ (ie., probability & statistics) to be 100% compliant.

For AO advice see [Math Options](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

#### Science and Nature Study [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#40)

Science in the Ancient World by Dr Jay L Wile  
[Great Astronomers](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2298) by R.S. Ball [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/ballrsetext00grast10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatastronomers00ball) (Intro, Ptolemy,) [[46]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#46)

In addition and if you have the time:  
  
[The Life of the Spider](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1887) by Jean Henri Fabre, selections [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/fabrejeaetext99lfspd10.html) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1406516538/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/life-of-the-spider-the-by-j-henri-fabre/) [Fabre texts with photos](http://www.efabre.net/e-fabre.htm)

or [Social Life in the Insect World](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/18350) by J. Henri Fabre, selections [[41]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#41)

Secrets of the Universe: Discovering the Universal Laws of Science by Paul Fleisher [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#42)

[The Wonder Book of Chemistry](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=fabre&book=chemistry&story=_contents) by Jean Henri Fabre [Δ](https://archive.org/details/wonderbookofchem00fabr) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599152533/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004FEFAFM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[43]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#43)

Archimedes and the Door of Science by Jeanne Bendick ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1883937124/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0064SUUUM/?tag=amblesi-20))  
  
It Couldn't Just Happen, by Lawrence Richards ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400317142/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005CWF3R6/?tag=amblesi-20))  
  
Adventures with a Microscope by Richard Headstrom, ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486234711/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A3M0P2I/?tag=amblesi-20)) with [study guide](https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B8zXQMEiLPXXYTc4aG9BQjR0VEk/preview?pli=1)

The following **mostly** describe the Geography, flora, fauna and meteorology of the northern hemisphere. They are nevertheless beautiful books- the choice as always is up to you.

*The Handbook of Nature Study* [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) by Anna Botsford Comstock (as a reference) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20))

Eric Sloane's Weather Book by Eric Sloane ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486443574/?tag=amblesi-20))

First Studies of Plant Life by George Francis Atkinson [Δ](https://archive.org/details/cu31924089570380) [[Google Books](http://books.google.com/books/about/First_Studies_of_Plant_Life.html?id=OlYAAAAAYAAJ)] ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1633340902/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[44]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#44)

Signs and Seasons: Understanding the Elements of Classical Astronomy by Jay Ryan ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0979221102/?tag=amblesi-20)) and accompanying Field Journal ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0979221110/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[45]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#45)

#### Logic

The Fallacy Detective by Nathaniel and Hans Bluedorn ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0974531537/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#47)

#### Art

Continue AO's [artist rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).

Work on drawing skills. Illustrate a scene from one of this week's readings.

#### Music

Continue AO's [composer rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml).

#### Foreign Language

Begin **Latin** if you've not started already, or continue with any previous foreign language studies

#### Health & Phys Ed

Fearfully and Wonderfully Made by Paul Brand ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/031035451X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JH83BE/?tag=amblesi-20)) (or save for a later Year; see notes [here](http://amblesideonline.org/FearfullyWonderfullyMade.html))

Physical Education: Learn and play a game (kick ball, tennis, croquet, ping-pong, softball, etc.) or folk-dance, or pursue other physical activity of your choice.

#### Life and Work Skills

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, car maintenance, carpentry, etc.

## Footnotes

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audiobooks are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we *see* the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favourite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b02)

4. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a simple, single-page timeline of major events and a Book of Centuries. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b04)

5. Bible: [Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. It is preferable for a child to become accustomed to the language and flow of the King James Version of the Bible, as a familiarity with King James English will make other literature more accessible. Please read Lynn Bruce's article on the King James Version by clicking [here](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyKJV.shtml).  
Charlotte Mason taught with commentaries, reading the Bible passage first, then narration, then reading the commentary, but Smyth's and Stock's commentaries may reflect the doctrine of their era and denomination; they are not necessary to follow the Bible schedule. You can follow this schedule without commentary, or choose your own.  
[AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml) goes through the Bible semi-chronologically (minus Song of Solomon and Revelation) over 6 years in Years 6-11. If you only joined us in this year and missed the Year 6 readings, you could either start at the readings for year 6, or stay with the Year 7 sequence as the students will read those sections again in year 12. If you start with Year 7 readings, you should add the Gospel of John.

This year's Bible readings would be as follows:

\* Numbers 1-30; Luke 1-6; Psalms 56-74; Proverbs 17-21  
\*\* Numbers 31-36, Deuteronomy 1-27; Luke 7-14; Psalms 75-88; Proverbs 22-26  
\*\*\* Deuteronomy 28-34, Joshua; Luke 15-24; Psalms 89-105; Proverbs 27-31 [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b04)

6. How to Be Your Own Selfish Pig: Pre-read; later chapters in the book discuss intense situations (such as a woman who had attempted suicide) and subjects that parents may prefer not to introduce yet. Some may wish to use More Than a Carpenter by Josh McDowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1414326270/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002OFAY6O/?tag=amblesi-20)), about a chapter a week, instead. The Advisory is considering moving this book up a year. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b06)

7. The Pursuit of God: This book is not long, but it is dense. You may wish to spread readings over the week. A 12-week schedule that divides the book into four shorter readings each week is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ContentsPursuitOfGod.shtml). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b07)

8. The chapters used this year in Story of Mankind don’t include the revised added chapters (20th Century) that are only in later revised editions and are still under copyright, so they are not in the online public domain texts. However, that is not a problem as Year 7 only deals with Ancient History. For planning purposes, there is a Table of Contents with dates for The Story of Mankind [here](http://amblesideonline.org/VanLoonMankindContents.html).  
  
16. Augustus Caesar's World: This book contains sections on the birth of world religions presented from a secular humanist point of view. Parents may wish to cover these sections closely with their children. AO has a KJV side by side comparison for [Chapter 44, The Law of Moses](http://amblesideonline.org/CaesarsWorldch44wRef.shtml).  
Term 2: first half of book - 162 pgs  
Term 3: second half of book - 162 pgs [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b16)

18. Trial and Triumph: Descriptions of some trials of the Christians may be intense; parents should preview chapters to determine suitability based on their children's sensitivities. If you prefer, you can skip this book and cover church history in Years 8-9 with a different book, Saints and Heroes, by George Hodges.  
This book tells church history from a definite Protestant perspective; some families may wish to skip this book or find an alternative.  
Trial and Triumph used to be [online](http://books.google.com/books?id=QEcLSqCYi18C&lpg=PP1&dq=trial%20and%20triumph%20by%20richard%20hannula&pg=PP1), but now only a sample of the book is available online. This is what we used to post about the online posting: Google Books does have permission from Canon Press to have Trial and Triumph in full online. Here is a statement from Canon Press: "I believe we have extended permission to them to display that title. Obviously we would love for folks to purchase hard copies but we understand the limitations of many folks. If they do benefit from the online version though, we would be grateful for some sort of review whether it be on a blog, on Amazon, or on our own website. Thanks for contacting us to check. We really appreciate it." - David Hoos, Canon Press - Customer Service www.canonpress.com [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b18)

20. In place of Genesis, Finding Our Roots, some families have used [Ben Hur](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2145) by Lew Wallace [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/wallacelewetext00benhr10.html) [Δ](https://archive.org/details/benhuratalechri03wallgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451532090/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJ10U6/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/ben-hur-a-tale-of-the-christ-by-lew-wallace/), scheduling Books 1-4 in Term 2 and Books 5-8 in Term 3.; a suggested schedule of readings is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/BenHur.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b20)

22. The Complete Book of Marvels is a combination of two books: The Occident, and The Orient (see [contents here](http://amblesideonline.org/BookofMarvels.html)). It is out of print, but wonderful if you can find a copy. The Occident and The Orient have been reprinted by [Living Books Press](http://livingbookpress.com/index.php/product-category/books-of-marvels/?fref=gc&dti=18541076090), a company in a locality where the books are public domain, but may not be available in the US, where they are still technically under copyright (because dates when books fall under public domain status vary from country to country; Book of Marvels is an "orphan" book whose copyright holder is uncertain because the rights have been transferred so often over the years as one book publisher bought out another that no one knows anymore who owns the copyright.)  
Hillyer's Child's Geography of the World ([contents here](http://amblesideonline.org/ChildsGeographyWorld.html)) is also good, but out of print as well. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b22)

26. Material World/What the World Eats - How to use these books:  
Leave them out, preferably near a globe or world map, and browse through them together from time to time.  
Leave them out, browse through them and maybe once a month pick a country that especially interests your child. Look it up (briefly) on Wikipedia or in a good Atlas. Read a little bit more about it. Find it on a map or globe.  
If your child is interested, he can pursue additional research in his free time and learn more about countries that particularly interest him, but this should be his own delight directed study or hobby.  
**How not to use these books**: as the basis of a unit study or a burdensome checklist of additional tasks to fulfill.  
Note: Material World: pg 16 and pg 70 have some National Geographic types of photos that parents may want to screen.  
Hungry Planet: What the World Eats by Peter Menzel and Faith D'Aluisio looks similar to What the World Eats; we *think* it could be used interchangeably. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0984074422/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b26)

27. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem*[*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b27)

28. Geography: Geosafari (available now on CD-rom) would be sufficient. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0006SDS6O/?tag=amblesi-20) [purchase basic geography card set](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000NNYDIY/?tag=amblesi-20)) [SeterraOnline](http://online.seterra.net/en/?img=1) offers Free Map Quiz Games. If you have an iPad or iPhone, TapQuiz is a free map quiz app. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b28)

34. Age of Fable, used over three years, is a book about Greek mythology, and some editions use illustrations of nudes, which some families might find objectionable. This year: ch 29 (Ulysses) - end (Druids)  
Term 1: ch 29 (Return of Ulysses) to ch 33 (Camilla, Opening the Gates, Camilla)  
Term 2: ch 33 (Evander, Infant Rome) to ch 36 (The Unicorn, the Salamander)  
Term 3: ch 37 (Zoroaster, Hindu Mythology) to ch 41 (Iona) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b34)

36. The Iliad: two other options are [Tales of Troy](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/32326) by Andrew Lang [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/langandr3232632326-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/talesoftroygreec00langrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1853261726/?tag=amblesi-20)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UJIRMA/?tag=amblesi-20) (the sections titled Ulysses the Sacker of Cities and The Wanderings of Ulysses are retelling The Iliad and The Odyssey) or The Iliad of Homer, by Barbara Leonie Picard ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0192741470/?tag=amblesi-20))  
We have scheduled some of the worthy retellings of The Iliad, but if you prefer the original, we suggest the translation by Robert Fagles ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140275363/?tag=amblesi-20), [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002WE46X4/?tag=amblesi-20)) The Iliad is 24 "books;" to use this in Term 3, you will need to schedule two "books" per week. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b36)

38. Free Reading books are books that no child should miss, but rather than overloading school time, these can be read during free time. No narrations need be required from these books. Advisory member Wendi C. suggests, "How you handle these is up to you . . ." ([*more*](http://amblesideonline.org/FreeReading.shtml)) Parents should also explain to students that historical fiction, while often well-researched, is still fiction, and contains the author's ideas of how things *might* have happened. Books with asterisks pertain to that term's historical studies. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b38)

39. Ourselves: There is a modern English paraphrase of this book. You can read it [online](http://amblesideonline.org/CMM/ModernEnglish.html#4a) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003OUXCCG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b22)

40. Plutarch: Charlotte Mason recommended Thomas North's "inimitable translation." ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003IQYOSC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b24)

41. Current Events: Charlotte Mason had students at this level read the daily news and keep a calendar of events. We suggest students choose the most important 2 or 3 stories of the week and rewrite them in their own words as a chronicle of the year, making the heading of each page something like "This Week in History, September 1st, 2003." Parents: pre-read and filter current events materials (on the web, or in print) as necessary, due to the potential for coverage and topics of an explicit nature, even from conservative sources. We've listed some possible options [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CurrentEvents.shtml).  
Blogs as a media form have rapidly overtaken hard-copy publications. News is being reported there, in some cases, faster and more accurately than other, older media forms. Students should learn about them, find one they trust, and check it regularly. However, we recommend that parents first become familiar with blogs and visit the one(s) their children will frequent. We suggest several poli blogs [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CurrentEvents.shtml), but parents should know that not every message on these blogs will be 'child-friendly' and often have ads that include scantily clad women. Also, most blogs link to a multitude of other blogs and sites that may not be child-friendly.  
Comments posted on blogs can be considered a new media equivalent of a letter to the editor, and students should learn how to communicate well on blogs. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b26)

42. Fallacy Detective: There's a newer edition of this book that has 38 chapters. The two new chapters are chapter 6 "Special Pleading" and chapter 17, "Slippery Slope." If you want to add these extra chapters, one suggestion is to schedule chapters 1-13 in term 1 (scheduling ch 5 and 6 together), 14-25 in term 2 and 26-38 in term 3 (scheduling ch 33-34 together). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b47)

43. Wonder Book of Chemistry: Many of the experiments are not safe; in some cases, the explanations of what happens are sufficient to benefit from this book. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b43)

44. First Studies of Plant Life: this book will be continued next year. Planting, growing and observing germinating seeds and plants is necessary to benefit from this book. If you prefer, you may substitute Exploring Creation with Botany by Jeanne Fulbright ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1932012494/?tag=amblesi-20)) over Years 7 and 8, with selected activities from the book. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b44)

45. Signs and Seasons - read Prologue-Chapter 2 this year, including note on how to use properly. If you prefer, A Walk through the Heavens: A Guide to Stars and Constellations by Milton Heifetz may be used. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0521544157/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00D2WPXD2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b45)

46. Great Astronomers: There are briefer biographies online at MacTutor History of mathematics archives at the University of St Andrews, Scotland. They can be searched alphabetically from [here](http://www-groups.dcs.st-and.ac.uk/history/BiogIndex.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b46)

# Australian Year 8 Booklist

"Let us try, however imperfectly, to make education a science of relationships--in other words, try in one subject or another to let the children work upon living ideas. In this field small efforts are honoured with great rewards, and we perceive that the education we are giving exceeds all that we intended or imagined."

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 163

#### Overview of Year 8:

Year 8 is a step up in difficulty.   
**Year 8 subjects are integrated into the culturally rich themes of the Middle Ages and Renaissance era.** Students continue studying **Plutarch's Lives** as well as a **Shakespearean play** each term. They will continue with daily **copywork**, as well as studied **dictation and grammar** study. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, either orally or in writing. **Written narration** should increase to more often than once a week, serving as further preparation for composition. **Foreign language study** continues as begun in previous years, alongside the study of **Latin**.

As students mature, their reading material will present more challenging content, and may include strong language and more mature themes. We have placed footnotes linked in red beside those books that most parents will consider an issue. However, we cannot anticipate which content might be an issue for every family. We encourage parents to pre-screen material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

Note: Our book lists are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. Please take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

Additionally, our [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) provides basic instructions and information about the AO curriculum, and answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.  
  
[Refer to Aust Curr Checklists Year 8]

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

## Year 8 - Basic Program (Quick start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Old Testament: Judges, Ruth, I/2 Samuel, 1 Kings, Ecclesiastes

New Testament: Matthew

Psalms 106-150

Proverbs 1-16

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#04)

Optional Suggested Devotional Reading:   
  
The Practice of the Presence of God- Brother Lawrence

Mere Christianity by C.S. Lewis ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=14&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=18&field-keywords=mere%20christianity%20lewis&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002BD2UR0/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Saints and Heroes, Vol 2](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=hodges&book=saints2&story=_contents) by George Hodges [Δ](http://archive.org/details/saintsheroessinc00hodg) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150948/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003GXENU6/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#06)

#### Maths:

#### Math-U-See- use online diagnostic to determine level. [Note purchase & use the whole kit- manipulatives, dvds, teacher manual and student text otherwise method is incomplete].

Jacaranda Maths Quest 8 AC 3E LearnOn plus AssessON Maths Quest 8 AC 2E (Value Pack )

**History**   
Make a century chart and Century Book of the period studied. [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#08)

**Term 1**:

Story of the Middle Ages by HA Guerber & Christine Miller [core read- used whole term] \*

Wk1-5:Spread of Christianity: fall of Rome to 1066

Church History in Plain Language by Bruce Shelley

The Life of King Alfred by Asser- read selections (public domain -free)

**Charlemagne:**

From the Hammer to the Cross by Richard Winston

Crusades: Story of the Middle Ages by HA Guerber & Christine Miller  
Find extra books at library

Medieval Europe:

Legends of the Middle Ages by HA Guerber (public domain -free)

Term 2: Renaissance 15th -16th centuries  
Story of the Renaissance & reformation [term 2-3] by HA Guerber & Christine Miller

Famous Men of the Renaissance & the reformation by Shearer

Brunelleschi’s Dome: how a renaissance genius reinvented architecture by Ross King

Islam:

Mosque by David Macaulay

**ART**:

-Leonardo da Vinci

-Raphael

-Bruegel

##### Term 3: Scientific Revolution & Reformation / Counter-reformation

Story of the Renaissance & reformation [term 2-3] by HA Guerber & Christine Miller

Famous Men of the Renaissance & the reformation by Shearer

Gutenberg-biography

Term 4: Shogun Japan & The Black Death [1346-1353]Japan under the Shoguns by Mavis Pilbeam

A Traveller’s History of Japan by Richard Tames

Japanese Fairy tales by Yei Theodora Ozaki – available free at Gutenberg press

Look for the following or similar at the library  
All Books by Stephen Turnbull:

Samurai Swordsman: master of War

Japanese Fortified temples & Monasteries 710-1602

Japanese Warrior Monks 949-1603

Ninja 1460-1650

War in Japan 1467-1615

Japanese castles 1540-1640

Tea ceremony by Shazo Sato

Haiku by Patricia Donegan

Silkworms by Sylvia A Johnson

Art of Japan by Shirley Glubok

Black Death: apart from books at the library the following are helpful

<https://www.nationalgeographic.com/science/health-and-human-body/.../the-plague/>

<https://www.khanacademy.org/humanities/renaissance.../late.../a/the-black-death>

<https://www.historytoday.com/ole-j-benedictow/black-death-greatest-catastrophe-ever>

Decameron by Boccaccio

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kScxc9DPrnY>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sFUQCWghjWc>

The Black death by Thomas Streissguth [primary accounts of the plague- available booko.com.au second hand]

**Literature:** choose as many as you can fit in [minimum of 2]

Parzival- grail quest legend by Wolfram von Eschenbach (public domain -free)

Niebelungenlied- DG Mowatt

King Arthur- Roger Lancelyn Green (public domain -free)

Idylls of the King- Alfred Lord Tennyson (public domain -free)

(Personal Recollections of) Joan of Arc by Mark Twain (online: [Vol 1](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2874) and [Vol 2](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2875); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486424596/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UC6X46/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/personal-recollections-of-joan-of-arc-by-mark-twain/)

or [The Story of Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/48470) by Andrew Lang [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofjoanofarc00langiala) ([$earch](https://www.amazon.com/s/ref=nb_sb_noss?url=search-alias%3Daps&field-keywords=story+of+joan+of+arc+andrew+lang&rh=i%3Aaps%2Ck%3Astory+of+joan+of+arc+andrew+lang)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00EC271PE/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-joan-of-arc-by-andrew-lang/) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#18)

(public domain -free)

The Birth of Britain by Winston Churchill ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0760768579/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CLFR6AE/?tag=amblesi-20))  
OR [A History of England](http://www.amblesideonline.org/ArnoldForster.shtml) by Arnold-Forster [Δ](https://archive.org/details/historyofengland00arnouoft) [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#12)

#### [The Magna Carta](http://www.bl.uk/treasures/magnacarta/translation/mc_trans.html) ([modern paraphrase](http://www.magnacartaplus.org/magnacarta/index.htm))

A slightly abridged version of [Martin Luther's defence before the Diet of Worms](http://www-personal.ksu.edu/~lyman/english233/Luther-Diet_of_Worms.htm)

[Queen Elizabeth's speech to the Spanish Armada](http://www.historylearningsite.co.uk/elizabeth_tilbury.htm), July 29, 1588 (included in Churchill's book)

#### Biographies [note that many of the following are also listed in Literature]

[The Life of King Alfred](http://omacl.org/KingAlfred/) by Asser, [selected passages](http://amblesideonline.org/Asser2.shtml) ([Δ](http://archive.org/details/asserslifekinga00janegoog) [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#16)

(Personal Recollections of) Joan of Arc by Mark Twain (online: [Vol 1](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2874) and [Vol 2](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2875); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486424596/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UC6X46/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/personal-recollections-of-joan-of-arc-by-mark-twain/)

or [The Story of Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/48470) by Andrew Lang [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofjoanofarc00langiala) ([$earch](https://www.amazon.com/s/ref=nb_sb_noss?url=search-alias%3Daps&field-keywords=story+of+joan+of+arc+andrew+lang&rh=i%3Aaps%2Ck%3Astory+of+joan+of+arc+andrew+lang)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00EC271PE/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-joan-of-arc-by-andrew-lang/) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#18)

 A Man For All Seasons, a play by Robert Bolt ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679728228/?tag=amblesi-20); [purchase movie](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000LPR6GA/?tag=amblesi-20))[Sir Thomas More]

[Queen Elizabeth](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/29107) by Jacob Abbott [Δ (public domain -free)](http://archive.org/details/queenelizabeth03abbogoog)or [In the Days of Queen Elizabeth](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/47006) by Eva March Tappan [Δ](http://archive.org/details/indaysofqueeneli00tapp) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003I64EHS/?tag=amblesi-20)) (public domain -free)

Johannes Kepler chapter from [Great Astronomers](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2298) by R.S. Ball [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/ballrsetext00grast10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatastronomers00ball)

or Johannes Kepler: Giant of Faith and Science by John Hudson Tiner ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/091513411X/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Geography:

The Brendan Voyage by Tim Severin ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0375755241/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00B4XLT4I/?tag=amblesi-20))

Kon Tiki by Thor Heyerdahl ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671726528/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Government and Economics

Whatever Happened to Justice by Richard Maybury ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0942617460/?tag=amblesi-20))

 Australian Government website offers copious information on our government system

#### Citizenship

[Ourselves](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#18)

Plutarch's Lives - follow AO's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml). [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#20)

#### Current Events

Read news daily and keep a journal of three of the most significant events of the week “this week in 2018) eventually compiling a year’s worth.

#### Science & Nature Study:

Essential: Apologia - General Science - student textbook, notebook and solutions and tests

Choose one of the following as an extra read

[The Chemical History of a Candle](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/14474) by Michael Faraday [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/faradaym1447414474-8.html) [Δ](https://archive.org/details/chemicalhistoryo00faraiala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1945441003/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B01H4MQ4E2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[36a]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#36a)with pdf [Study Guide](https://northwestbynorth.wordpress.com/living-science-resources/) by Kathy Wickward and Khan Academy  
  
Galileo and the Magic Numbers by Sidney Rosen ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00KFU6SUG/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Microbe Hunters by Paul DeKruif, ch 1: Leeuwenhook ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156027771/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004KZOWFA/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Logic

How To Read a Book revised edition by Mortimer Adler and Charles Van Doren (used for 3 years; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671212095/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004PYDAPE/?tag=amblesi-20))

**Drawing and Art**

Continue the artist rotation posted at [AmblesideOnline](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml)  
Continue with lessons in Drawing Textbook by Bruce McIntyre [if time]

Research the following as examples of the era and create samples of each artifact in any form you choose. There are Dover Colouring books as well.  
Book of Kells

Illuminations

Bayeux tapestry

Castles - Stephen Beasty’s castles

Eyewitness Books on Castles & Knights

#### Optional: Annotated Mona Lisa [ short sections , illustrated, textbookish] or The Story of Painting by H. W. Janson [ written like a story and spoken to the reader. Also, be aware of nudity-eg.p.100] [both of these books refer to evolutionary origins of humanity- discuss with children as Charlotte would have or find an alternative for the introductory prehistoric art era]

**Music**

Continue the [composer rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) and [hymn rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml) posted at AmblesideOnline

#### English Literature

[Beowulf](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/16328) - Dragonslayer by Rosemary Sutcliff (a thrilling narrative of the poem -well told- might be too frightening for some! )

Beowulf – in epic poem form by Seamus Heaney- can hear it on youtube read by Seamus (excellent) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393330109/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001ULOPUE/?tag=amblesi-20) [∩](http://www.amazon.com/Beowulf/dp/B000FNX26Q/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#30)

The Once and Future King by T. H. White ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0441627404/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00AEDDSQG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#32)[King Arthur]

[The Age of Chivalry](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4926) by Thomas Bulfinch, Part 1 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bullfincetext04thgfc10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/agechivalry00bulfgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486436535/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/age-of-chivalry-by-bulfinch/) [[33]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#33)

 Shakespeare - Continue with [AmblesideOnline Rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml).

[Everyman, a Morality Play](http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/basis/everyman.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/everyman00unknuoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486287262/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003CFBPJ0/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/everyman-by-unknown/) Check YouTube for live performances. (There is a very abridged version [here](http://amblesideonline.org/EverymanPlayAbridged.shtml).)

**Poetry** [[25]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#25)

Fierce Wars and Faithful Loves, which is Spenser's Fairie Queene Book I ([online](http://books.google.com/books?id=GhcBGNxYdREC&printsec=frontcover&dq=fierce+loves+faithful+wars&lr=&as_brr=0&as_pt=ALLTYPES&ei=gpehSeT_DqOOyQSF75C0Dg#PPA10,M1); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767390/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#32)

[Shakespeare's Sonnets, selections](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetShakespeare.shtml) ([download 12 sonnets](http://amblesideonline.org/text/TwelveSonnets.txt)) Modern translations of the sonnets from [No Fear Shakespeare](http://nfs.sparknotes.com/sonnets/)

[John Milton](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetMilton.shtml): [L'Allegro](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton01.html#3), [Il Penseroso](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton02.html#4), [Lycidas](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton01.html#1), [On His Blindness](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton03.html#11)

Or, poems by [John Donne](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetDonne.shtml) (notes [here](http://www.sparknotes.com/poetry/donne/)) and [George Herbert](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetHerbert.shtml).

#### Grammar and Composition

Our Mother Tongue: An Introductory Guide to English Grammar by Nancy Wilson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1591280117/?tag=amblesi-20); continue from last year; do Lessons 10-49) [[33]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#33)

*Copywork from Classic Literature* from [www.educationreformation.net](http://www.educationreformation.net) (only if handwriting is poor and needs improving)

#### Health & Phys Ed

*Fearfully and Wonderfully Made* by Paul Brand if you didn't do it last year ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/031035451X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JH83BE/?tag=amblesi-20)) (see notes [here](http://amblesideonline.org/FearfullyWonderfullyMade.html))

Physical Education: Learn and play a game (kick ball, tennis, croquet, ping-pong, softball, etc.) or folk-dance, dance-aerobics, or pursue other physical activity of your choice. One option is *Swedish Drill Revisited* by Dawn Duran [$](http://www.swedishdrill.com/)

**Life and Work Skills**

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, car maintenance, carpentry, etc.

## Extension Options Program: Year 8

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Old Testament: Judges, Ruth, I/2 Samuel, 1 Kings, Ecclesiastes

New Testament: Matthew

Psalms 106-150

Proverbs 1-16

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#04)

Suggested Devotional Reading:

The Practice of the Presence of God- Brother Lawrence

Mere Christianity by C.S. Lewis ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=14&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=18&field-keywords=mere%20christianity%20lewis&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002BD2UR0/?tag=amblesi-20))

[Saints and Heroes, Vol 2](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=hodges&book=saints2&story=_contents) by George Hodges [Δ](http://archive.org/details/saintsheroessinc00hodg) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150948/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003GXENU6/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#06)(public domain-free)

**History**

**History**   
Make a century chart and Century Book of the period studied. [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#08)

Term 1:

Story of the Middle Ages by HA Guerber & Christine Miller [core read- used whole term] \*

Wk1-5:Spread of Christianity: fall of Rome to 1066

Church History in Plain Language by Bruce Shelley

Signs & Symbols in Christian Art by George Wells Ferguson

[The Life of King Alfred](http://omacl.org/KingAlfred/) by Asser, [selected passages](http://amblesideonline.org/Asser2.shtml) ([Δ](http://archive.org/details/asserslifekinga00janegoog) [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#16)

The Birth of Britain by Winston Churchill ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0760768579/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CLFR6AE/?tag=amblesi-20))  
OR [A History of England](http://www.amblesideonline.org/ArnoldForster.shtml) by Arnold-Forster [Δ](https://archive.org/details/historyofengland00arnouoft) [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#12)

[Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People](http://amblesideonline.org/Bede.shtml) [Ω](http://librivox.org/ecclesiastical-history-of-england-by-the-venerable-bede/) [[14]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#14)

[William of Malmesbury's account of the Battle of Hastings](http://www.britannia.com/history/docs/battle1066.html)

[The Magna Carta](http://www.bl.uk/treasures/magnacarta/translation/mc_trans.html) ([modern paraphrase](http://www.magnacartaplus.org/magnacarta/index.htm))   
Charlemagne:

From the Hammer to the Cross by Richard Winston

Crusades: Story of the Middle Ages by HA Guerber & Christine Miller  
Find extra books at library

Medieval Europe:

Monks & Mystics: Chronicles of the medieval Church Mindy & Brandon Withrow

The Life of King Alfred by Asser- read selections (public domain -free)

Legends of the Middle Ages by HA Guerber (public domain -free)

(Personal Recollections of) Joan of Arc by Mark Twain (online: [Vol 1](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2874) and [Vol 2](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2875); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486424596/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004UC6X46/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/personal-recollections-of-joan-of-arc-by-mark-twain/)

or [The Story of Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/48470) by Andrew Lang [Δ](http://archive.org/details/storyofjoanofarc00langiala) ([$earch](https://www.amazon.com/s/ref=nb_sb_noss?url=search-alias%3Daps&field-keywords=story+of+joan+of+arc+andrew+lang&rh=i%3Aaps%2Ck%3Astory+of+joan+of+arc+andrew+lang)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00EC271PE/?tag=amblesi-20) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-story-of-joan-of-arc-by-andrew-lang/) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#18)

Term 2: Renaissance 15th -16th centuries  
Story of the Renaissance & reformation [term 2-3] by HA Guerber & Christine Miller

Italian Renaissance by John D Clare (living history series)

Famous Men of the Renaissance & the reformation by Shearer

Shakespeare's England- Louis B Wright or

Brush Up on your Shakespeare by Michael Macrone

Brunelleschi’s Dome: how a renaissance genius reinvented architecture by Ross King

Islam:

Mosque by David Macaulay

**ART**: Simply Charlotte Art prints at [www.simplycharlotte.com](http://www.simplycharlotte.com) Choose

Da vinci, Michelangelo, Raphael   
OR

The story of painting by H Janson (note: art nudity and evolutionary references)- optional -but Janson is particularly well written

Picture the Renaissance Linda Honan

“What makes a (insert artist’s name) a………?.” series by Richard Muhlberger:

-da Vinci , Raphael, Bruegel

Term 3: Scientific Revolution & Reformation / Counter-reformation

Story of the Renaissance & reformation [term 2-3] by HA Guerber & Christine Miller

Renaissance & reformation Times by Dorothy Mills (a more mature reading)

Famous Men of the Renaissance & reformation by Rob Shearer

The Universe of Galileo & Newton by William Bixby

[development of ideas, enlightenment, Christian view of world etc]

A slightly abridged version of [Martin Luther's defense before the Diet of Worms](http://www-personal.ksu.edu/~lyman/english233/Luther-Diet_of_Worms.htm)

[Queen Elizabeth's speech to the Spanish Armada](http://www.historylearningsite.co.uk/elizabeth_tilbury.htm), July 29, 1588 (included in Churchill's book)  
Term 4: Shogun Japan & The Black Death [1346-1353]Japan under the Shoguns by Mavis Pilbeam

A Traveller’s History of Japan by Richard Tames

Japanese Fairy tales by Yei Theodora Ozaki – available free at Gutenberg press

**B**ooks by Stephen Turnbull: Choose 1 or 2 that interest you

Samurai Swordsman: master of War

Japanese Fortified temples & Monasteries 710-1602

Japanese Warrior Monks 949-1603

Ninja 1460-1650

War in Japan 1467-1615

Japanese castles 1540-1640

Tea ceremony by Shazo Sato

Haiku by Patricia Donegan

Silkworms by Sylvia A Johnson

Art of Japan by Shirley Glubok

Black Death:

<https://www.nationalgeographic.com/science/health-and-human-body/.../the-plague/>

<https://www.khanacademy.org/humanities/renaissance.../late.../a/the-black-death>

<https://www.historytoday.com/ole-j-benedictow/black-death-greatest-catastrophe-ever>

Decameron by Boccaccio [ a journal of those who escaped the plague but saw its devastation]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kScxc9DPrnY>

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sFUQCWghjWc>

The Black death by Thomas Streissguth [primary accounts of the plague- available booko.com.au second hand ]

#### Biographies

Gutenberg

Luther

Tyndale

#### Geography

The Brendan Voyage by Tim Severin ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0375755241/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00B4XLT4I/?tag=amblesi-20))

Kon Tiki by Thor Heyerdahl ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671726528/?tag=amblesi-20))

**Government and Economics**

Whatever Happened to Justice by Richard Maybury ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0942617460/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Citizenship

[Ourselves](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#18)

Plutarch's Lives - follow AO's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml). [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#20)

*Watership Down* by Richard Adams (31)

[Utopia](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2130) by Sir Thomas More (or [here](http://amblesideonline.org/UtopiaWk13to36.shtml)) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/morethometext00utopi10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/utopia00moregoog) trans. by Paul Turner ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140449108/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/utopia-by-thomas-more/)

[Francis Bacon essays](http://oregonstate.edu/instruct/phl302/texts/bacon/essays_contents.html), [selections](http://www.amblesideonline.org/BaconSelectedEssays.shtml) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#22)

#### Current Events

Students should have a plan for keeping up with current events. [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#24)

Charlotte Mason students are expected to know what was happening around the world. Read news each day and recorded basic observations. Then once a week journal ‘this week – June 2018’

#### Literature

Shakespeare - Continue with [AmblesideOnline Rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml). [No Fear Shakespeare]

 Japanese fairy Tales  
  
Term 2:   
  
The Once and Future King by T. H. White ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0441627404/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00AEDDSQG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#32)About King Arthur

[The Age of Chivalry](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4926) by Thomas Bulfinch, Part 1 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bullfincetext04thgfc10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/agechivalry00bulfgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486436535/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/age-of-chivalry-by-bulfinch/) [[33]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#33)

Watership Down by Richard Adams ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0743277708/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002NXOQF2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[31]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#31)

[Ivanhoe](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/82) by Sir Walter Scott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext93ivnho15.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ivanhoe04scotgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140436588/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000QCS91O/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/ivanhoe-by-sir-walter-scott/) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#32)

[Chaucer for Children: A Golden Key](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/43984) by Mrs. H. R. Haweis [Δ](https://archive.org/details/chaucerforchildr00chau) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1131011414/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00G5R6ZOC/?tag=amblesi-20); starts in week 25)

Or, [The Chaucer Story Book](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=tappan&book=chaucer&story=_contents) by Eva March Tappan [Δ](http://archive.org/details/chaucerstorybook00chau) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1463697546/?tag=amblesi-20) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#34)

#### Poetry [[25]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#25)

Fierce Wars and Faithful Loves, which is Spenser's Fairie Queene Book I ([online](http://books.google.com/books?id=GhcBGNxYdREC&printsec=frontcover&dq=fierce+loves+faithful+wars&lr=&as_brr=0&as_pt=ALLTYPES&ei=gpehSeT_DqOOyQSF75C0Dg#PPA10,M1); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767390/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#32)

[Shakespeare's Sonnets, selections](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetShakespeare.shtml) ([download 12 sonnets](http://amblesideonline.org/text/TwelveSonnets.txt)) Modern translations of the sonnets from [NoFear Shakespeare](http://nfs.sparknotes.com/sonnets/)

[John Milton](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetMilton.shtml): [L'Allegro](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton01.html#3), [Il Penseroso](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton02.html#4), [Lycidas](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton01.html#1), [On His Blindness](http://www.theotherpages.org/poems/milton03.html#11)

Or, poems by [John Donne](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetDonne.shtml) (notes [here](http://www.sparknotes.com/poetry/donne/)) and [George Herbert](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetHerbert.shtml).

The Roar on the Other Side: A Guide for Student Poets by Suzanne Clark (optional; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1885767668/?tag=amblesi-20))

 Haiku

#### Grammar and Composition

Our Mother Tongue: An Introductory Guide to English Grammar by Nancy Wilson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1591280117/?tag=amblesi-20); continue from last year; do Lessons 10-49) [[33]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#33)

**Recitation**

Romans 6; 1 Cor. 13; Psalms 139

Shakespeare passages

A poem per term from the term's poetry selections

#### Writing Skills/Copywork/Transcription

*Copywork from Classic Literature* from [www.educationreformation.net…](about:blank) and/or...

Include selections from Shakespeare, the Bible, poetry and other sources. These selections may be the same ones used for recitation. Consider beginning a personal quote book.

Also, do dictation regularly.

Institute for Excellence in Writing by Andrew Pudewa

#### Math Jacaranda Maths Quest 8 AC 3E learn ON & Print, plus...

Assess ON Maths Quest 8 AC 2E  (Value pack = both for a discounted price) ...or…

Continue with Math-U-See Australian edition

Other options for Maths, see [this page](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

**Science**

Essential: Apologia - General Science - student textbook, notebook and solutions and tests

The following sequence is generally followed:

Grade 8 - General Science

Grade 9 - Physical Science

Grade 10 - Biology

Grade 11 - Chemistry

Grade 12 - Physics

Students who wish to exit with a Cert IV in Science must complete at least two of Biology, Chemistry or Physics as well as Geometry, Algebra 1 & 2. Those choosing Physics will need to also complete Pre-Calculus.

Nature Journal: There are numerous sites and clubs .  
<http://www.nma.gov.au/engage-learn/diy/the-nature-collector>

<https://naturestudyaustralia.com.au/about/>

Optional Extras:

Napoleon's Buttons: 17 Molecules That Changed History by Penny Le Couteur and Jay Burreson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1585423319/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001NQGN24/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#36)

Or Marvels of the Molecule by Lionel Salem ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0895732912/?tag=amblesi-20))

Adventures with a Microscope by Richard Headstrom ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486234711/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A3M0P2I/?tag=amblesi-20))

[The Chemical History of a Candle](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/14474) by Michael Faraday [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/faradaym1447414474-8.html) [Δ](https://archive.org/details/chemicalhistoryo00faraiala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1945441003/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B01H4MQ4E2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[36a]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#36a)with pdf [Study Guide](https://northwestbynorth.wordpress.com/living-science-resources/) by Kathy Wickward and Khan Academy  
or Crash Course Chemistry (YouTube readings/commentary: [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RrHnLXMTOWM))

Galileo and the Magic Numbers by Sidney Rosen ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00KFU6SUG/?tag=amblesi-20))

Phineas Gage: A Gruesome but True Story About Brain Science by John Fleischman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0618494782/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004H1UEAY/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Microbe Hunters by Paul DeKruif, ch 1: Leeuwenhook ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156027771/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004KZOWFA/?tag=amblesi-20))

[William Harvey and the Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2939) by Thomas Henry Huxley

*The following are wonderful reading, but details are US focussed.*

The Handbook of Nature Study [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) by Anna Botsford Comstock (as a reference)  
 [a lovely read- US seasons ]

[Rural Hours](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/cooper/hours/hours.html) by Susan Fenimore Cooper [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ruralhours00coop) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0820320005/?tag=amblesi-20)) [a lovely read- US seasons- ]

[The Lay of the Land](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/50650) by Dallas Lore Sharp [Δ](http://archive.org/details/layoflandsharpda00sharrich) [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#34)[a lovely read- US seasons- ]

First Studies of Plant Life by George Francis Atkinson, Parts 2, 3 [Δ](https://archive.org/details/cu31924089570380) [[Google Books](http://books.google.com/books/about/First_Studies_of_Plant_Life.html?id=OlYAAAAAYAAJ)] ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1633340902/?tag=amblesi-20)) [a lovely read- US seasons- ]

#### Logic

How To Read a Book revised edition by Mortimer Adler and Charles Van Doren (used for 3 years; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671212095/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004PYDAPE/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Drawing and Art

The Story of Painting by H. W. Janson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0517464462/?tag=amblesi-20)) chapters 4, 5 [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#38)

Continue the artist rotation posted at [AmblesideOnline](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml)

#### Music

Continue the [composer rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) and [hymn rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml) posted at AmblesideOnline

**Folk Songs:**  
  
Term 1: The Bold Pedlar and Robin Hood; The Three Ravens; and The Outlandish Knight. ([lyrics and midi files here](http://www.childballads.com/))  
Term 2: When The King Enjoys His Own Again; Farewell to Lochaber; Battle of Otterburn ([try this site](http://www.contemplator.com/scotland/))  
Term 3: Go No More a Rushing; Greensleeves; Scarborough ([lyrics and midi files here](http://www.contemplator.com/england/))

Term 4:  Choose selection from the following folk songs: [Barbara Allen](http://www.contemplator.com/child/brballen.html), [Star of the County Down](http://www.contemplator.com/ireland/star.html), [Andrew Barton](http://www.contemplator.com/child/abartin.html), [The Death of Queen Jane](http://www.contemplator.com/child/qeenjane.html), [The Miller of Dee](http://www.contemplator.com/tunebook/england/miller.htm), [Drink to Me Only With Thine Eyes](http://www.contemplator.com/tunebook/england.htm), [Three Mariners](http://www.contemplator.com/sea/mariners.html), [The Oak and the Ash](http://www.contemplator.com/england/oakash.html), [My Lodging is on the Cold Ground](http://www.contemplator.com/england/lodging.html)

#### Foreign Language

Begin Latin if you've not started already OR Continue with any previous foreign language studies

#### Health & Phys Ed

Fearfully and Wonderfully Made by Paul Brand if you didn't do it last year ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/031035451X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JH83BE/?tag=amblesi-20)) (see notes [here](http://amblesideonline.org/FearfullyWonderfullyMade.html))

Physical Education: Learn and play a game (kick ball, tennis, croquet, ping-pong, softball, etc.) or folk-dance, dance-aerobics, or pursue other physical activity of your choice.

#### Life and Work Skills

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, car maintenance, carpentry, etc.

#### Free Reading

[Pickwick Papers](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/580) by Charles Dickens [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dickenscetext96pwprs10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/pickwickpapers00gilbgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199536244/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004HO5GAO/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/pickwick-papers-the-version-2-by-charles-dickens/)[The Innocence of Father Brown](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/204) by G. K. Chesterton [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/chestertetext95infrb10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/fatherbrown00chesuoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140007652/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-innocence-of-father-brown-by-g-k-chesterton/)[Emma](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/158) by Jane Austen [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/austenjaetext94emma11.html) [Δ](https://archive.org/details/EmmaJaneAusten_753) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486406482/?tag=amblesi-20)[K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00GGMXSFK/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/emma-version-3-by-jane-austen/)[Freckles](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/111) by Gene Stratton Porter [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/portergeetext94freck10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/freckles01stragoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1453627499/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/freckles-by-gene-stratton-porter/)[The House of Arden: A Story for Children](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/nesbit/arden/arden.html) by E. Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbiteother07House_of_Arden.html) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1590172027/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-house-of-arden-by-edith-nesbit/)[Harding's Luck](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/28725) by E. Nesbit [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/nesbite2872528725-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/hardingsluck00nesbrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/092960590X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/hardings-luck-by-edith-nesbit/)[Lorna Doone](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/17460) by R. D. Blackmore [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/blackmor1746017460-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/LornaDoone) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199537593/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/lorna-doone-a-romance-of-exmoor-by-richard-doddridge-blackmore/)Galileo's Daughter by Dava Sobel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140280553/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002VQ7PWW/?tag=amblesi-20))  
The Wonderful O ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1590173090/?tag=amblesi-20)) and/or The Thurber Carnival by James Thurber ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060932872/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[To Have and to Hold: A Story of Virginia in Colonial Days](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2807) by Mary Johnston [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/johnstonmaretext01thath10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/tohavetohold00john) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0978755936/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/to-have-and-to-hold-by-mary-johnston/)[All for Love, or, The World Well Lost](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2062) by John Dryden [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/drydenjoetext00al4lv10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/allforloveandspa00dryduoft)[Discourses on Satire and Epic Poetry](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2615) by John Dryden [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/drydenjoetext01dscep10.html)[The Compleat Angler](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/683) by Izaak Walton [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/waltonizetext96tcang10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/compleatangler00cottgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199538085/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-compleat-angler-by-izaak-walton/) (short contemplative readings)  
The Memoirs of Gluckel of Hameln tr. by Marvin Lowenthal; 1690 diary of a Jewish widow ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0805205721/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005KDE56C/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[Pioneers of the Old South: A Chronicle of English Colonial Beginnings](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2898) by Mary Johnston [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/johnstonmaretext01pofos10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/pioneersofoldsou00john)[Unknown to History: Captivity of Mary of Scotland](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4596) by Charlotte Yonge [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/yongechaetext03uhasc10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/unknowntohistory00yong) [Ω](https://librivox.org/unknown-to-history-by-charlotte-mary-yonge/) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=Unknown%20to%20History%3A%20Captivity%20of%20Mary%20of%20Scotland%20by%20Charlotte%20Yonge&bbn=283155&qid=1318560421&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AUnknown%20to%20History%3A%20Captivity%20of%20Mary%20of%20Scotland%20by%20Charlotte%20Yonge%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TQY43K/?tag=amblesi-20)[The History of King Charles II of England](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/6659) by Jacob Abbott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/abbottjacetext04hkcii10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/historyofkingcha00abboiala) ([edition/publisher under review](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1604506814/?tag=amblesi-20))  
The Book Nobody Read: Chasing the Revolutions of Nicolaus Copernicus by astronomer Owen Gingerich ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0099476444/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002STNBPW/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Jean Henri Fabre: Choose any of his books on insect life

[Kenilworth](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1606) by Sir Walter Scott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext99knlwt10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/kenilworth00scotuoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140436545/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/kenilworth-by-sir-walter-scott/) (or [other Scott novel](http://amblesideonline.org/Waverly.shtml))

Don Quixote by Miguel Cervantes ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451528905/?tag=amblesi-20)) Find an edited version!  
Unedited version [here](http://digital.library.upenn.edu/webbin/gutbook/lookup?num=996); One fun retelling for youths by James Baldwin is [here](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=baldwin&book=quixote&story=_contents) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1611044073/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004EPZ200/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Space Trilogy by C.S. Lewis

Out of the Silent Planet ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0743234901/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006L8723I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Perelandra ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/074323491X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006L872Q0/?tag=amblesi-20))  
That Hideous Strength ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0743234928/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006L8768O/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Prydain Chronicles by Lloyd Alexander ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1250000939/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Book of Three ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0805080481/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005JDR5PQ/?tag=amblesi-20))  
The Black Cauldron ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080508049X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005EYXACW/?tag=amblesi-20)),  
The Castle of Llyr ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0805080503/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005KJV5E6/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Taran Wanderer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0805080511/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005J533F0/?tag=amblesi-20))  
The High King ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080508052X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005H0V8KO/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Read a fan's blog post about these books [here](http://heartkeepercommonroom.blogspot.com/2006/01/lloyd-alexander.html).)

…………………………………………………………………………………………..

**Footnotes**

2. Note on Audiobooks: While links to audiobooks are added as a courtesy, Miss Mason's approach to grammar and composition is heavily dependent upon the children receiving an immense amount of visual exposure to the written word over many years, so parents should exercise extreme caution in how many audiobooks they use each year. Our brains just work differently when we see the words. For children who have difficulty reading, one solution is to have them follow the audio version along in a written text. Librivox free audio is done by volunteers, and some are better than others. [Forgotten Classics](http://hcforgottenclassics.blogspot.com/2010/03/my-favorite-librivox-readers.html) has a list of some favorite Librivox readers. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b02)

4. [AO's Bible plan](http://amblesideonline.org/Biblesch.shtml) goes through the Bible semi-chronologically over 6 years in Years 6-11. This year's Bible readings would be as follows:

\* Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel 1-14; Matthew 1-11; Psalms 106-118; Proverbs 1-6  
\*\* 1 Samuel 15-31, 2 Samuel 1-24; Matthew 12-21; Psalms 119-124; Proverbs 7-11  
\*\*\* 1 Kings, Ecclesiastes; Matthew 22-28; Psalms 125-150; Proverbs 12-16 [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b04)

6. Saints and Heroes: for church history, if you didn't use Trial and Triumph in Years 1-6 [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b06)

8. Timeline: At this age, students should be keeping a Century Chart and Book of Centuries. Instructions for making your own timelines and charts are included in these Parents' Review articles: [Book of the Centuries](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p720BookofCenturies.shtml); [Teaching Chronology](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR02p081Chronology.shtml); [The Correlation of Lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR10p050CorrelationLessons.shtml). For more details about the why, when, how of keeping CM timelines (and other notebooks), we recommend Laurie Bestvater's book, The Living Page ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0615834108/?tag=amblesi-20)). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b08)

18. Ourselves: There is a modern English paraphrase of this book. You can read it [online](http://amblesideonline.org/CMM/ModernEnglish.html#4a) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003OUXCCG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b18)

20. Plutarch: Charlotte Mason recommended Thomas North's "inimitable translation." ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003IQYOSC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b20)

24. Charlotte Mason had students at this level read the daily news and keep a calendar of events. We suggest students choose the most important 2 or 3 stories of the week and rewrite them in their own words as a chronicle of the year, making the heading of each page something like "This Week in History, September 1st, 2003." Parents: pre-read and filter current events materials (on the web, or in print) as necessary, due to the potential for coverage and topics of an explicit nature, even from conservative sources. We've listed some possible options [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CurrentEvents.shtml).  
Blogs as a media form have rapidly overtaken hard-copy publications. News is being reported there, in some cases, faster and more accurately than other, older media forms. Students should learn about them, find one they trust, and check it regularly. However, we recommend that parents first become familiar with blogs and visit the one(s) their children will frequent. We suggest several poli blogs [here](http://amblesideonline.org/CurrentEvents.shtml), but parents should know that not every message on these blogs will be 'child-friendly' and often have ads that include scantily clad women. Also, most blogs link to a multitude of other blogs and sites that may not be child-friendly.  
Comments posted on blogs can be considered a new media equivalent of a letter to the editor, and students should learn how to communicate well on blogs. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b24)

25. Poetry: How do you "do" poetry? Simply read it and enjoy it, re-read it, read it again and listen to the sound of the phrases, let them paint a word picture in your mind. Do you feel like you need more direction? *How to Read a Poem: Based on the Billy Collins Poem*[*"Introduction to Poetry"*](https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/introduction-to-poetry/) by Tania Runyan is "less as an instructional book and more of an invitation." This is a suggested optional parent resource that encourages you read poetry for enjoyment. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b25)

31. Watership Down: An allegorical story that includes "community, connection, relationships, government systems and consequences, what makes a civilization, what makes it humane or inhumane, quests, and more." Read what Advisory member Wendi Capehart said about why this book is scheduled [here](https://archipelago7.blogspot.com/2015/04/pray-for-children-to-prosper-in-good.html). [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b07bks.shtml#b31)

33. Grammar: In terms of difficulty (easiest to most challenging), Easy Grammar Plus is probably the easiest, followed by Jensen's, and then Our Mother Tongue.  
Jensen's Grammar goes slowly and step-by-step; their answer key is thorough (Our Mother Tongue doesn't always have answers). There are 75 lessons, so plan to take two years, or else do two lessons per week. Expect to pay about $30 for the Jensen's text and answer key. The DVD's are not necessary. You will probably find it cheaper at [New Leaf Publishing](https://www.nlpg.com/jensens-grammar), or other homeschool sellers such as [Lamppost Homeschool](http://www.lampposthomeschool.com/language-arts/languagegrammar/jensens-grammar/).  
If you are not confident about teaching grammar, you might prefer Easy Grammar Plus by Wanda Phillips. It's less intense than Jensen's, but still doesn't assume a lot of previous knowledge from the teacher. It's easier than Jensen with just a couple suggested alterations (for example, don't insist on memorizing the prepositions at the start, just write a list of them and explain an easy way to remember most of them: any way a worm can go in relations to two apples, or a swallow in relation to two mountains). A parent using this with one child could get by with only the Teacher's Edition since the student workbook is included in it, but multiple students would need their own workbooks. ($ from their [website](http://www.easygrammar.com/easy-grammar-plus.html) or [CBD](https://www.christianbook.com/page/homeschool/language-arts/grammar/easy-grammar?kw=easy%20grammar&mt=p&dv=c&event=PPCSRC&p=1018818&gclid=EAIaIQobChMI5dDLvPjN1AIVxbbACh1Q5QTLEAAYASAAEgLQLPD_BwE)) Easy Grammar Grade 8 Student 180 Daily Teaching Lessons by Wanda Phillips is just as good; it also has the student workbook included in the teacher's edition.  
  
Those who are more familiar with grammar may prefer Our Mother Tongue. It's more interesting as it uses classic literature for exercises and includes snippets of history about language. The Answer Key [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1591280168/?tag=amblesi-20) is sold separately for about $5. Our Mother Tongue has 49 chapters. One suggestion is to spread the book over two years, doing about 9 chapters per term. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b33)

34. **Rural Hours** is a journal of one woman's nature observations. The 36 week schedule lists entries to loosely correlate with US seasons; feel free to rearrange to match your own seasons.  
Term 1: September (from the middle of the book) Spring  
Term 2: Jan-Feb (from the back of the book) and March (from the *beginning* of the book)Summer  
Term 3: April-May (near the beginning, just after March). The entire book is not scheduled. Autumn

Term 4: June to August- Winter  
**Lay of the Land** - chapters are scheduled to loosely correlate with US seasons.  
Term 1: ch 13, and ch 1, Term 2: ch 2-6, Term 3: ch 7-15 (except for ch 13, which is scheduled in Term 1) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b34)

35. Signs and Seasons - ch 3-5 this year. Both the book and journal are cheaper from [CBD](http://www.christianbook.com/signs-seasons-understanding-elements-classical-astronomy/jay-ryan/9780979221101/pd/221102?netp_id=487945&event=ESRCN&item_code=WW). Field work is an integral part of this book.  
If you prefer, A Walk through the Heavens: A Guide to Stars and Constellations by Milton Heifetz may be used. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0521544157/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00D2WPXD2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b35)

36a. Chemical History of a Candle resources: We highly recommend going through this book with Bill Hammack, ["The Engineer Guy."](http://www.engineerguy.com/) His [YouTube readings with guided commentary](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RrHnLXMTOWM) are invaluable helps, and we have posted the amazon link ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1945441003/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B01H4MQ4E2/?tag=amblesi-20)) above to his updated revision of the book. There is also a [Pdf Study Guide](https://northwestbynorth.wordpress.com/living-science-resources/) by AO mom Kathy Wickward, and there are video helps from Khan Academy or Crash Course Chemistry. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b36a)

37. A Briefer History of Time: A shorter version of A Brief History of Time containing less technical concepts. We encourage you not to skip this book; Hawking is one of the most respected scientists of our time and it is important for our students to be literate in this subject and know what other people believe. Hawking acknowledged the role of God in creation, and this book is respectful to the beliefs of others. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b37)

38. If you already have Janson's Picture History of Painting, Janson's History of Art for Young People or Janson's History of Art, those books are broken down into their appropriate terms for Years 7-11 [here](http://amblesideonline.org/JansonArt.html). Note that Janson's History of Art and History of Art for Young People are *huge* books with much more text than the Painting books,and may be too much for most students on top of their other reading. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/b08bks.shtml#b38)

# 

# Australian Year 9 Booklist

"And all the time we have books, books teeming with ideas fresh from the minds of thinkers upon every subject to which we can wish to introduce children."

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 171

#### Overview of Year 9:

Wherever possible **Year 9 subjects are integrated into the themes of the Early Modern historical era** according to the Australian Curriculum sequence. Students continue studying Plutarch's Lives as well as a Shakespearean play each term. They may continue with daily copywork, as well as studied dictation and grammar study. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, either orally or in writing. Written narration should increase to more often than once a week, serving as further preparation for composition. Foreign language study continues as begun in previous years, alongside the study of Latin.

As students mature, their reading material will present more challenging content, and may include strong language and more mature themes. We have placed footnotes linked in red beside those books that most parents will consider an issue. However, we cannot anticipate which content might be an issue for every family. We encourage parents to pre-screen material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

 Note: Our book lists are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. Please take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

Additionally, our [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) provides basic instructions and information about the AO curriculum, and answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

## 

## Year 9 - Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Old Testament: 2 Kings, 1 and 2 Chronicles, Obadiah; Jonah  
New Testament: Mark, Acts, James, Galatians  
Psalms 1-55  
Proverbs 17-31

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/b09bks.shtml#04)

**Suggested Devotional Reading**

#### How to be Your Own Selfish Pig by Susan Schaeffer Macaulay

#### Maths:

#### Math-U-See continue as before OR arrange for Diagnostic

Jacaranda Maths Quest 9 AC 3E LearnOn & Print; plus AssessON Maths Quest 9 AC 2E (Value Pack )

#### English Literature

Shakespeare - Continue with AO's [Shakespeare rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml). [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#42)*Invitation to the Classics* by Louise Cowan and Os Guinness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080106810X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#38)

[*The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/43), by Robert Louis Stevenson [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/stevensonroetext92hydea10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/strangecasedrje02stevgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486266885/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-strange-case-of-dr-jekyll-and-mr-hyde-by-robert-louis-stevenson-2/)

#### [*Frankenstein*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/41445) by Mary Shelley [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/shelleymetext93frank14.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/Frankenstein_201302) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1936041111/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/frankenstein-by-mary-shelley/)

#### Copywork

Include selections from Shakespeare, the Bible, poetry and other sources. These selections may be the same ones used for recitation. Consider beginning a personal quote book.

#### Dictation

Do dictation regularly.

#### History (1800-1918- World and Australia)

Keep a Century Book of the period studied. [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#06)

Term 1: Wk 1-5: the Victorian Age

Queen Victoria by GA Henty- read for 5 weeks  
  
The Victorian Internet by Tom Standage- read for whole term

Wk 6-10: Industrialisation

The Victorian Internet by Tom Standage- read for whole term

North and South by Elizabeth Gaskell (or North & South - 4 part TV Mini-series 2004)

Term 2: Wk 1-6 Imperialism: India & Africa

Imperialism : A history in documents by Bonnie G Smith [ be sure to discuss- grade 9-10] a pdf e-book  
India:   
The Gold Cord by Amy Carmichael  
  
My Story: Indian Mutiny- Hanuman Singh 1857-1858 by Pratima Mitchell  
Africa:  
David Livingstone : Africa’s Trailblazer by Janet & Geoff Benge or  
  
Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa by David Livingstone [free at Gutenberg press- actual journal!]

At Her Majesty’s request by Walter dean Myers

Wk 7-10- Settlement in colonial Australia, Caroline Chisholm

Rotters & Squatters 1820-1850 by Jackie French OR  
Australians: A Short History by Thomas Keneally (3 terms)

Memoirs of Mrs Caroline Chisholm by Mrs Eneas Mackenzie [Gutenberg-australia free]

Term 3 Wk 1-5 Gold rush and Eureka Stockade

Graves, Gold and Glory by Jackie French

Eureka Stockade by R Carboni [free -Gutenberg-Australia ]

My Story: A Banner Bold: The Diary of Rosa Aarons by Nadia Wheatley

Term 3 Wk 6-10 Federation of Australia   
  
A Nation of Swaggies & Diggers by Jackie French term 3 & 4

My Australian Story: Plagues and Federation: Kitty Barnes by Vashti Farrer

Term 4: Wk 1-10- WWI & Australian Identity

Fighting Mackenzie by Col Stringer

800 Horsemen: God’s History-makers by Col Stringer (video)

#### Historical Documents or Speeches:

Term 1 Victorian Age & Industrialisation

Select from the list of Irish Views of the Potato Famine ∫ [32]

Parliamentary testimony from Accounts of English Mill workers ∫ [34]

*Imperialism : A history in documents* by Bonnie G Smith [ be sure to discuss- grade 7-10]- note this is in history too -available as ebook pdf

Term 2 Imperialism; Colonial Australia; Caroline Chisholm

*Imperialism : A history in documents by Bonnie G Smith* [ be sure to discuss- grade 7-10] - note this is in history too- available as ebook pdf

Memoirs of Mrs Caroline Chisholm by Mrs Eneas Mackenzie

Term 3- Gold Rush & Eureka Stockade; Federation of Australia

Term 4- WWI; The Australian Identity

Fighting Mackenzie by Col Stringer

#### Biographies

Term 1: Queen Victoria by GA Henty

George Mueller- Guardian of Bristol’s Orphans by Janet & Geoff Benge

Term 2 wk1-5 - India & Africa

India: Amy Carmichael

Africa:  
Mary Slessor Servant to Slaves (Benges) ...or… White Queen: The Story of Mary Slessor (McFarlain) [term 2] and/or

At Her Majesty’s Request by Walter Dean Myers [ biography of Sarah Forbes Bonetta- a Royal from Africa who is presented as a gift to Queen Victoria] and/ OR

[The Story of David Livingstone](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=golding&book=livingstone&story=_contents) by Vautier Golding[[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#24)

Wk 6-10-

Caroline Chisholm An Irresistible Force by Sarah Goldman (ABC shop- grade 8-12)

Term 3:

Discovering Australia’s Christian Heritage (by Col Stringer)

Term 4:

Fighting Mackenzie (by Col Stringer)

800 Horsemen (by Col Stringer)

**Literature:**

Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde by Robert Louis Stevenson [10]

Short Stories: The Fall of the House of Usher by Edgar Allen Poe   
The Overcoat by Nikolai Gogol

The Necklace by Guy de Maupassant

**Poetry** EB Browning and Robert Browning

**Art:** Monet & Drawing textbook

Dover: Victorian Architecture- adult colouring book

#### Geography & Culture/Way of Life

Ten minutes of map drills each week [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#24)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map

Explore foreign places relevant in news and current events. [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#26)

DK or Eyewitness or Usbourne books on Africa

A Traveller’s History of …  (Egypt, or North Africa, or South Africa)

Material World & Hungry Planet (or What the World Eats) Peter Menzel ( all ages)

Visits to… Africa by Sonya Shafer Simply Charlotte Mason ( all ages)

#### Government and Economics

[*The Law*](http://www.constitution.org/law/bastiat.htm) by Frederic Bastiat (or [here](http://bastiat.org/en/the_law.html); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1933550147/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0051PDQ0K/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Citizenship

[*Ourselves*](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#32)

Plutarch's Lives - follow AO's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml). [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#34)

[*One Blood*](http://creation.com/one-blood-chapter-1-cain-s-wife) by Ken Ham (optional; there's also a [study guide](http://www.answersingenesis.org/cec/docs/one_blood_sg.asp) at AIG; [video](http://www.answersingenesis.org/docs2006/0228video.asp) also being added to site.([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0890512760/?tag=amblesi-20))

Current Events- not optional

Schedule observation & record of current events.

#### Worldview

*The Deadliest Monster* by Jeff Baldwin (requires that Jekyll and Hyde and Frankenstein be read first; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972089039/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Science & Nature Study:

[Apologia](http://www.highschoolscience.com/) Physical Science - student textbook, notebook and solutions and tests ([search](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=15&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=19&field-keywords=%26%2334%3BJay%20Wile%26%2334%3B&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957) amazon.com or bookdepository.com)

#### Foreign Language

Begin Latin if you've not started already, or continue with any previous foreign language studies

#### Health & Phys Ed

*Total Food Book* 1- Leanne Compton and Carol Warren ( Australian Curriculum-Oxford University Press) Study nutrition and adjust recipes for gluten free and vegetarian options please.

Keep fit: Learn and play a game/dance (eg. ballroom, swim, little athletics,  tennis,  softball, orienteering, bushwalking etc.)

#### Life and Work Skills

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, cleaning skills, car maintenance, carpentry, sewing etc.

#### Logic

The Fallacy Detective Bluedorn ( if not done in previous grades) OR

The Thinking Toolbox - fallacydetective.com

#### Art

*The Story of Painting* by H. W. Janson - The Age of Machines ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0517464462/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[46]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#46)

Turner -sets available from Simply Charlotte Mason- pdf or hardcopy (1775-1851)- wk 1-6  
  
Monet - sets available from Simply Charlotte Mason- pdf or hardcopy-wk 7-10

**Music**

Each term, choose 1 from the following (ie., 4 composers per year):

Beethoven (18-19th century)

Choose 1

[Hector Berlioz](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/hector-berlioz-33856)

[Fryderyk Chopin](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/fryderyk-chopin-34553)

[Robert Schumann](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/robert-schumann-39809)

[Franz Liszt](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/franz-liszt-37631)

[Richard Wagner](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/richard-wagner-40839)

[Giuseppe Verdi](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/giuseppe-verdi-40680)

[Anton Bruckner](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/anton-bruckner-34171)

[Giacomo Puccini](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/giacomo-puccini-39087)

[Pyotr Ilyich Tchaikovsky](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/pyotr-ilyich-tchaikovsky-40350)

[Johannes Brahms](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/johannes-brahms-34098)

## Grade 9 - Full Program:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Old Testament: 2 Kings, 1 and 2 Chronicles, Obadiah; Jonah  
New Testament: Mark, Acts, James, Galatians  
Psalms 1-55  
Proverbs 17-31

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[04]](http://amblesideonline.org/b09bks.shtml#04)

Suggested Devotional Reading

[*The Practice of the Presence of God*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/5657) by Brother Lawrence [Δ](http://archive.org/details/brotherlawrence02lawrgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000OLE37Q/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-practice-of-the-presence-of-god-by-brother-lawrence/)

[*Saints and Heroes, Vol 2*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=hodges&book=saints2&story=_contents) by George Hodges [Δ](http://archive.org/details/saintsheroessinc00hodg) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1599150948/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003GXENU6/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b09bks.shtml#06)

#### History (1800-1918)

Keep a Century Book of the period studied. [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#06)

The Great Democracies by Winston Churchill ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000KS3Y3M/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CMC2SLI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (a schedule [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ChurchillSch.html))

Term 1: Wk 1-5: the Victorian Age

Queen Victoria by GA Henty

Term 1 Wk 6-10: Industrialisation

The Victorian Internet by Tom Standage- read for two terms

North and South by Elizabeth Gaskell (or North & South - 4 part TV Mini-series 2004)

Term 2: Wk 1-6:  Imperialism : India & Africa

Imperialism : A history in documents by Bonnie G Smith [ be sure to discuss- grade 7-10]

A Passage to India by E.M. Forster, 1924 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014144116X/?tag=amblesi-20)) Clash of cultures during the British rule of India

Term 2 Wk 7-10- settlement  in colonial Australia and Caroline Chisholm

Discovering Australia’s Christian Heritage by Col Stringer

Memoirs of Mrs Caroline Chisholm by Mrs Eneas Mackenzie

Term 3 Wk 1-5 Gold rush and Eureka Stockade

Discovering Australia’s Christian Heritage by Col Stringer

The Girl with No Name by Pat Lowe

Eureka Stockade by R Carboni

Term 3 Wk 6-10 Federation of Australia

My Australian Story: Plagues and Federation

Term 4: Wk 1-10- WWI & Australian Identity

Fighting Mackenzie by Col Stringer

800 Horsemen: God’s History-makers by Col Stringer

*Us Aussies* by Mal Garvin

*Australians* by John Hirst (grade 10-adult)

#### Historical Documents or Speeches:

Term 1 Victorian Age & Industrialisation

Select from the list of Irish Views of the Potato Famine ∫ [32]

Parliamentary testimony from Accounts of English Mill workers ∫ [34]

*Imperialism : A history in documents* by Bonnie G Smith [ be sure to discuss- grade 7-10]- note this is in history too -available as ebook pdf

Term 2 Imperialism; Colonial Australia; Caroline Chisholm

*Imperialism : A history in documents by Bonnie G Smith* [ be sure to discuss- grade 7-10] - note this is in history too- available as ebook pdf

Memoirs of Mrs Caroline Chisholm by Mrs Eneas Mackenzie

Term 3- Gold Rush & Eureka Stockade; Federation of Australia

Term 4- WWI; The Australian Identity

Fighting Mackenzie by Col Stringer

#### Biographies

Term 1: Queen Victoria by GA Henty

George Muller

Term 2 wk1-5 - India & Africa

Amy Carmichael

Mary Slessor Servant to Slaves (Benges) ...or… White Queen: The Story of Mary Slessor (McFarlain) [term 2]

*At Her Majesty’s Request* by Walter Dean Myers [ biography of Sarah Forbes Bonetta- a Royal from Africa who is presented as a gift to Queen Victoria] OR

[*The Story of David Livingstone*](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=golding&book=livingstone&story=_contents) by Vautier Golding [term 2][[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#24)

Term 2-Wk 6-10-

*Caroline Chisholm An Irresistible Force* by Sarah Goldman (ABC shop- grade 8-12)

Term 3:

Discovering Australia’s Christian Heritage (by Col Stringer)

Term 4:

Fighting Mackenzie (by Col Stringer)

800 Horsemen (by Col Stringer)

#### Geography & Culture/Way of Life

Ten minutes of map drills each week [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#24)

Locate places from the day's reading on a map

Explore foreign places relevant in news and current events. [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#26)

The Story of David Livingstone

World Trek (Russell & Carla Fisher)

DK or Eyewitness or Usbourne books on Africa

A Traveller’s History of …  (Egypt, or North Africa, or South Africa)

Material World & Hungry Planet (or What the World Eats) Peter Menzel ( all ages)

Visits to… Africa by Sonya Shafer Simply Charlotte Mason ( all ages)

#### Government and Economics

[*The Law*](http://www.constitution.org/law/bastiat.htm) by Frederic Bastiat (or [here](http://bastiat.org/en/the_law.html); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1933550147/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0051PDQ0K/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Citizenship

[*Ourselves*](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#32)

Plutarch's Lives - follow AO's [Plutarch rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml). [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#34)

*Character is Destiny* by Russell Gough (out of print; optional- available from Amazon [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0761511636/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*Sesame and Lilies*](http://www.gutenberg.net/etext/1293) by John Ruskin (*A modern English paraphrase is*[*available*](http://amblesideonline.org/SesameLiliesParaphrase.shtml)*;* [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1546458999/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00H9YQU5E/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*One Blood*](http://creation.com/one-blood-chapter-1-cain-s-wife) by Ken Ham (optional; there's also a [study guide](http://www.answersingenesis.org/cec/docs/one_blood_sg.asp) at AIG; [video](http://www.answersingenesis.org/docs2006/0228video.asp) also being added to site.([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0890512760/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Current Events- not optional

Schedule observation & record of current events.

#### Worldview

*The Deadliest Monster* by Jeff Baldwin (requires that Jekyll and Hyde and Frankenstein be read first; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0972089039/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Literature

Shakespeare - Continue with AO's [Shakespeare rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml). [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#42)*Invitation to the Classics* by Louise Cowan and Os Guinness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080106810X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#38)

[*The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/43), by Robert Louis Stevenson [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/stevensonroetext92hydea10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/strangecasedrje02stevgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486266885/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-strange-case-of-dr-jekyll-and-mr-hyde-by-robert-louis-stevenson-2/)

[*Frankenstein*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/41445) by Mary Shelley [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/shelleymetext93frank14.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/Frankenstein_201302) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1936041111/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/frankenstein-by-mary-shelley/)

Options if needing extra:

[*Moby Dick*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/15) by Herman Melville [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/melvilleetext01moby11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ost-english-moby-dick-or-the-whale-by-herman-melville) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199535728/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000SHZ9JC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/moby-dick-by-herman-melville/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/42/moby-dick/) [[39]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#39)

[*Silas Marner, The Weaver of Raveloe*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/550) by George Eliot [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/eliotgeoetext96smarn10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/georgeeliotssil00hartgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1580493459/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/silas-marner-by-george-eliot-2/)

[*The History of English Literature for Girls and Boys*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/5725) by H.E. Marshall ch 60-73 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marshallhetext048nglt10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/englishliteratur00marsuoft) ([K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00C5OTNW0/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/b09bks.shtml#22)

[*The Count of Monte Cristo*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1184) by Alexandre Dumas (or [here](http://www.online-literature.com/dumas/cristo/)) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dumasalpetext98crsto12.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/countmontecrist06dumagoog); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140449264/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9KL8/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-count-of-monte-cristo-version-3-by-alexandre-dumas/) [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/b09bks.shtml#24)

[*Gulliver's Travels*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/829) by Jonathan Swift. [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/swiftjonetext97gltrv10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/gulliverstravel02swifgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0143119117/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486292738/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0044R9DCG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/gullivers-travels-by-jonathan-swift/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/177/gullivers-travels/) ∫ [[96]](http://amblesideonline.org/b09bks.shtml#96)

[*Pride and Prejudice*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1342) by Jane Austen [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/austenjaetext98pandp12.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/prideandprejudi00howegoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0141439513/?tag=amblesi-20) [annotated](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0307278107/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000SEFJC2/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/pride-and-prejudice-solo-version-3-by-jane-austen/)

#### Short Stories

[*The Fall of the House of Usher*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/932) by Edgar Allen Poe (1839) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-works-of-edgar-allan-poe-raven-edition-volume-2-by-edgar-allan-poe/)

[*The Overcoat*](http://www.classicreader.com/book/2026/1/) by Nikolai Gogol (1842) audio [Ω](http://www.archive.org/details/TheCloaktheOvercoatAndOtherStories) [Ω](http://librivox.org/best-russian-short-stories/)

[*A Simple Heart*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1253) by Gustave Flaubert (1877; also called A Simple Soul) [Ω](http://librivox.org/three-short-works-by-gustav-flaubert/)

[*The Grand Inquisitor*](http://www.bigeye.com/broskara.htm) by Fyodor Dostoevsky (1880) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-grand-inquisitor-dramatic-reading-by-fyodor-dostoyevsky/)

[*The Necklace*](http://www.eastoftheweb.com/short-stories/UBooks/Neck.shtml) by Guy de Maupassant (1884) [Ω](http://librivox.org/short-story-collection-vol-052-by-various/)

[*How Much Land Does a Man Need?*](http://www.katinkahesselink.net/other/tolstoy.html) by Leo Tolstoy (1886) [Ω](http://librivox.org/what-men-live-by-and-other-tales-by-leo-tolstoy/)

[*The Open Boat*](http://www.wsu.edu/~campbelld/crane/open.htm) by Stephen Crane (1897) [Ω](http://librivox.org/selected-short-stories-by-stephen-crane/)

#### Essays

Ralph Waldo Emerson [Art](http://www.emersoncentral.com/art.htm): [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005QBUHMO/?tag=amblesi-20)

[Nature](http://www.emersoncentral.com/nature2.htm)

G. K. Chesterton

[A Piece of Chalk](http://www.cse.dmu.ac.uk/~mward/gkc/books/chalk.html)

[The Twelve Men](http://www.cse.dmu.ac.uk/~mward/gkc/books/twelve-men.html)

[What is Right With the World](http://www.cse.dmu.ac.uk/~mward/gkc/books/What_is_Right_With_the_World.html)

#### Poetry

Samuel Taylor Coleridge (download 23 poems [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetColeridge.shtml).)

Elizabeth Barrett Browning and Robert Browning (download some poems [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetBrowning.shtml).)

[Ralph Waldo Emerson](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetEmerson.shtml) and [Walt Whitman](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetWhitman.shtml)

#### Grammar and Composition

If you've read the selections from Years 7-9, use *The Book on Writing: the Ultimate Guide to Writing Well* by Paula LaRocque ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0966517695/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004BA57Y4/?tag=amblesi-20))

*On the Art of Writing* by Sir Arthur Quiller-Couch (optional; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/048645004X/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Recitation

2 Corinthians 6; Ephesians 4; Proverbs 1-4; Hebrews 8; Amos 5:1-24; 1 Peter 2 Psalm 19; Psalm 111; Psalms 121; Psalm 122; Psalm 145; Psalm 118  
Shakespeare passages  
a poem per term from the term's poetry selections

#### Copywork

Include selections from Shakespeare, the Bible, poetry and other sources. These selections may be the same ones used for recitation. Consider beginning a personal quote book.

#### Dictation

Do dictation regularly.

#### Math

Continue your math program; for some options, see [this page](http://amblesideonline.org/MathPrograms.shtml).

#### Science

**Science**

Students who wish to complete school with a Cert IV in Science must complete at least two of Biology, Chemistry or Physics as well as Geometry, Algebra 1 & 2. Those choosing Physics will need to also complete Pre-Calculus.

Essential: Apologia - Physical Science - student textbook, notebook and solutions and tests

The following sequence is generally followed:

Grade 8 - General Science

Grade 9 - Physical Science

Grade 10 - Biology

Grade 11 - Chemistry

Grade 12 - Physics

Optional:

*Six Easy Pieces* by Richard P. Feynman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0465025277/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004OVEYNU/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Physics)

[*Great Astronomers*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2298) by Robert S. Ball, optional [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/ballrsetext00grast10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatastronomers00ball) [[44]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#44)

#### Nature Study

Keep flower and bird lists of species seen, select a special study for outdoor work, and continue to maintain nature notebooks.

*The Handbook of Nature Study* [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) by Anna Botsford Comstock ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) ∫ Continue to use as in previous years.

[*The Land of Little Rain*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/365) by Mary Austin [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/austinmaetext95lndlr10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/thelandoflittler00austrich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1557095078/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-land-of-little-rain-by-mary-hunter-austin/) OR [The Natural History of Selborne](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1408) by Gilbert White [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/whitegiletext98tnhos10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/thenaturalhistor00whitiala) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140431128/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-natural-history-of-selborne-by-gilbert-white/) [[128]](http://amblesideonline.org/09bks.shtml#128)

Henri Fabre's works on insect observations ∫ [[130]](http://amblesideonline.org/09bks.shtml#130)

Other possibilities: [*Great Astronomers*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2298) by Robert S. Ball [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/ballrsetext00grast10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatastronomers00ball) [[132]](http://amblesideonline.org/09bks.shtml#132)

#### Logic

The Fallacy Detective Bluedorn ( if not done in previous grades) OR

The Thinking Toolbox - fallacydetective.com

#### Art

*The Story of Painting* by H. W. Janson - The Age of Machines ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0517464462/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[46]](http://amblesideonline.org/b10bks.shtml#46)

Turner -sets available from Simply Charlotte Mason- pdf or hardcopy (1775-1851)- wk 1-6  
  
Monet - sets available from Simply Charlotte Mason- pdf or hardcopy-wk 7-10

**Music**

Each term, choose 1 from the following (ie., 4 composers per year):

Beethoven (18-19th century)

Choose 1

[Hector Berlioz](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/hector-berlioz-33856)

[Fryderyk Chopin](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/fryderyk-chopin-34553)

[Robert Schumann](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/robert-schumann-39809)

[Franz Liszt](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/franz-liszt-37631)

[Richard Wagner](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/richard-wagner-40839)

[Giuseppe Verdi](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/giuseppe-verdi-40680)

[Anton Bruckner](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/anton-bruckner-34171)

[Giacomo Puccini](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/giacomo-puccini-39087)

[Pyotr Ilyich Tchaikovsky](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/pyotr-ilyich-tchaikovsky-40350)

[Johannes Brahms](https://www.gramophone.co.uk/composers/johannes-brahms-34098)

#### Foreign Language

Begin Latin if you've not started already, or continue with any previous foreign language studies

#### Health & Phys Ed

*Total Food Book* 1- Leanne Compton and Carol Warren ( Australian Curriculum-Oxford University Press) Study nutrition and adjust recipes for gluten free and vegetarian options please.

Keep fit: Learn and play a game/dance (eg. ballroom, swim, little athletics,  tennis,  softball, orienteering, bushwalking etc.)

#### Life and Work Skills

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, cleaning skills, car maintenance, carpentry, sewing etc.

#### Free Reading

In order of publication:

1) [*Mansfield Park*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/141) by Jane Austen [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/austenjaetext94mansf10.html) [Δ](https://archive.org/details/mansfieldparkan03austgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553212761/?tag=amblesi-20)[K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00JQU0TUQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/mansfield-park-by-jane-austen-version-2/)

2) [*Mr. Midshipman Easy*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/6629) by Frederick Marryat 1836 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/marryatfetext04measy10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/Captain_Marryat_Mr_Midshipman_Easy) (or others) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/048647898X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/mr-midshipman-easy-by-frederick-marryat/)

3) [*The Bible in Spain*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/415) by George Henry Borrow 1843 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/borrowgeetext96tbisp10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bibleinspain00borrgoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=The%20Bible%20in%20Spain%20Borrow&bbn=283155&qid=1320006349&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AThe%20Bible%20in%20Spain%20Borrow%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

4) [*Jane Eyre*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1260) by Charlotte Bronte 1847 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/brontechetext98janey11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ost-english-jane_eyre) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486424499/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/jane-eyre-version-3-by-charlotte-bronte/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/69/jane-eyre/) ∫

5) [*Wuthering Heights*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/768) by Emily Bronte 1847 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bronteemetext96wuthr10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/wutheringheight08brongoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553212583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/wuthering-heights-by-emily-bronte-2/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/159/wuthering-heights/)

6) [*The House of Seven Gables*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/77) by Nathaniel Hawthorne 1851 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/hawthornenetext937gabl10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/housesevengable00lathgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451531620/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-house-of-the-seven-gables-by-nathaniel-hawthorne/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/104/the-house-of-the-seven-gables/)

7) [*Lavengro, The Scholar, The Gypsy, The Priest*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/452) by George Henry Borrow 1851 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/borrowge2019820198.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/lavengroscholar01borrgoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=Lavengro%2C%20The%20Scholar%2C%20The%20Gypsy%2C%20The%20Priest%20Borrow&bbn=283155&qid=1320008375&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3ALavengro%5Cc%20The%20Scholar%5Cc%20The%20Gypsy%5Cc%20The%20Priest%20Borrow%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

8) [*Hard Times*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/786) by Charles Dickens 1854 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dickenscetext97hardt10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/hardtime00dick) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451530993/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004HO5TOW/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/hard-times-by-charles-dickens/)

9) [*The Daisy Chain, or, Aspirations*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3610) by Charlotte Yonge, 1856 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/yongechaetext03tdcoa11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/daisychainorasp02yonggoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&x=0&ref_=nb_sb_noss&y=0&field-keywords=%26%2334%3BDaisy%20Chain%26%2334%3B%20Beautiful%20Feet&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))  
(There's a sequel called [*The Trial: More Links of the Daisy Chain*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3744) 1865; [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/yongechaetext03trial11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/trialmorelinksof00yonguoft) [$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=The%20Trial%20Yonge&bbn=283155&qid=1320009101&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AThe%20Trial%20Yonge%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

10) [*Barchester Towers*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3409) by Anthony Trollope 1857 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/trollopeetext00btowe10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/barchestertower00trolgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199537658/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/barchester-towers-by-anthony-trollope/)

11) [*The Woman in White*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/583) by Wilkie Collins 1860 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/collinswetext96wwhit10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/womaninwhite02collgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486440966/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-woman-in-white-by-wilkie-collins/) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/118/the-woman-in-white/)

12) [*Hospital Sketches*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3837) by Louisa May Alcott [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/alcottloetext03hspsk10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/hospitalsketches1863alco) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486449009/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/hospital-sketches-by-louisa-may-alcott/) (her letters home detailing her experiences as a Civil War nurse; 1863)

13) [*The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County*](http://etext.lib.virginia.edu/railton/projects/price/frog.htm) by Mark Twain 1865 [Δ](http://archive.org/details/celebratedjumpin00twairich) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0910584028/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004PGNEDK/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-best-american-humorous-short-stories-by-alexander-jessup-editor/)

14) [*The Moonstone*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/155) by Wilkie Collins 1868 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/collinsw155155.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/moonstone00coll) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451531221/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-moonstone-by-wilkie-collins/)

15) [*The Innocents Abroad*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/3176) by Mark Twain 1869 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/twainmaretext02mtinn11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/innocentsabroad02twai) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451530497/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-innocents-abroad-by-mark-twain/)

16) [*War and Peace*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2600) by Leo Tolstoy 1869 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/tolstoyletext01wrnpc11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/leotolstoyswarpe01bloo) [Ω](https://catalog.librivox.org/search_advanced.php?reader=&mc=&bc=&cat=&genre=&language=&type=&author=tolstoy&title=War+and+Peace&status=complete&reader_exact=&mc_exact=&bc_exact=&date=&group=&engroup=&ingroup=&group=267)

17) [*Far from the Madding Crowd*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/27) by Thomas Hardy 1874 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/hardythoetext94crowd11a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/farfrommaddingc01hardgoog) [Ω](http://librivox.org/far-from-the-madding-crowd-by-thomas-hardy-2/)

18) Gilbert and Sullivan, [*HMS Pinafore*](http://math.boisestate.edu/GaS/pinafore/html/index.html) (1878) and [others](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/808) (*Check out the plays on video. You really can't read a musical*.) Plays also available at [The Gilbert and Sullivan Archive](http://diamond.boisestate.edu/GaS/) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-pirates-of-penzance-by-william-s-gilbert-and-sir-arthur-sullivan/)

19) [*The Brothers Karamazov*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/28054) by Fyodor Dostoevsky 1880 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dostoyevother05brothers_karamazov.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/brotherskaramazo00dost) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553212168/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-brothers-karamazov-by-fyodor-dostoyevsky/)

20) [*Ramona*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2802) by Helen Hunt Jackson 1884 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/jacksonhetext01rmona10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ramonaastory07jackgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451528425/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/ramona-version-2-by-helen-hunt-jackson/)

21) [*A Study in Scarlet*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/244) by Arthur Conan Doyle 1886 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/doyleartetext95study10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/studyinscarletno00doyl) (the first of the Sherlock Holmes stories; [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199554773/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](https://librivox.org/reader/7408?primary_key=7408&search_category=reader&search_page=1&search_form=get_results) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/search/?q=sherlock+holmes) [**∩**](http://www.storynory.com/category/classic-authors-for-children/conan-doyle/?order=DESC) ∫

22) [*The Prisoner of Zenda*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/95) by Anthony Hope 1894 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/hopeanthetext93zenda10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/prisonerzendabe01hopegoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002N2XGF4/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-prisoner-of-zenda-by-anthony-hope/)

23) [*The Importance of Being Earnest*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/844)*a play* by Oscar Wilde 1895 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/wildeosc844844.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/importanceofbein1920wild) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486264785/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-importance-of-being-earnest-version-2-by-oscar-wilde/) *The recent movie (*[*$ DVD*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004U7MQZ6~~B004U7MQZ6)[*rent*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004IVYXUA~~B004IVYXUA)*) was well done with one exception of one scene that contains some nudity which is repeated in a flashback a couple times*.)

24) [*The War of the Worlds*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/36) by H. G. Wells 1898 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/wellshgetext92warw12.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ost-english-warofworlds00welluoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486295060/?tag=amblesi-20)) [**☊**](http://etc.usf.edu/lit2go/135/the-war-of-the-worlds/)

25) [*Lord Jim*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/5658) by Joseph Conrad [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/conradjoetext04lrdjm10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ost-english-lordjimconr00conr) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451531272/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/lord-jim-by-joseph-conrad) A good boy title; sad, but a great story about honor, about doing the right thing, about being responsible for those in your care, about recovering lost honor. 1899

26) [*The Little Shepherd of Kingdom Come*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2059) by John Fox, Jr 1903 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/foxjohnetext00lsokc11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/littleshepherdk00yohngoog) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=%26%2334%3BThe%20Little%20Shepherd%20of%20Kingdom%20Come%26%2334%3B%20Fox&bbn=283155&qid=1320013722&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3A%26%2334%3BThe%20Little%20Shepherd%20of%20Kingdom%20Come%26%2334%3B%20Fox%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

27) *The Book of the Dun Cow* by Walter Wangerin, 1978 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060574607/?tag=amblesi-20); loosely based on the Chanticleer and the Fox adaptation from "The Nun's Priest's Tale" from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.)

28) Books by Bess Streeter Aldrich: Wonderful character-building books for girls. 1920's-1950 ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=Bess%20Streeter%20Aldrich&field-contributor_id=B001HORMNQ&qid=1320014089&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3ABess%20Streeter%20Aldrich&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

A Lantern In Her Hand  
A White Bird Flying  
Mother Mason.

29) [*The Babus Of NayanJore*](http://www.readbookonline.net/readOnLine/1752/) a short story by Rabindranath Tagore (from [The Hungry Stones](http://amblesideonline.org/ww.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2518), 1916) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-hungry-stones-and-other-stories-by-rabindranath-tagore/)

30) Bret Harte ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=Bret%20Harte&field-contributor_id=B001IZPNVC&qid=1320014182&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3ABret%20Harte&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) select from his many [works online](http://onlinebooks.library.upenn.edu/webbin/book/search?author=Bret+Harte&amode=words) (consider *Luck of the Roaring Camp*, 1917)

31) Books by [Willa Cather](http://onlinebooks.library.upenn.edu/webbin/book/search?author=willa+cather&amode=words) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=Willa%20Cather&field-contributor_id=B001IGOMDQ&qid=1320014249&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3AWilla%20Cather&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

*Death Comes for the Archbishop* (1927)  
[*O Pioneers*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/24) (1913) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/catherwietext92opion13.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/opioneers00cathgoog) [Ω](http://librivox.org/o-pioneers-version-2-by-willa-cather/)[*My Antonia*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/242) (1918) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/catherwietext95myant11.html) [Ω](http://librivox.org/my-antonia-by-willa-cather/)

32) [*The Glimpses of the Moon*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1263) by Edith Wharton 1922 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/whartoneetext98tgotm10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/glimpsesmoon01whargoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451526686/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-glimpses-of-the-moon-by-edith-wharton/)

33) [*The Man Who Was Thursday*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1695) or others by [G.K. Chesterton](http://onlinebooks.library.upenn.edu/webbin/gutbook/author?name=Chesterton%2C%20G.%20K.%20%28Gilbert%20Keith%29%2C%201874-1936) [β](http://manybooks.net/authors/chestert.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/search.php?query=creator%3A%22Chesterton%2C+G.+K.+%28Gilbert+Keith%29%2C+1874-1936%22) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=G.K.%20Chesterton&field-contributor_id=B000APF848&qid=1320014745&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3AG.K.%20Chesterton&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) - all of his books are wonderful! (Most were written 1904-1933) Read the article [The Man Who Was Thursday, the Nightmare of Modernity, and the Days of Creation](http://www.discovery.org/a/1145)

34) C.S. Lewis: *The Great Divorce*, *The Screwtape Letters* ∫ (most published 1933-1963) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_nr_p_n_feature_browse-b_mrr_0&keywords=C.%20S.%20Lewis&bbn=283155&qid=1320014874&rnid=618072011&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AC.%20S.%20Lewis%2Cp_82%3AB000APXBPG%2Cp_n_feature_browse-bin%3A2656022011&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

35) [P. G. Wodehouse](http://onlinebooks.library.upenn.edu/webbin/book/search?author=Wodehouse&amode=words) Some readers may be uncomfortable with the alcohol consumption in his books, a reflection of differing standards of culture and time. Read these for the superb humor and Wodehouse's remarkable knack for simile. (Most published 1902-1975) ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=P.%20G.%20Wodehouse&field-contributor_id=B000AQ2CYQ&qid=1320015020&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3AP.%20G.%20Wodehouse&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) ∫

36) Dorothy L. Sayers mysteries

*Whose Body?* [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/sayersdother07whose_body.html) 1923  
*The Nine Tailors*, 1934  
Lord Peter Wimsey novels and short stories, and others.  
Preview; An Unnatural Death contains overt and offensive colour-of-skin racist remarks, and others may as well. ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=Dorothy%20L.%20Sayers&field-contributor_id=B000APFQ6I&qid=1320015128&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3ADorothy%20L.%20Sayers&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/whose-body-version-2-by-dorothy-l-sayers/)

37) [*Great Expectations*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1400) by Charles Dickens [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/dickenscetext98grexp10a.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/greatexpectatio00dickgoog) [Ω](http://librivox.org/great-expectations-by-charles-dickens/)

38) *Alton Locke* by Charles Kingsley - Chartism issue and the failed protest of 1848; makes a lot of good points about applying Christianity in real-life social justice situations.

#### Short Stories:

[*Bartleby the Scrivener*](http://www.vcu.edu/engweb/webtexts/bartleby/) by Herman Melville (1853) [Ω](http://librivox.org/bartleby-the-scrivener-by-herman-melville-2/)[*Gooseberries*](http://www.classicreader.com/read.php/sid.6/bookid.1598/) by Anton Chekhov (1898)  
[*The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County*](http://etext.virginia.edu/railton/projects/price/frog.htm) by Mark Twain (1867) [Ω](http://librivox.org/local-color-collection-vol-001/)[*Miss Tempy's Watchers*](http://www.bibliomania.com/0/5/115/278/15706/1/frameset.html) by Sarah Orne Jewett (1888)

#### Sir Walter Scott:

Choose one title for literature and one for free reading from these books by Sir Walter Scott ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=Sir%20Walter%20Scott&field-contributor_id=B001H6EPEI&qid=1319912630&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3ASir%20Walter%20Scott&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957)). If the student has not yet read Rob Roy ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199549885/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI97E8/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/rob-roy-by-sir-walter-scott/), we suggest that you begin with it.

[*The Bride of Lammermoor*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/471) - East Lothian, 1695 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext96brlam10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bridelammermoor02scotgoog)[*The Pirate*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/42389) - Shetland and Orkney Islands, 1700 [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924075867105)[*The Black Dwarf*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1460) - The Lowlands of Scotland, 1706 (Jacobites) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext98bdwrf10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/cu31924075867212)[*Rob Roy*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/7025) - The Jacobites [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwal70257025.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/robroy07scotgoog)[*Heart of Mid-Lothian*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/6944) - Time of George II. (Porteous Riots) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwal69446944.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/heartmidlothian00unkngoog)[*Waverley*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/4966) - The Jacobites [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwal59985998.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/waverley01scotgoog) [Ω](https://catalog.librivox.org/search_advanced.php?title=waverley&author=walter+scott&cat=Fiction&genre=&status=complete&type=&language=English&date=&reader=&bc=&mc=&action=Search)[*Redgauntlet*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2516) - Time of George III. [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext01redg10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/redgauntlet00scotuoft)[*Guy Mannering*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2590) - Time of George III [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwal59995999.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/guymannering03scotgoog)[*The Surgeon's Daughter*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/6428) - Fifeshire, Isle of Wight, and India (1780) [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext04srgdt10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/castledangerous00scotgoog)[*The Antiquary*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/7005) - Scotch Manners, last decade of the 18th Century [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwaletext04ant3w10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/antiquary02scotgoog) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-antiquary-by-sir-walter-scott/)[St. Ronan's Well](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20749) - Near Firth of Forth, 1812 [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/scottwal2074920749-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/stronanswell02scotgoog)

Many thanks to David Hicks, author of *Norms and Nobility*, for his kind permission to draw from his work and ideas. For more information please see the [amazon.com link to the 1999 edition](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0761814671~~0761814671) of his book.

…………………………………………………………………………………………….

24. David Livingstone: If you were unable to obtain a copy of Halliburton's Livingstone's journeys were selected for their geography of Africa, so map work is vital. The map link goes to a [Map](http://catalog.afriterra.org/viewMap.cmd?number=357) created by Livingstone himself. [*(Back)*](http://amblesideonline.org/06bks.shtml#b24)

# Australian Year 10 Booklist

*"It cannot be too often said that information is not education."*

Charlotte Mason, Volume 3, p. 169

#### Australian Curriculum Year 10 Checklist:

The Australian Curriculum is now legally mandated in Queensland and most Australian States, such that all schools and homeschoolers must follow the Australian Curriculum. We have revised the Ambleside Online Curriculum to follow the scope and sequence of the Australian Curriculum, and added books with Australian themes, while preserving the great work that AO has done to provide a rich Charlotte Mason education.

As you learn more about Charlotte Mason’s methods and put them into practice, you will find that children just naturally grow in their academic skills, knowledge and understanding, when provided with a rich CM banquet of food-for-the-mind. However a checklist of the Australian Curriculum outcomes can form a background filter to inform some of your habit training, skill development and extra discussions with your children to ensure legal compliance.

[ Refer to Aust Curr Checklists F-12]

<https://docs.google.com/document/d/1TGrwBCtWEZAzVIUlxfrmpGBiUHmmSlqy-7XcUjGg8jI/edit#heading=h.gjdgxs>

#### Overview of Year 10:

Year 10 completes the Junior high school. Wherever possible, **Year 10 subjects are integrated into the themes of the Late Modern historical era.** Students continue studying Plutarch's Lives as well as a Shakespearean play each term. They will continue with daily copywork, as well as studied dictation and grammar study. Every scheduled reading will still be narrated, either orally or in writing. Written narration should increase to more often than once a week, serving as further preparation for composition. Foreign language study continues as begun in previous years, alongside the study of Latin. A third contemporary language may be introduced this year.

As students mature, their reading material will present more challenging content, and may include strong language and more mature themes. We have placed footnotes linked in red beside those books that most parents will consider an issue. However, we cannot anticipate which content might be an issue for every family. We encourage parents to pre-screen material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

Note: Our book lists are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. Please take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

Additionally, our [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) provides basic instructions and information about the AO curriculum, and answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

## Grade 10 - Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Old Testament: Isaiah, Amos, Micah, Hosea, Nahum, Zephaniah, Jeremiah, Habakkuk

New Testament: John, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, 1 Corinthians

Psalms 56-105

Proverbs 1-16

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/10bks.shtml#04)

Optional Suggested Devotional Reading:

*Knowing God* by J. I. Packer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/083081650X/?tag=amblesi-20) [$ CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1610451465/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/10bks.shtml#06)

[*The Attributes of God*](http://gracegems.org/Pink/attributes_of_god.htm) by A. W. Pink ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801067723/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FMV5JU/?tag=amblesi-20)) ∫

[*The Imitation of Christ*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1653) by Thomas a Kempis [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kempisthetext99mcrst11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ofimitationofchr1901thom) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/155725608X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003O2SHDS/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-imitation-of-christ-by-thomas-a-kempis/) ∫ OR [Pilgrim's Progress](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/131) by John Bunyan [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bunyanjoetext94plgrm11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bunyanspilgrims00moffgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802456545/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/156563134X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-pilgrims-progress-by-john-bunyan/)

#### Maths:

Jacaranda Maths Quest 10 & 10A AC 3E LearnOn & Print; plus AssessON Maths Quest 10&10A AC (Value Pack )

#### English Literature:

*Invitation to the Classics* by Louise Cowan and Os Guinness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080106810X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#16)*The Chosen* by Chaim Potok ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0449911543/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Fahrenheit 451* by Ray Bradbury (3 parts) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1451673310/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0064CPN7I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*To Kill a Mockingbird* by Harper Lee ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0446310786/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Poetry

[Edna St. Vincent Millay](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetMillay.shtml)A short anthology of Modern Poetry [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#20)

#### Grammar and Composition

*On Writing Well - The Classic Guide to Writing Nonfiction* by William Zinsser ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060891548/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0090RVGW0/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### History

Keep a century chart and Century Book of the period studied. [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#06)

*A History of the Twentieth Century: The Concise Edition of the Acclaimed World History* by Martin by Gilbert ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/006050594X/?tag=amblesi-20))

I Can Jump Puddles by Alan Marshall

My Australian Story: The Bombing of Darwin by Alan Tucket

*My Place* by Sally Morgan

The Happiest Refugee by Anh Do

Various speeches (three per term are scheduled; others are optional but inserted in the weekly schedule where they fit chronologically.)

[Woodrow Wilson, entering World War I](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/wilsonwarmessage.htm), April 2, 1917 "War Message"  
[Lou Gehrig's farewell to baseball speech](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/lougehrigfarewelltobaseball.htm) July 4, 1939 (also see biography on the site)  
[Winston Churchill "Blood, sweat and tears"](http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/churchill.htm) May 13, 1940  
[Winston Churchill "Their finest hour"](http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/churchill-hour.htm) June 18, 1940  
[Franklin Roosevelt's Pearl Harbor address](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/fdrpearlharbor.htm) Dec 8, 1941 "a day that will live in infamy"  
[Eisenhower--D-Day invasion order](http://www.history.com/speeches/eisenhower-broadcasts-d-day-invasion-order) June 5, 1944 "The eyes of the world are upon you. The hopes and prayers of liberty-loving people everywhere march with you."  
[Franklin Roosevelt D-Day Prayer](http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/fdr-prayer.htm) June 6, 1944  
[Douglas MacArthur's farewell to Congress](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/douglasmacarthurfarewelladdress.htm) April 19, 1951 "Old soldiers never die"  
[John F. Kennedy's Inauguration](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/jfkinaugural.htm) January 20, 1961 "Ask not what your country can do for you--ask what you can do for your country."  
[John F. Kennedy's "Ich bin ein Berliner"](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/jfkberliner.html) June 26, 1963  
[I Have a Dream speech](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/mlkihaveadream.htm) by Martin Luther King, Jr. Aug 28, 1963 OR "I've been to the mountaintop" March 3, 1968  
[Ronald Reagan--Brandenburg Gate](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/ronaldreaganbrandenburggate.htm) June 12, 1987 "Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!"

#### Biographies

*Diary of A Young Girl* by Anne Frank ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553296981/?tag=amblesi-20) [K(unedited)](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005MHI0QM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[7]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#07)

OR *The Hiding Place* by Corrie Ten Boom ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0800794052/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TS1MGK/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Geography

*The World: Travels 1950-2000* by Jan Morris, formerly James ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393326489/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#08)

#### Government and Economics

*Evaluating Books: What Would Thomas Jefferson Think About This?* by Richard Maybury ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0942617533/?tag=amblesi-20))

[80-page pdf of collected writings of Bastiat](http://studentsforliberty.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/04/The-Economics-of-Freedom-PDF.pdf),

*The Vision of the Anointed: Self-congratulation as the Basis for Public Policy* by Thomas Sowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/046508995X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002TZ3D1M/?tag=amblesi-20)) ∫

[*On Liberty*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34901) by John Stuart Mill [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/milljohn3490134901.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/onliberty00inmill) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486421309/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/on-liberty-by-john-stuart-mill/)

[*Graves of Academe*](http://www.sourcetext.com/grammarian/index.html) by Richard Mitchell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888173920/?tag=amblesi-20)) (*select 4 essays*) ∫

#### Citizenship

[*Ourselves*](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[14]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#14)

#### Current Events

Keep up with daily news ([resource options here](http://amblesideonline.org/CurrentEvents.shtml)) and keep a calendar of events

#### Worldview

*Seven Men Who Rule the World from the Grave* by David Breese ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802484484/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002VED7QW/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Amusing Ourselves to Death* by Neil Postman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014303653X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0023ZLLH6/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Science & Nature Study:

Essential: Apologia - Biology - student textbook, notebook and solutions and tests

The following sequence is generally followed:

Grade 8 - General Science

Grade 9 - Physical Science

Grade 10 - Biology

Grade 11 - Chemistry

Grade 12 - Physics

Students who wish to exit with a Cert IV in Science must complete at least two of Biology, Chemistry or Physics as well as Geometry, Algebra 1 & 2. Those choosing Physics will need to also complete Pre-Calculus.

*Six Easy Pieces* by Richard P. Feynman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0465025277/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004OVEYNU/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Microbe Hunters* by Paul de Kruif ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156027771/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004KZOWFA/?tag=amblesi-20)) (chapters 9-12 this year)

#### Art

Continue the [artist rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml) posted at AmblesideOnline or Appendix 1 of this document.

#### Music

Continue the [composer rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) and [hymn rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml) posted at AmblesideOnline

Folk Songs:  
\* [Over There](http://www.firstworldwar.com/audio/overthere.htm)\* [It's a long way to Tipperary](http://www.firstworldwar.com/audio/itsalongwaytotipperary.htm)\* [There's a Little Blue Star in the Window](http://www.besmark.com/ww9-13.ram)\*\* [White Cliffs of Dover](http://www.niehs.nih.gov/kids/lyrics/whitecliffs.htm)\*\* [When the Lights Go On Again All Over the World](http://www.40thbombgroup.org/sounda.html)\*\* [I'll Be Seeing You](http://solosong.net/seeingyou/seeingyou.html)\*\*\* [Where Have All the Flowers Gone](http://www.niehs.nih.gov/kids/lyrics/flowrsgone.htm)\*\*\* [We Shall Overcome](http://www.lib.virginia.edu/small/exhibits/music/audio/mp3/we_shall_overcome.mp3)\*\*\* [Okie from Muskogee](http://mfile.akamai.com/6562/rm/muze.download/akamai.com/2890/us/usrm/813/107813_1_20.ram?obj=v20205)

#### Foreign Language

Begin Latin if you've not started already, or continue with any previous foreign language studies

#### Health & Phys Ed

Study nutrition  
Keep fit: Learn and play a game (kick ball, tennis, croquet, ping-pong, softball, etc.) or folk-dance, or pursue other physical activity of your choice.

#### Life and Work Skills

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, car maintenance, carpentry, etc.

## Full Program:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Old Testament: Isaiah, Amos, Micah, Hosea, Nahum, Zephaniah, Jeremiah, Habakkuk

New Testament: John, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, 1 Corinthians

Psalms 56-105

Proverbs 1-16

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/10bks.shtml#04)

Suggested Devotional Reading:

*Knowing God* by J. I. Packer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/083081650X/?tag=amblesi-20) [$ CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1610451465/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/10bks.shtml#06)

[*The Attributes of God*](http://gracegems.org/Pink/attributes_of_god.htm) by A. W. Pink ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801067723/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003FMV5JU/?tag=amblesi-20)) ∫

[*The Imitation of Christ*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1653) by Thomas a Kempis [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/kempisthetext99mcrst11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/ofimitationofchr1901thom) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/155725608X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003O2SHDS/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-imitation-of-christ-by-thomas-a-kempis/) ∫ OR [Pilgrim's Progress](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/131) by John Bunyan [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bunyanjoetext94plgrm11.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/bunyanspilgrims00moffgoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802456545/?tag=amblesi-20) [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/156563134X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-pilgrims-progress-by-john-bunyan/)

#### Maths:

Jacaranda Maths Quest 10 & 10A AC 3E LearnOn & Print; plus AssessON Maths Quest 10&10A AC (Value Pack )

#### History

Keep a century chart and Century Book of the period studied. [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#06)

*A History of the Twentieth Century: The Concise Edition of the Acclaimed World History* by Martin by Gilbert ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/006050594X/?tag=amblesi-20))

I Can Jump Puddles by Alan Marshall

My Australian Story: The Bombing of Darwin by Alan Tucket

*My Place* by Sally Morgan

The Happiest Refugee by Anh Do

*Testament of Youth* by Vera Brittain ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0143039237/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[*The Men Behind Hitler*](http://www.toolan.com/hitler/index.html) by Bernhard Schreiber

[The Trial at Nuremberg](http://www.phdn.org/archives/holocaust-history.org/short-essays/nuremberg.shtml) (one short essay; the original link is gone, and the new site hosting the article includes graphic war images, so we've used an archive.org link until we find a replacement.)

Various speeches (three per term are scheduled; others are optional but inserted in the weekly schedule where they fit chronologically.)

[Woodrow Wilson, entering World War I](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/wilsonwarmessage.htm), April 2, 1917 "War Message"  
[Lou Gehrig's farewell to baseball speech](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/lougehrigfarewelltobaseball.htm) July 4, 1939 (also see biography on the site)  
[Winston Churchill "Blood, sweat and tears"](http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/churchill.htm) May 13, 1940  
[Winston Churchill "Their finest hour"](http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/churchill-hour.htm) June 18, 1940  
[Franklin Roosevelt's Pearl Harbor address](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/fdrpearlharbor.htm) Dec 8, 1941 "a day that will live in infamy"  
[Eisenhower--D-Day invasion order](http://www.history.com/speeches/eisenhower-broadcasts-d-day-invasion-order) June 5, 1944 "The eyes of the world are upon you. The hopes and prayers of liberty-loving people everywhere march with you."  
[Franklin Roosevelt D-Day Prayer](http://www.historyplace.com/speeches/fdr-prayer.htm) June 6, 1944  
[Douglas MacArthur's farewell to Congress](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/douglasmacarthurfarewelladdress.htm) April 19, 1951 "Old soldiers never die"  
[John F. Kennedy's Inauguration](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/jfkinaugural.htm) January 20, 1961 "Ask not what your country can do for you--ask what you can do for your country."  
[John F. Kennedy's "Ich bin ein Berliner"](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/jfkberliner.html) June 26, 1963  
[I Have a Dream speech](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/mlkihaveadream.htm) by Martin Luther King, Jr. Aug 28, 1963 OR "I've been to the mountaintop" March 3, 1968  
[Ronald Reagan--Brandenberg Gate](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/ronaldreaganbrandenburggate.htm) June 12, 1987 "Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!"

#### Biographies

*Diary of A Young Girl* by Anne Frank ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553296981/?tag=amblesi-20) [K(unedited)](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005MHI0QM/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[7]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#07)

OR *The Hiding Place* by Corrie Ten Boom ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0800794052/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TS1MGK/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Geography

*The World: Travels 1950-2000* by Jan Morris, formerly James ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393326489/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#08)

#### Government and Economics

*Evaluating Books: What Would Thomas Jefferson Think About This?* by Richard Maybury ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0942617533/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Law* by Frederic Bastiat [here](http://www.constitution.org/law/bastiat.htm) or [here](http://www.lonang.com/exlibris/misc/1848-btl.htm) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1933550147/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0051PDQ0K/?tag=amblesi-20)) OR this [80-page pdf of collected writings of Bastiat](http://studentsforliberty.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/04/The-Economics-of-Freedom-PDF.pdf), which may be easier for a year 10 student to follow

*The Vision of the Anointed: Self-congratulation as the Basis for Public Policy* by Thomas Sowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/046508995X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002TZ3D1M/?tag=amblesi-20)) ∫

[*On Liberty*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34901) by John Stuart Mill [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/milljohn3490134901.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/onliberty00inmill) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486421309/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/on-liberty-by-john-stuart-mill/)

[*Graves of Academe*](http://www.sourcetext.com/grammarian/index.html) by Richard Mitchell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888173920/?tag=amblesi-20)) (*select 4 essays*) ∫

#### Citizenship

[*Ourselves*](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html) by Charlotte Mason ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[14]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#14)

#### Current Events

Keep up with daily news ([resource options here](http://amblesideonline.org/CurrentEvents.shtml)) and keep a calendar of events

#### Worldview

*Seven Men Who Rule the World from the Grave* by David Breese ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802484484/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002VED7QW/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Amusing Ourselves to Death* by Neil Postman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014303653X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0023ZLLH6/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Literature

*Invitation to the Classics* by Louise Cowan and Os Guinness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080106810X/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#16)*The Chosen* by Chaim Potok ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0449911543/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Fahrenheit 451* by Ray Bradbury (3 parts) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1451673310/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0064CPN7I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*To Kill a Mockingbird* by Harper Lee ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0446310786/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Short Stories

[*The Machine Stops*](http://brighton.ncsa.uiuc.edu/~prajlich/forster.html) by E. M. Forster (1909)  
[*The Open Window*](http://www.eastoftheweb.com/short-stories/UBooks/OpeWin.shtml) by Saki (Hector. H. Munro; 1914)  
[*Barn Burning*](http://jerrywbrown.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/02/Barn-Burning-by-William-Faulkner-1.pdf) by William Faulkner (1939)  
[*The Secret Life of Walter Mitty*](http://www.newyorker.com/magazine/1939/03/18/the-secret-life-of-walter-james-thurber) by James Thurber (1939)  
[*Shooting an Elephant*](http://www.online-literature.com/orwell/887/) by George Orwell (1936)  
[*The Lottery*](http://fullreads.com/literature/the-lottery/) by Shirley Jackson (1948)  
[*The Outstation*](http://www.riverbendnelligen.com/theoutstation.html) by Somerset Maugham (1950)  
[*A & P*](http://www.tiger-town.com/whatnot/updike/) by John Updike (1961)  
[*Harrison Bergeron*](http://www.tnellen.com/cybereng/harrison.html) by Kurt Vonnegut Jr. (1961)  
[*Everything That Rises Must Converge*](http://thomasaquinas.edu/pdfs/alumni/everything-that-rises.pdf) by Flannery O'Connor (1965) or [here](https://www.ndsu.edu/pubweb/~cinichol/271/OConnorEverythingThatRises.htm)

#### Essays

[*In Defense of the Essay*](http://www.butterfliesandwheels.org/2003/in-defense-of-the-essay/) by Christopher Orlet  
[*The Moral Obligation to Be Intelligent*](http://amblesideonline.org/ErskineMoralObligation.shtml) by John Erskine, 1915  
[*The Superstition of School*](http://www.cse.dmu.ac.uk/~mward/gkc/books/Common_Man.html#superstition) by G. K. Chesterton, 1923, from The Common Man  
[*Master of Many Trades*](http://aeon.co/magazine/world-views/anyone-can-learn-to-be-a-polymath/) by Robert Twigger, 2013  
[*The Second Time I Learned to Read*](https://www.bloomberg.com/view/articles/2017-06-02/the-second-time-i-learned-to-read) by Stephen L. Carter  
[*Introduction to Athanasisus' Incarnation*](http://silouanthompson.net/library/early-church/on-the-incarnation/introduction/) by C. S. Lewis, 1944  
[*The Inner Ring*](http://www.lewissociety.org/innerring.php) by C. S. Lewis, 1944  
[*Politics and the English Language*](http://www.orwell.ru/library/essays/politics/english/e_polit/) by George Orwell, 1946  
[*Abortion and the Conscience of the Nation*](http://www.humanlifereview.com/abortion-and-the-conscience-of-the-nation-ronald-reagan-the-10th-anniversary-of-the-supreme-court-decision-in-roe-v-wade-is-a-good-time-for-us-to-pause-and-reflect-our-nationwide-policy-of-abortion-o/) by Ronald Reagan, 1983  
[*Can Beauty Help us to Become Better People?*](http://aeon.co/magazine/altered-states/can-beauty-help-us-to-become-better-people/) by John Armstrong, 2014  
[*You're Regretting Wrong*](http://www.newrepublic.com/article/116621/youre-regretting-wrong) by Judith Shulevitz, 2014  
[*The Problem With Too Much Information*](http://aeon.co/magazine/living-together/the-problem-with-too-much-information/) by Dougald Hine, 2014

Or, if you prefer a book:  
*Ex Libris: Confessions of a Common Reader* by Anne Fadiman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374527229/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0058U7HUS/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#18)

#### Poetry

[Edna St. Vincent Millay](http://amblesideonline.org/PoetMillay.shtml)A short anthology of Modern Poetry [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/b11bks.shtml#20)

#### Grammar and Composition

*On Writing Well - The Classic Guide to Writing Nonfiction* by William Zinsser ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060891548/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0090RVGW0/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Recitation

Matthew 6  
2 Timothy 3  
Psalms 27; 33  
Hebrews 9  
John 1:1-14  
Psalms 91; 136  
Acts 2:14-47  
Ephesians 6  
Psalms 122, 123 (these are short)  
Psalms 119:9-30

Shakespeare passages  
a poem per term from the term's poetry selections

#### Dictation

Do dictation regularly.

#### Science

Essential: Apologia - Biology - student textbook, notebook and solutions and tests

The following sequence is generally followed:

Grade 8 - General Science

Grade 9 - Physical Science

Grade 10 - Biology

Grade 11 - Chemistry

Grade 12 - Physics

Students who wish to exit with a Cert IV in Science must complete at least two of Biology, Chemistry or Physics as well as Geometry, Algebra 1 & 2. Those choosing Physics will need to also complete Pre-Calculus.

*Six Easy Pieces* by Richard P. Feynman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0465025277/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004OVEYNU/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Microbe Hunters* by Paul de Kruif ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156027771/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004KZOWFA/?tag=amblesi-20)) (chapters 9-12 this year)

#### Nature Study

*The Handbook of Nature Study* [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) by Anna Botsford Comstock (as a reference) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Life of the Caterpillar*](http://www.ibiblio.org/eldritch/jhf/cater.html) by J. Henri Fabre ([Fabre texts with photos](http://www.efabre.net/e-fabre.htm))

#### Art

Continue the [artist rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml) posted at AmblesideOnline

#### Music

Continue the [composer rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml) and [hymn rotation](http://amblesideonline.org/Hymns.shtml) posted at AmblesideOnline

Folk Songs:  
\* [Over There](http://www.firstworldwar.com/audio/overthere.htm)\* [It's a long way to Tipperary](http://www.firstworldwar.com/audio/itsalongwaytotipperary.htm)\* [There's a Little Blue Star in the Window](http://www.besmark.com/ww9-13.ram)\*\* [White Cliffs of Dover](http://www.niehs.nih.gov/kids/lyrics/whitecliffs.htm)\*\* [When the Lights Go On Again All Over the World](http://www.40thbombgroup.org/sounda.html)\*\* [I'll Be Seeing You](http://solosong.net/seeingyou/seeingyou.html)\*\*\* [Where Have All the Flowers Gone](http://www.niehs.nih.gov/kids/lyrics/flowrsgone.htm)\*\*\* [We Shall Overcome](http://www.lib.virginia.edu/small/exhibits/music/audio/mp3/we_shall_overcome.mp3)\*\*\* [Okie from Muskogee](http://mfile.akamai.com/6562/rm/muze.download/akamai.com/2890/us/usrm/813/107813_1_20.ram?obj=v20205)

#### Foreign Language

Begin Latin if you've not started already, or continue with any previous foreign language studies

#### Health

Study nutrition  
Keep fit: Learn and play a game (kick ball, tennis, croquet, ping-pong, softball, etc.) or folk-dance, or pursue other physical activity of your choice.

#### Life and Work Skills

Work on useful skills such as budgeting, gardening, cooking, car maintenance, carpentry, etc.

#### Free Reading

(We hope to whittle this list down and divide it somehow to make it more manageable)  
Listed by date (to help place these in historical Term):

1) Chesterton's books, written 1904-1930's ([search amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com/s?ie=UTF8&redirect=true&ref_=sr_tc_2_0&keywords=G.K.%20Chesterton&field-contributor_id=B000APF848&qid=1320540188&sr=1-2-ent&rh=i%3Astripbooks%2Ck%3AG.K.%20Chesterton&_encoding=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=ur2&camp=1789&creative=390957))

2) *G. K. Chesterton, The Apostle of Common Sense* by Dale Ahlquist ([$et](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0898708575/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0898708575) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002GPGZ7Y/?tag=amblesi-20)) a great book to read along with any of Chesterton's other books.

3) *A Tree Grows in Brooklyn* by Betty Smith ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061120073/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FCK65W/?tag=amblesi-20)) Early 1900's; book-loving Francie comes of age in a poor section of New York

4) *Christy* by Catherine Marshall, 1912 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0380001411/?tag=amblesi-20)) Faith-based story of a young teacher in the Smoky Mountains

5) *Michael O'Halloran* by Gene Stratton Porter ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0253210453/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/michael-ohalloran-by-gene-stratton-porter/) 1914; this bestseller about an orphaned newspaper boy outsold Pollyanna in 1916

6) *The Adventures of Richard Hannay* also called *The Four Adventures of Richard Hannay* by John Buchan ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0879238712/?tag=amblesi-20)) includes  
[The Thirty-Nine Steps](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/558) 1915 [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-thirty-nine-steps-by-john-buchan/)[Greenmantle](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/559) 1916 [Ω](http://librivox.org/greenmantle-by-john-buchan/)[Mr. Standfast](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/560) 1919 [Ω](http://librivox.org/mr-standfast-by-john-buchan/)The Three Hostages, 1924

7) [*A Book of Escapes and Hurried Journeys*](http://gaslight.mtroyal.ab.ca/gaslight/escapemn.htm) by John Buchan, 1923 (Out of print; The Advisory has not previewed this.)

8) *Keeper of the Bees* by Stratton Porter ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/025320691X/?tag=amblesi-20)), 1925 (bestseller about a dying soldier who escapes to the beach to die; her last novel)

9) [*The Trial*](http://onlinebooks.library.upenn.edu/webbin/gutbook/lookup?num=7849) by Franz Kafka, 1925 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1612931030/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00267SZI4/?tag=amblesi-20)) A bank clerk is arrested but he doesn't know why; a look at the justice system

10) *The Plutocrat* by Booth Tarkington, 1927 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000HZ4AYK/?tag=amblesi-20)) (bestseller satirizes American businessmen)

11) *Cold Comfort Farm* by Stella Gibbons, 1932 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0143039598/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002RI9S06/?tag=amblesi-20)) ". . . hilarious parody of D. H. Lawrence and Thomas Hardy's earthy, melodramatic novels . . ."

12) [*Anthem*](http://www.pagebypagebooks.com/Ayn_Rand/Anthem/) by Ayn Rand, 1938 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0452281253/?tag=amblesi-20)) Futuristic story, useful for discussion (This is the only Ayn Rand book we recommend.)

13) *How Green Was My Valley* by Richard Llewellyn, 1939 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001OW5O72/?tag=amblesi-20)) Poetically beautiful book about Welsh mining community

14) *The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich* by William Shirer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1451651686/?tag=amblesi-20)) for students who want to read more about WWII

15) *The Screwtape Letters* by C. S. Lewis \* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060652934/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002BD2V2Y/?tag=amblesi-20)) 1942 (satirical apologetics; fictional letters from one demon to another)

16) History of the Second World War: The Gathering Storm, Their Finest Hour, The Grand Alliance, The Hinge of Fate, and Closing the Ring, Triumph and Tragedy by Winston Churchill ([purchase all six volumes](http://www.amazon.com/dp/039541685X/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=039541685X)) For students who want to read more about WWII

17) *While Still We Live* by Helen MacInnes, 1944 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0449208354/?tag=amblesi-20)) An English woman visits Poland just as Hitler invades

18) *To Sir With Love* by Edward Ricardo Braithwaite ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0515105198/?tag=amblesi-20)) (teaching in London's East End slums in the 1940's)

19) *Kingsblood Royal* by Sinclair Lewis ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0375756868/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004G606NU/?tag=amblesi-20)) (bestseller 1947, an uncomfortable but thought-provoking book about race relations when a middle-class American banker discovers he's part African)

20) *Neither Five nor Three* by Helen MacInnes, 1951 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0449209784/?tag=amblesi-20)) Spy-thriller involving communism and the media

21) *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich* by Aleksandr Isaevich Solzhenitsyn, 1950-53 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0451531043/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Dehumanization in Stalinist labor camps; Parental warning: There are multiple profanities and obscenities is this work. It is, nonetheless, an important book about Communist tyranny and the human spirit. One Advisory member came away from this book enamored with Solzhenitsyn, and affected with concern for what happened 'behind the iron curtain.' It's an important book, but we strongly urge parents to make this book selection thoughtfully, while fully aware of the language it contains.)

22) *Karen* by Marie Killilea, 1952 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0440943760/?tag=amblesi-20)) A mother writes about raising a child with cerebral palsy

23) *Angel Unaware: A Touching Story of Love and Loss* by Dale Evans Rogers, 1952 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0800759311/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002CJMN5M/?tag=amblesi-20)) A Down Syndrome child's short life, told from the child's point of view

24) *Invisible Man* by Ralph Ellison, 1952 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679732764/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003WUYR9K/?tag=amblesi-20)) A student expelled from a Southern Negro college becomes spokesperson for "The Brotherhood."

25) *Gulag Archipelago 1918-1956* by Aleksandr Isaevich Solzhenitsyn, abridgment by Edward Ericson, recommended by Invitation to the Classics. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060912804/?tag=amblesi-20)) Soviet labor camps

26) *Waiting for Godot: A Tragicomedy in Two Acts* by Samuel Beckett, 1953 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802130348/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002HK4CI2/?tag=amblesi-20)) Two homeless men wait for Godot, but they don't know why.

27) *Good Morning, Miss Dove* by Frances Gray Patton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0884118797/?tag=amblesi-20)) 1954 (charming story of a devoted school teacher)

28) *The Old Man and the Sea* by Ernest Hemingway, 1954 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1907590277/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FC0SH8/?tag=amblesi-20)) Santiago, an old Cuban fisherman, wrestles with a marlin

29) *Leaf Storm: and Other Stories* by Gabriel Garcia Marquez, 1955 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/006075155X/?tag=amblesi-20))

30) *A Raisin in the Sun* by Lorraine Hansberry, 1959 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679755330/?tag=amblesi-20)) Racial tensions observed in a black family in Chicago; the Advisory has not previewed this.

31) *84, Charing Cross Road* by Helene Hanff, 1950's-60's ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140143505/?tag=amblesi-20)) Fun; letters between an American book-lover and a bookstore owner in England.

32) *The Violent Bear it Away* by Flannery O'Connor, 1960 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374530874/?tag=amblesi-20)) (A sheltered 14 year old is torn between his religious great-uncle and atheist uncle)

33) *Peace Like a River* by Leif Enger ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802139256/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0062A4882/?tag=amblesi-20)) 1962 (an 11 year old asthmatic boy searches for his fugitive older brother)

34) *The Lilies of the Field* by William Edmund Barrett, 1962 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0446315001/?tag=amblesi-20)) East German nuns are convinced that a black ex-soldier was sent by God to build a chapel in the desert.

35) *Rocket Boys* by Homer Hickam ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0385333218/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000Q67J3O/?tag=amblesi-20)) (A NASA engineer's childhood building rockets in a WV mining town in 1960's; inspired the movie October Sky; parental warning--some hormonal content)

36) *Labyrinths*, 1964; collection of stories and essays ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0811216993/?tag=amblesi-20)) and others by Jorge Borges

37) *Cosmicomics* by Italo Calvino, 1965 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156226006/?tag=amblesi-20)) surreal tales about the creation/evolution of the universe from the perspective of tiny particles; not to be missed by sci-fi fans. The first story is told in sensuous language, parents might want to preview.

38) *The Outsiders* by S. E. Hinton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014038572X/?tag=amblesi-20)) 1967 (gangs and social cliques; lots of street slang, but nothing vulgar)

39) *The Hunt for Red October* by Tom Clancy ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0425240339/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001PSEPLG/?tag=amblesi-20)) 1975; genre fiction, not literature--(note: rough language) Military submarines, US, USSR, CIA . .

40) *Under the Eye of the Clock* by Christopher Nolan, 1987 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FILKVA/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004P5PCS6/?tag=amblesi-20)) autobiographical story of a severely handicapped poet with cerebral palsy. Nolan writes in a way that's impossible to describe. Flights of fancy, incredible twists and turns in labyrinths of words he makes up, but that you can understand.

41) *The Giver* by Lois Lowry, 1993 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0385732554/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003MC5N28/?tag=amblesi-20)) difficult themes; about a utopian society in which diversity is squelched and 'mercy killing' is part of the process.

42) *At Home in Mitford* by Jan Karon, 1994 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/014025448X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0018MS1Y6/?tag=amblesi-20)) (a small town with charming characters in which nothing happens)

43) *Safely Home* by Randy Alcorn \* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/141434855X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004APA8F8/?tag=amblesi-20)) 2001 (Christian persecution in China)

44) 2 1/2 Pillars of Wisdom/Dr. Von Igelfeld series by Alexander McCall Smith, 2003 (Very British humorous tales of linguistic philogists)  
Portuguese Irregular Verbs ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400077087/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000XUAENA/?tag=amblesi-20))  
The Finer Points of Sausage Dogs ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400095085/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000XUAE6C/?tag=amblesi-20))  
At the Villa of Reduced Circumstances ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400095093/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000XUDGJO/?tag=amblesi-20))

45) *Animal, Vegetable, Mineral* by Barbara Kingsolver ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060852569/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000QTD62Y/?tag=amblesi-20)) True story of a family's move to a rural area to live as farmers; sparked the local food movement.

46) *The Cross and the Switchblade* by David Wilkerson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0515090255/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001QREWKA/?tag=amblesi-20)) The 1958 founding of the inner-city ministry Teen Challenge.

Short Stories:

[*Ransom of Red Chief*](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/1595) by O Henry (1910) [Ω](http://librivox.org/short-story-collection-006/)

[*I'm a Fool*](http://www.moonstar.com/~acpjr/Blackboard/Common/Stories/Fool.html) by Sherwood Anderson (1922)

[*Hills Like White Elephants*](http://www.gummyprint.com/blog/archives/hills-like-white-elephants-complete-story/) by Ernest Hemingway (1927)

[*You Were Perfectly Fine*](http://www.inspirationbit.com/a-bit-of-literature-you-were-perfectly-fine/) by Dorothy Parker (1929)

[*A Clean, Well-Lighted Place*](http://www.mrbauld.com/hemclean.html) by Ernest Hemingway (1933)

[*The Dead*](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/2814)*(a collection of three short stories)* by James Joyce (1914) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-dead-by-james-joyce/)

[*Why I Live at the P.O.*](http://art-bin.com/art/or_weltypostoff.html) by Eudora Welty (1941)

*Ace in the Hole* by John Updike (1955)

*I Stand Here Ironing* by Tillie Olsen (1961)

*Judgment Day* by Flannery O'Connor (1965)

[*Revelation*](http://unfoldingflanneryoconnor.blogspot.com/2011_05_01_archive.html) by Flannery O'Connor (1965)

Many thanks to David Hicks, author of *Norms and Nobility*, for his kind permission to draw from his work and ideas. For more information please see the [amazon.com link to the 1999 edition](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0761814671/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399369&creativeASIN=0761814671) of his book.

# Australian Year 11 & 12 Booklist

(Take two years to go through this plan)

*"We may gather three rules, then, as to an opinion that is worth the having. We must have thought about the subject and know something about it, as a gardener does about the weather; it must be our own opinion, and not caught up as a parrot catches up its phrases; and lastly, it must be disinterested, that is, it must not be influenced by our inclination . . . it is a great part of our work in life to do our duty in our thoughts and form just opinions."*

Charlotte Mason, Volume 4, p. 180

#### Australian Curriculum Year 11-12 Checklist:

Recent changes to legislation in Australia now mandate that all schools and homeschoolers must follow the Australian Curriculum (or their State equivalent) or an eligible registered option such as a TAFE or RTO course. We have revised the Ambleside Online Curriculum so that students using this program can receive credit towards the nationally accredited awards of Certificate III in General Education, Certificate IV in Liberal Arts and Certificate IV in Science. The program has been adjusted for the Australian context while preserving the great work that AO has done to provide a rich Christian classical liberal arts education in the  Charlotte Mason tradition.

#### Overview of Year 11-12:

Year 11 & 12 provides a contrast of Ancient and Modern thought and ideas. Rather than studying a historical era, **the focus is understanding contemporary society, and how people think, yet contrasted against a backdrop of the ancients**. We want to give our young adults an overview of human thought and ideas from ancient times to the present day, to let them see the way shifting thought has affected history, and to bring that perspective to bear on the post-modern world in which we all have to live today.

As students mature, their reading material will present more challenging content, and may include strong language and more mature themes. We have placed footnotes linked in red beside those books that most parents will consider an issue. However, we cannot anticipate which content might be an issue for every family. We encourage parents to pre-screen material to determine its appropriateness for their child and family.

Note: Our book lists are incomplete without a thorough understanding of Charlotte Mason's ideas and methods. Please take time to familiarize yourself with her philosophy by reading her books.

Additionally, our [FAQ](http://amblesideonline.org/FAQ.shtml) provides basic instructions and information about the AO curriculum, and answers all the questions that people routinely ask: AO's history scope and sequence, how to schedule your school days, how to do narration, and more.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | |  | | --- | | Key: (What do all those symbols mean?)  Book titles are linked to Project Gutenberg (which offers free etexts in a variety of formats) or other online text when no Project Gutenberg text is available.  β - manybooks.net, another free ebook site.  Δ - free etext at archive.org.  K - free Kindle text from amazon.com.  ($) - hard-copy book purchase from amazon.com.  (K) - Kindle purchase from amazon.com.  ☊ - free audiobook at Lit2Go  Ω - free audiobook at Librivox [[2]](http://amblesideonline.org/01bks.shtml#02)  ∩ - other free audiobook source  [0] - Click the bracketed numeral to view any notes about the book near the bottom of the page.  [0] - red footnotes indicate a heads-up for parents about the title. We cannot foresee every incident that might potentially be an issue to every family, but we have red-flagged those that are commonly a concern. | |

## Gr 11 & 12 - Basic Program (Quick Start):

For those on a strict budget, or who need a quick start, these are the most essential recommended purchases:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Year 11:

Old Testament: Lamentations, Ezekiel, Joel, Daniel, Ezra, Haggai, Zechariah, Esther, Nehemiah, Malachi

New Testament: 2 Corinthians, Romans, Colossians, Philemon, Ephesians, Philippians, 1 Timothy, 1 Peter, Titus, Hebrews, 2 Timothy, Jude, 1, 2 and 3 John

Psalms 106-150

Proverbs 17-31

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#04)

Suggested Devotional Reading

*The Holiness of God* by R. C. Sproul ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842339655/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007V698MW/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Cost of Discipleship* by Dietrich Bonhoeffer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0684815001/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00850REQA/?tag=amblesi-20))

The Pleasures of God by John Piper ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1576736652/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0053CTN30/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#08)

or  *Streams in the Desert* by Mrs. Charles Cowman, a classic daily devotional. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0310282756/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A68WKFO/?tag=amblesi-20))

……………………………...

Year 12 students should consider reading through the Bible in a year; there are many plans available online.

#### Devotional Reading

*The Call* by Os Guinness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0849944376/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007VDH4HQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) (304 pages)  
[*On Loving God*](http://www.ccel.org/ccel/bernard/loving_god.html) by Bernard of Clairvaux (40 pages) [Ω](http://librivox.org/on-loving-god/) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1470197391/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002CZQL6I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Knowledge of the Holy: The Attributes of God* by A.W. Tozer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060684127/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B01MZB8GAS/?tag=amblesi-20)) (128 pages)

………………………………...

#### Maths:

Year 11 - Choose between Maths A, B, or C…

Maths Quest Maths A Year 11 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths B Year 11 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths C Year 11 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus.

Year 12 - Choose between Maths A, B, or C…

Maths Quest Maths A Year 12 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths B Year 12 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths C Year 12 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus.

Optional; (we haven't even looked at these yet)

*Super Crunchers* by Ian Ayres ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553384732/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000VRBBDC/?tag=amblesi-20)) (320 pages)  
*Here's Looking at Euclid* by Alex Bellos ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1416588280/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003L786SM/?tag=amblesi-20)) (336 pages)  
[*Elements*](http://aleph0.clarku.edu/~djoyce/java/elements/toc.html) by Euclid ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888009195/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CB2MLHU/?tag=amblesi-20)) (527 pages)

#### History

The time period for Year 12 is the 21st century along with a stream of ancient history, with a focus on worldview

*The Echo of Greece* by Edith Hamilton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393002314/?tag=amblesi-20)) (224 pages)  
 *The Consequence of Ideas* by R. C. Sproul ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/143350314X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A0XAAYS/?tag=amblesi-20)), (186 pages; ch 6, 10, 12 which are covered in '10 Books' are not scheduled) - [correlated](http://amblesideonline.org/Yr12ConsequenceSophie10Books.shtml) with Sophie's World/10 Books  
 *Sophie's World* by Jostein Gaarder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374530718/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00699SDR8/?tag=amblesi-20)) (544 pages; parent should preview the final chapter) [correlated](http://amblesideonline.org/Yr12ConsequenceSophie10Books.shtml) with Consequence of Ideas/10 Books  
 *10 Books That Screwed Up the World (And 5 Others That Didn't Help)* by Benjamin Wiker ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1596980559/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0019IB0EW/?tag=amblesi-20)) (260 pages) [correlated](http://amblesideonline.org/Yr12ConsequenceSophie10Books.shtml) with Consequence of Ideas/Sophie's World  
 *Fighting Terrorism: How Democracy Can Defeat Domestic and International Terrorists* by Benjamin Netanyahu ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374524971/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005LVO6JY/?tag=amblesi-20)) (180 pages)  
 *Knowing History and Knowing Who We Are essay* by David McCullough ([Online](http://www.realclearpolitics.com/Commentary/com-4_18_05_DM.html)) (16 pgs)  
 *Christian responses to Islam, Islamism and 'Islamic terrorism' essay* by Colin Chapman ([Online](http://www.jubilee-centre.org/document.php?id=55)) (8 pgs) [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#04)  
*The Roots of Muslim Rage* essay by Bernard Lewis ([Online](http://www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/1990/09/the-roots-of-muslim-rage/304643/?single_page=true)) (24 pgs)

Optional: Wisdom of History course from [The Great Courses](http://www.thegreatcourses.com/tgc/courses/course_detail.aspx?cid=4360), taught by Professor J. Rufus Fears. [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#06)

**Supplements: Speeches** [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#08)

[George Walker Bush - 9/11 Address to the Nation](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/gwbush911addresstothenation.htm)[President Bush's bullhorn speech](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/gwbush911groundzerobullhorn.htm)[Bush's September 20th speech to joint session of Congress](http://www.c-spanvideo.org/program/166196-1)[Barack Hussein Obama - 2004 Democratic National Convention Keynote Address](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/convention2004/barackobama2004dnc.htm)[Thomas Dale DeLay - Farewell Address to the U.S. House of Representatives 2006](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/tomdelayhousefarewell.htm)[Bono at the 2006 National Prayer Breakfast](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/bononationalprayerbreakfast.htm)[Robert Michael Gates - Address to the World Forum on the Future of Democracy 2007](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/robertgatesworlddemocracyforum.htm)[Jessica Dawn Lynch - "The Truth is Always More Heroic than the Hype" 2007](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/jessicalynchopeningstatement.htm)[Ryne Dee Sandberg - Baseball Hall of Fame Induction Address 2007](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/rynesandbergbaseballhalloffame.htm)[Binyamin Netanyahu - 2009 Speech to the United Nations General Assembly](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/benjaminnetanyahuunitednations.htm)[Here I Stand: Valedictorian Erica Goldson Speaks Out Against Schooling 2010](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9M4tdMsg3ts)[Michael Nutter - Mount Carmel Baptist Church Address 2011](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/michaelnuttermountcarmelbaptist.htm)[David McCullough, Jr. - Wellesley High School Commencement Speech 2012](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/davidmcculloughwellesleyhighschoolcommencement.htm)[Salman Khan: 2012 commencement address at MIT](http://web.mit.edu/newsoffice/2012/commencement-khan-address-0608.html)[Obama's Speech on Human Trafficking 2013](http://www.americanbar.org/publications/judges_journal/2013/winter/president_obamas_speech_on_human_trafficking.html)Mike Rowe (of Dirty Jobs) TED talk, 20 min [Learning from dirty jobs](http://www.ted.com/talks/mike_rowe_celebrates_dirty_jobs.html)[Steve Jobs - Commencement Address at Stanford University, 2005](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/stevejobsstanfordcommencement.htm) (optional)  
[Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's TED Talk: The Danger of a Single Story](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D9Ihs241zeg)

#### Biographies

*Gifted Hands* by Ben Carson and Cecil Murphey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0310214696/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001EM0Y2M/?tag=amblesi-20)) (240 pgs)

#### Geography

*Full Tilt* by Dervla Murphy ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1906011419/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006W5Q7MC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[10]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#10)

Ten minutes of map drills each week, locating places from the week's reading on a map. [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#12)Explore foreign places relevant in news and current events.

#### Government and Economics

Year 11: [*Economics in One Lesson*](http://www.fee.org/library/books/economics-in-one-lesson/) by Henry Hazlitt (or [here](http://steshaw.org/economics-in-one-lesson/); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0517548232/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003XT60KO/?tag=amblesi-20)) [pdf file here](http://prawo.uni.wroc.pl/~kwasnicki/EkonLit/Economics%20In%20One%20Lesson.pdf) or [here](http://mises.org/books/economics_in_one_lesson_hazlitt.pdf)[*Autobiography of a Slander*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1273) by Edna Lyall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/lyallednetext98autos10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/autobiographyofs00lyal) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-autobiography-of-a-slander-by-edna-lyall/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TP94O0/?tag=amblesi-20) [[80]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#80)

If you have these, you might use them instead:

Books by Marvin Olasky  
Psychological Seduction by William Kirk Kilpatrick  
Slouching Towards Gomorrah by Robert Bork  
Race and Culture by by Thomas Sowell  
The Road to Serfdom by F. A. Hayek

Year 11 & 12: Government in Australia (by Light Education Ministries)

AO students who have read all or most of the Economics suggestions for years 9-11 have likely done enough to merit a high school credit for Economics. If you and your student want more reading, we recommend:

*Capitalism and Freedom* by Milton Friedman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0226264211/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006JP11HQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) (230 pages)  
*Is Reality Optional?* by Thomas Sowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0817992626/?tag=amblesi-20))

Optional: [PragerU](https://www.prageru.com/) 5-minute video clips [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#16)

#### Citizenship/Worldview

Year 11:

*CMC Study Guide for Stories in Cultures* (required to gain a graduation qualification from CMC)

*A Meaningful World* by Benjamin Wiker and Jonathan Witt ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0830827994/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001E6I74A/?tag=amblesi-20)) (252 pgs) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#18)*The Marketing of Evil* by David Kupelian ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1581824599/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006N75LFI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (256 pgs) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#20)[*Ourselves* by Charlotte Mason (](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html)[$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#22)

Optional but highly recommended: Eric Metaxas discusses the key themes of his book "If You Can Keep It" on [YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UmtOdNtCTxg); 1 hour. The book, which expands on Os Guinness's Golden Triangle of Freedom, or freedom, virtue and faith, is also suggested (as free reading).

Year 12:   
Understanding the Times Course (Summit Ministries)  
  
*CMC Study Guide for tradition & Modernity* (required if you wish to receive a graduation qualification from CMC)

#### Current Events

Students should have a plan for keeping up with current events. This is not optional. [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#24)

#### Literature

*Jayber Crow* by Wendell Berry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582431604/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003SNIZV2/?tag=amblesi-20)) (384 pages)  
*Till We Have Faces* by C. S. Lewis ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156904365/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004H1U2M4/?tag=amblesi-20)) (324 pages) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#26)*Brave New World* by Aldous Huxley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060850523/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003XRELDY/?tag=amblesi-20)) (384 pages)

Miss Mason directed students at this level to keep a Commonplace Book for passages that strike them particularly; to learn a hundred lines of poetry; and to be able to give some account of what they have read in each book, with sketches of the chief characters.

#### Essays

Choose an essay or two every week on current events. [[28]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#28)

#### Poetry

Luci Shaw - *Polishing the Petoskey Stone* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/157383243X/?tag=amblesi-20)) is a collection of poems from her first four books. Some poems online [here](http://www.lucishaw.com/poetry.html).

Wendell Berry - Selected Poems ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582430373/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003OUX5AU/?tag=amblesi-20)), or New Collected Poems ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1619021528/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007OWRB0O/?tag=amblesi-20)) or perhaps Leavings ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/158243624X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003J36DZQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) Some poems online [here](http://www.poetryfoundation.org/bio/wendell-berry#about).

Wislawa Szymborska - described as a "Mozart of Poetry;" collections include View with a Grain of Sand ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156002167/?tag=amblesi-20)), Poems New and Collected ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156011468/?tag=amblesi-20)), Miracle Fair ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393323854/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00BZMP5V6/?tag=amblesi-20)) Some poems online [here](http://www.poetseers.org/nobel-prize-for-literature/wislawa-szymborska/library/).

Optional: Poemcrazy: Freeing Your Life with Words by Susan G. Wooldridge

#### Grammar and Composition

*Simple and Direct* by Jacques Barzun (optional; or revisit an earlier year's suggestions)

Written narrations: 3-5 per week, varying among subjects. Include one written narration from a reading earlier in the week. [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#30)

As for assigning research papers, we leave this to parental discretion.

Optional: [Paradigm Online Writing Assistant](http://www.powa.org/) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#32)

Purchase a good English handbook such as *Writer's Inc.*.

AO's Language Arts Scope and Sequence for this level is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LangArtsScopeSeq.shtml#9to12).

#### Recitation

Memorize each term:  
2 Bible passages of about 20 verses each  
2 Psalms (whole chapters)  
2 Hymns  
2 Poems (or 50 lines) from the term's poets  
1 passage from the term's Shakespeare play.

#### Copywork

Include selections from Shakespeare, the Bible, poetry and other sources. These selections may be the same ones used for recitation.  
Continue (or begin) a personal quote book.

#### Dictation

2 or 3 pages of studied dictation per week. [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#34)

#### Science

Students who wish to exit with a Cert IV in Science must complete at least two of Biology, Chemistry or Physics as well as Geometry, Algebra 1 & 2. Those choosing Physics will need to also complete Pre-Calculus.

Apologia Science or…

A four-year living Science plan is being worked on in the forum. In the meantime, we're suggesting these books for year 12:

*Science Matters* by Robert M. Hazen and James Trefil ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0307454584/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002CFQ6WC/?tag=amblesi-20)) (345 pages)  
*The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks* by Rebecca Skloot ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400052181/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00338QENI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (305 pgs; especially relevant for year 12 because of the bioethics issues it brings up) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#36)

#### Nature Study

Continue flower and bird lists of species seen, select a special study for outdoor work, and continue to maintain nature notebooks.

*The Handbook of Nature Study* by Anna Botsford Comstock [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) Continue to use as in previous years with the Ambleside Online curriculum.

#### Logic

\* *How to Read a Book* by Mortimer J. Adler and Charles Van Doren ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671212095/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004PYDAPE/?tag=amblesi-20)) (re-read the first part: The Dimensions of Reading, pg 3-56)

*The Upside of Irrationality* by Dan Ariely ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061995045/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JBHVZY/?tag=amblesi-20)) (optional; the Advisory has not previewed this yet)

#### 

#### Art (optional)

*Discovering the Great Masters* by Paul Crenshaw ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0789318911/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Saving Leonardo* by Nancy Pearcey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1433669277/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00413QALK/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Art For God's Sake* by Philip Ryken ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1596380071/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004K6MNZA/?tag=amblesi-20))

Continue the [artist rotation posted at AmblesideOnline](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).

Work on drawing skills. Illustrate a scene from reading of your choice once a week, more as desired.

#### Music

Continue [composer rotation posted at AmblesideOnline](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml). Read biographies of modern (still living) composers.

Music lessons on instrument of choice.

Singing: Foreign language - 3 songs each term (Charlotte Mason did 3 in French and 3 in German).

*Hymns:*  
Continue to follow the AmblesideOnline rotation each term. Carols would do for the Winter term.

Folksongs: Continue to follow the AmblesideOnline rotation each term.

#### Foreign Language

Continue Latin and any previous foreign language studies. [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#38)

#### Health & Phys Ed

Schedule regular exercise of some sort. [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#40)Study nutrition. [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#42)

#### Life and Work Skills

House or garden work, useful crafts, or skill. [[44]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#44)

## Gr 11 & 12 Full Program:

#### Bible and Christian Theology

Year 11:

Old Testament: Lamentations, Ezekiel, Joel, Daniel, Ezra, Haggai, Zechariah, Esther, Nehemiah, Malachi

New Testament: 2 Corinthians, Romans, Colossians, Philemon, Ephesians, Philippians, 1 Timothy, 1 Peter, Titus, Hebrews, 2 Timothy, Jude, 1, 2 and 3 John

Psalms 106-150

Proverbs 17-31

[Bible Gateway](https://www.biblegateway.com/) has many versions of the Bible online. [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#04)

Suggested Devotional Reading

*The Holiness of God* by R. C. Sproul ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842339655/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007V698MW/?tag=amblesi-20))

*The Cost of Discipleship* by Dietrich Bonhoeffer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0684815001/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00850REQA/?tag=amblesi-20))

[*The Mind of the Maker*](http://www.worldinvisible.com/library/dlsayers/mindofmaker/mind.c.htm) by Dorothy Sayers ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060670770/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#06)

or The Pleasures of God by John Piper ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1576736652/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0053CTN30/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#08)

or  *Streams in the Desert* by Mrs. Charles Cowman, a classic daily devotional. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0310282756/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A68WKFO/?tag=amblesi-20))

……………………………...

Year 12 students should consider reading through the Bible in a year; there are many plans available online.

#### Devotional Reading

*The Call* by Os Guinness ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0849944376/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007VDH4HQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) (304 pages)  
[*On Loving God*](http://www.ccel.org/ccel/bernard/loving_god.html) by Bernard of Clairvaux (40 pages) [Ω](http://librivox.org/on-loving-god/) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1470197391/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002CZQL6I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Knowledge of the Holy: The Attributes of God* by A.W. Tozer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060684127/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B01MZB8GAS/?tag=amblesi-20)) (128 pages)

………………………………...

#### Maths:

Year 11 - Choose between Maths A, B, or C…

Maths Quest Maths A Year 11 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths B Year 11 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths C Year 11 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus.

Year 12 - Choose between Maths A, B, or C…

Maths Quest Maths A Year 12 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths B Year 12 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus...or…

Maths Quest Maths C Year 12 for Qld 2E with eBook Plus.

Optional; (we haven't even looked at these yet)

*Super Crunchers* by Ian Ayres ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553384732/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000VRBBDC/?tag=amblesi-20)) (320 pages)  
*Here's Looking at Euclid* by Alex Bellos ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1416588280/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003L786SM/?tag=amblesi-20)) (336 pages)  
[*Elements*](http://aleph0.clarku.edu/~djoyce/java/elements/toc.html) by Euclid ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1888009195/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00CB2MLHU/?tag=amblesi-20)) (527 pages)

#### History

The time period for Year 12 is the 21st century along with a stream of ancient history, with a focus on worldview

*The Echo of Greece* by Edith Hamilton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393002314/?tag=amblesi-20)) (224 pages)  
*The Consequence of Ideas* by R. C. Sproul ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/143350314X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A0XAAYS/?tag=amblesi-20)), (186 pages; ch 6, 10, 12 which are covered in '10 Books' are not scheduled) - [correlated](http://amblesideonline.org/Yr12ConsequenceSophie10Books.shtml) with Sophie's World/10 Books  
*Sophie's World* by Jostein Gaarder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374530718/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00699SDR8/?tag=amblesi-20)) (544 pages; parent should preview the final chapter) [correlated](http://amblesideonline.org/Yr12ConsequenceSophie10Books.shtml) with Consequence of Ideas/10 Books  
*10 Books That Screwed Up the World (And 5 Others That Didn't Help)* by Benjamin Wiker ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1596980559/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0019IB0EW/?tag=amblesi-20)) (260 pages) [correlated](http://amblesideonline.org/Yr12ConsequenceSophie10Books.shtml) with Consequence of Ideas/Sophie's World  
*Fighting Terrorism: How Democracy Can Defeat Domestic and International Terrorists* by Benjamin Netanyahu ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374524971/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005LVO6JY/?tag=amblesi-20)) (180 pages)  
*Knowing History and Knowing Who We Are essay* by David McCullough ([Online](http://www.realclearpolitics.com/Commentary/com-4_18_05_DM.html)) (16 pgs)  
*Christian responses to Islam, Islamism and 'Islamic terrorism' essay* by Colin Chapman ([Online](http://www.jubilee-centre.org/document.php?id=55)) (8 pgs) [[4]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#04)*The Roots of Muslim Rage* essay by Bernard Lewis ([Online](http://www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/1990/09/the-roots-of-muslim-rage/304643/?single_page=true)) (24 pgs)

Optional: Wisdom of History course from [The Great Courses](http://www.thegreatcourses.com/tgc/courses/course_detail.aspx?cid=4360), taught by Professor J. Rufus Fears. [[6]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#06)

**Supplements: Speeches** [[8]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#08)

[George Walker Bush - 9/11 Address to the Nation](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/gwbush911addresstothenation.htm)[President Bush's bullhorn speech](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/gwbush911groundzerobullhorn.htm)[Bush's September 20th speech to joint session of Congress](http://www.c-spanvideo.org/program/166196-1)[Barack Hussein Obama - 2004 Democratic National Convention Keynote Address](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/convention2004/barackobama2004dnc.htm)[Thomas Dale DeLay - Farewell Address to the U.S. House of Representatives 2006](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/tomdelayhousefarewell.htm)[Bono at the 2006 National Prayer Breakfast](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/bononationalprayerbreakfast.htm)[Robert Michael Gates - Address to the World Forum on the Future of Democracy 2007](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/robertgatesworlddemocracyforum.htm)[Jessica Dawn Lynch - "The Truth is Always More Heroic than the Hype" 2007](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/jessicalynchopeningstatement.htm)[Ryne Dee Sandberg - Baseball Hall of Fame Induction Address 2007](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/rynesandbergbaseballhalloffame.htm)[Binyamin Netanyahu - 2009 Speech to the United Nations General Assembly](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/benjaminnetanyahuunitednations.htm)[Here I Stand: Valedictorian Erica Goldson Speaks Out Against Schooling 2010](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9M4tdMsg3ts)[Michael Nutter - Mount Carmel Baptist Church Address 2011](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/michaelnuttermountcarmelbaptist.htm)[David McCullough, Jr. - Wellesley High School Commencement Speech 2012](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/davidmcculloughwellesleyhighschoolcommencement.htm)[Salman Khan: 2012 commencement address at MIT](http://web.mit.edu/newsoffice/2012/commencement-khan-address-0608.html)[Obama's Speech on Human Trafficking 2013](http://www.americanbar.org/publications/judges_journal/2013/winter/president_obamas_speech_on_human_trafficking.html)Mike Rowe (of Dirty Jobs) TED talk, 20 min [Learning from dirty jobs](http://www.ted.com/talks/mike_rowe_celebrates_dirty_jobs.html)[Steve Jobs - Commencement Address at Stanford University, 2005](http://www.americanrhetoric.com/speeches/stevejobsstanfordcommencement.htm) (optional)  
[Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's TED Talk: The Danger of a Single Story](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D9Ihs241zeg)

#### Biographies

*Gifted Hands* by Ben Carson and Cecil Murphey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0310214696/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001EM0Y2M/?tag=amblesi-20)) (240 pgs)

#### Geography

*Full Tilt* by Dervla Murphy ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1906011419/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006W5Q7MC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[10]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#10)

Ten minutes of map drills each week, locating places from the week's reading on a map. [[12]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#12)Explore foreign places relevant in news and current events.

#### Government and Economics

Year 11: [*Economics in One Lesson*](http://www.fee.org/library/books/economics-in-one-lesson/) by Henry Hazlitt (or [here](http://steshaw.org/economics-in-one-lesson/); [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0517548232/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003XT60KO/?tag=amblesi-20)) [pdf file here](http://prawo.uni.wroc.pl/~kwasnicki/EkonLit/Economics%20In%20One%20Lesson.pdf) or [here](http://mises.org/books/economics_in_one_lesson_hazlitt.pdf)[*Autobiography of a Slander*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1273) by Edna Lyall [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/lyallednetext98autos10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/autobiographyofs00lyal) [Ω](http://librivox.org/the-autobiography-of-a-slander-by-edna-lyall/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004TP94O0/?tag=amblesi-20) [[80]](http://amblesideonline.org/11bks.shtml#80)

If you have these, you might use them instead:

Books by Marvin Olasky  
Psychological Seduction by William Kirk Kilpatrick  
Slouching Towards Gomorrah by Robert Bork  
Race and Culture by by Thomas Sowell  
The Road to Serfdom by F. A. Hayek

Year 11 & 12: Government in Australia (by Light Education Ministries)

AO students who have read all or most of the Economics suggestions for years 9-11 have likely done enough to merit a high school credit for Economics on the CMC Certificate IV in Liberal Arts. If you and your student want more reading, we recommend:

*Capitalism and Freedom* by Milton Friedman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0226264211/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006JP11HQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) (230 pages)  
*Is Reality Optional?* by Thomas Sowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0817992626/?tag=amblesi-20))

Optional: [PragerU](https://www.prageru.com/) 5-minute video clips [[16]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#16)

#### Citizenship/Worldview

Year 11:

*A Meaningful World* by Benjamin Wiker and Jonathan Witt ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0830827994/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001E6I74A/?tag=amblesi-20)) (252 pgs) [[18]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#18)*The Marketing of Evil* by David Kupelian ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1581824599/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B006N75LFI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (256 pgs) [[20]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#20)[*Ourselves* by Charlotte Mason (](http://amblesideonline.org/CM/toc.html)[$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0842313583/?tag=amblesi-20)) [[22]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#22)

Optional but highly recommended: Eric Metaxas discusses the key themes of his book "If You Can Keep It" on [YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UmtOdNtCTxg); 1 hour. The book, which expands on Os Guiness's Golden Triangle of Freedom, or freedom, virtue and faith, is also suggested (as free reading).

Year 12:   
Understanding the Times Course (Summit Ministries)  
  
  
**Current Events**

Students should have a plan for keeping up with current events. This is not optional. [[24]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#24)

#### Literature

*Jayber Crow* by Wendell Berry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582431604/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003SNIZV2/?tag=amblesi-20)) (384 pages)  
*Till We Have Faces* by C. S. Lewis ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156904365/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004H1U2M4/?tag=amblesi-20)) (324 pages) [[26]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#26)*Brave New World* by Aldous Huxley ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060850523/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003XRELDY/?tag=amblesi-20)) (384 pages)

Miss Mason directed students at this level to keep a Common-place Book for passages that strike them particularly; to learn a hundred lines of poetry; and to be able to give some account of what they have read in each book, with sketches of the chief characters.

#### Essays

Choose an essay or two every week on current events. [[28]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#28)

#### Poetry

Luci Shaw - *Polishing the Petoskey Stone* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/157383243X/?tag=amblesi-20)) is a collection of poems from her first four books. Some poems online [here](http://www.lucishaw.com/poetry.html).

Wendell Berry - Selected Poems ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1582430373/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003OUX5AU/?tag=amblesi-20)), or New Collected Poems ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1619021528/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B007OWRB0O/?tag=amblesi-20)) or perhaps Leavings ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/158243624X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003J36DZQ/?tag=amblesi-20)) Some poems online [here](http://www.poetryfoundation.org/bio/wendell-berry#about).

Wislawa Szymborska - described as a "Mozart of Poetry;" collections include View with a Grain of Sand ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156002167/?tag=amblesi-20)), Poems New and Collected ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0156011468/?tag=amblesi-20)), Miracle Fair ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393323854/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00BZMP5V6/?tag=amblesi-20)) Some poems online [here](http://www.poetseers.org/nobel-prize-for-literature/wislawa-szymborska/library/).

Optional: Poemcrazy: Freeing Your Life with Words by Susan G. Wooldridge

#### Grammar and Composition

*Simple and Direct* by Jacques Barzun (optional; or revisit an earlier year's suggestions)

Written narrations: 3-5 per week, varying among subjects. Include one written narration from a reading earlier in the week. [[30]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#30)

Most students in Year 12 have completed their SAT. As for assigning research papers, we leave this to parental discretion.

Optional: [Paradigm Online Writing Assistant](http://www.powa.org/) [[32]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#32)

Purchase a good English handbook such as *Writer's Inc.*.

AO's Language Arts Scope and Sequence for this level is [here](http://amblesideonline.org/LangArtsScopeSeq.shtml#9to12).

#### Recitation

Memorize each term:  
2 Bible passages of about 20 verses each  
2 Psalms (whole chapters)  
2 Hymns  
2 Poems (or 50 lines) from the term's poets  
1 passage from the term's Shakespeare play.

#### Copywork

Include selections from Shakespeare, the Bible, poetry and other sources. These selections may be the same ones used for recitation.  
Continue (or begin) a personal quote book.

#### Dictation

2 or 3 pages of studied dictation per week. [[34]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#34)

#### Science

Students who wish to complete their studies with a Cert IV in Science must complete at least two of Biology, Chemistry or Physics as well as Geometry, Algebra 1 & 2. Those choosing Physics will need to also complete Pre-Calculus.

Some students will have completed their credit requirements by this time; check with your state's requirements.

A four-year living Science plan is being worked on in the forum. In the meantime, we're suggesting these books for year 12:

*Science Matters* by Robert M. Hazen and James Trefil ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0307454584/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002CFQ6WC/?tag=amblesi-20)) (345 pages)  
*The Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks* by Rebecca Skloot ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1400052181/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00338QENI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (305 pgs; especially relevant for year 12 because of the bioethics issues it brings up) [[36]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#36)

#### Nature Study

Continue flower and bird lists of species seen, select a special study for outdoor work, and continue to maintain nature notebooks.

*The Handbook of Nature Study* by Anna Botsford Comstock [Δ](http://archive.org/details/handbookofnature002506mbp) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0801493846/?tag=amblesi-20)) Continue to use as in previous years with the AmblesideOnline curriculum.

#### Logic

\* *How to Read a Book* by Mortimer J. Adler and Charles Van Doren ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671212095/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004PYDAPE/?tag=amblesi-20)) (re-read the first part: The Dimensions of Reading, pg 3-56)

*The Upside of Irrationality* by Dan Ariely ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061995045/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JBHVZY/?tag=amblesi-20)) (optional; the Advisory has not previewed this yet)

#### Art (optional)

*Discovering the Great Masters* by Paul Crenshaw ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0789318911/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Saving Leonardo* by Nancy Pearcey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1433669277/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00413QALK/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Art For God's Sake* by Philip Ryken ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1596380071/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004K6MNZA/?tag=amblesi-20))

Continue the [artist rotation posted at AmblesideOnline](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml).

Work on drawing skills. Illustrate a scene from reading of your choice once a week, more as desired.

#### Music

Continue [composer rotation posted at AmblesideOnline](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml). Read biographies of modern (still living) composers.

Music lessons on instrument of choice.

Singing:

Foreign language - 3 songs each term (Charlotte Mason did 3 in French and 3 in German).

*Hymns:*  
Continue to follow the AmblesideOnline rotation each term. Carols would do for the Winter term.

Folk Songs:

Continue to follow the AmblesideOnline rotation each term.

#### Foreign Language

Continue Latin and any previous foreign language studies. [[38]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#38)

#### Health & Phys Ed

Schedule regular exercise of some sort. [[40]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#40)Study nutrition. [[42]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#42)

#### Life and Work Skills

House or garden work, useful crafts, or skill. [[44]](http://amblesideonline.org/12bks.shtml#44)

#### Free Reading

(These still need pruning; the Advisory has not read all of these.)

Reflective/Devotional:

*Together, Alone* by Susan Albert ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0292726465/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005DCOLXM/?tag=amblesi-20)) (a memoir about creating a home in the Texas Hill Country)  
[*Pensees*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/18269) by Blaise Pascal [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/pascalb1826918269-8.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/pascalspenseesor00pasc) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0140446451/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002HMD1O6/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/pensees_by_blaise_pascal/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082ST3K0/?tag=amblesi-20) (classic 1600's thoughts about human experience and behaviour)  
*One Thousand Gifts* by Ann Voskamp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0310321913/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003U2TWQ8/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[*Orthodoxy*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/130) by G. K. Chesterton [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/chestertetext94ortho10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/orthodoxy00chesuoft) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1613823649/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/orthodoxy-by-g-k-chesterton/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0084B0656/?tag=amblesi-20)

#### Ancient History:

[*Quo Vadis: A Tale of the Time of Nero*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2853) by Henryk Sienkiewicz [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/sienkiewetext01quvds11.html) [Δ](http://www.archive.org/details/quovadisataleti00siengoog) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486476863/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00A73FN7A/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/quo-vadis-by-henryk-sienkiewicz/) (Roman opulence vs Christian poverty/power)  
*The Spartan*[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/spartan00presgoog) by Caroline Dale Snedeker (beautifully descriptive story of ancient Sparta) [GoogleBooks](http://books.google.com/books/about/The_Spartan.html?id=2NNmmc-lVJcC); [free pdf](http://libx.bsu.edu/cdm/compoundobject/collection/HistChldBks/id/50462) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008LOWP2I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Book of the Ancient Greeks (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1597313564/?tag=amblesi-20)*), and Book of the Ancient Romans (*[*$*](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1615381139/?tag=amblesi-20)*)*[*Δ*](http://archive.org/details/bookoftheancient005955mbp) by Dorothy Mills  
*The History of the Ancient World* by Susan Wise Bauer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/039305974X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001PNYJ1C/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Greek Way* by Edith Hamilton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393310779/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004AE34PU/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Roman Way* by Edith Hamilton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393310787/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### History and Current Events:

*Long Walk to Freedom* by Nelson Mandela ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0316548189/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0015T6G2G/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Underdevelopment is a State of Mind: The Latin American Case* by Lawrence Harrison ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1568331479/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00BZC1WJA/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Latin American culture; recommended by Thomas Sowell)  
*The Geography of Nowhere: The Rise and Decline of America's Man-Made Landscape* by James Kunstler ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0671888250/?tag=amblesi-20)) (the homogenous suburbanization of America)  
*The Spirit Catches You and You Fall Down: A Hmong Child, Her American Doctors, and the Collision of Two Cultures* by Anne Fadiman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0374533407/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003OYIA9M/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*From Dictatorship to Democracy* by Gene Sharp ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1595588507/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008FZWOJC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [esp ch 1-4; free [pdf online](http://www.aeinstein.org/from-dictatorship-to-democracy/); not revolutionary but informative] [Ω](http://librivox.org/from-dictatorship-to-democracy-by-gene-sharp/)*Orientalism* by Edward Said ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/039474067X/?tag=amblesi-20)) ([pdf](http://www.odsg.org/Said_Edward(1977)_Orientalism.pdf))

#### Biography:

*Decision Points* by George Bush ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0307590615/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003F3PK5Y/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*My Life* by Bill Clinton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/140003003X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FC1RJQ/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*A Severe Mercy* by Sheldon Vanauken ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060688246/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0053JJUL8/?tag=amblesi-20)) (marriage, grief, friendship with C. S. Lewis)  
*The Paper Garden: An Artist Begins Her Life's Work at 72* by Molly Peacock ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1608196976/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004QO961A/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Mary Granville Pendarves Delany, 1770's)

#### Worldview:

*If You Can Keep It: The Forgotten Promise of American Liberty* by Eric Metaxas ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1101979992/?tag=thecomroo-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0191X35JY/?tag=thecomroo-20)) "Metaxas explains that America is not a nation bounded by ethnic identity or geography, but rather by a radical and unprecedented idea, based on liberty and freedom for all. He cautions us that it's nearly past time we reconnect to that idea, or we may lose the very foundation of what made us exceptional in the first place." Metaxas "borrows a concept from Os Guiness's 'The Golden Triangle of Freedom,' or freedom, virtue and faith. This triad of cultural goods is mutually reinforcing. 'Freedom requires virtue; virtue requires faith; faith requires freedom.'" *Metaxas discusses the key themes of his book on*[*YouTube*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UmtOdNtCTxg)*; 1 hour.*  
*Judicial Tyranny: The New Kings of America* by Sutherland, DuPre, Moore and Dobson ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0975345583/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003DXAX2G/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Being Human: The Nature of Spiritual Experience* by Ranald Macauley and Jerram Barrs ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0830815023/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Making Sense of It All: Pascal and the Meaning of Life* by Thomas Morris ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080280652X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001QPHNSU/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Loving to Know: Covenant Epistemology* by Esther Lightcap Meek ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1608999289/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005KD790Q/?tag=amblesi-20)) (philosophy of relational thought)  
*Six Great Ideas* by Mortimer Adler ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/068482681X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001D1UOV0/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Life, God, and Other Small Topics: Conversations from Socrates in the City* by Eric Metaxas (who wrote Wilberforce) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0452298652/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005ERITNY/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Under the Influence: How Christianity Transformed Civilization* by Alvin Schmidt ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0310236371/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Liberal Fascism: The Secret History of the American Left, From Mussolini to the Politics of Meaning* by Jonah Goldberg ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0767917189/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000W917ZG/?tag=amblesi-20)) [eugenics, Brave New World [\*](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Year12Framers/message/548)]  
*Think: The Life of the Mind and the Love of God* by John Piper ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1433523183/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00433SVI8/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Total Truth: Liberating Christianity from its Cultural Captivity* by Nancy Pearcey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004S3051Y/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0026IUPD6/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Refractions: A Journey of Faith, Art, and Culture: essays* by Makoto Fujimura ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1600063012/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Controversial Essays* by Thomas Sowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0817929924/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001E52S96/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Black Rednecks and White Liberals* by Thomas Sowell ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1594031436/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003XRDBYE/?tag=amblesi-20)) (essays)  
*The Art of the Commonplace: Agrarian Essays* by Wendell Berry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1593760078/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00DS0CY7G/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[*Why I am Not Going to Buy a Computer*](http://home.btconnect.com/tipiglen/berrynot.html)*essay* by Wendell Berry  
*The Shallows: What the Internet is Doing to Our Brains* by Nicholas Carr ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0393339750/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003R7L90I/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[*The Underground History of American Education*](http://johntaylorgatto.com/chapters/index.htm) by John Taylor Gatto ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0945700040/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Dumbing Us Down: The Hidden Curriculum of Compulsory Schooling* by John Taylor Gatto ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0865714487/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0097CYWW4/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Book Lover's Guide to Great Reading* by Terry Glaspey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0830823298/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Pleasures Of Reading in an Age of Distraction* by Alan Jacobs ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0199747490/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004XVFLLU/?tag=amblesi-20)) (reminder of the joy of text)  
*Technopoly: The Surrender of Culture to Technology* by Neil Postman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679745408/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004ZZJBW4/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Between Heaven and Hell: A Dialog Somewhere Beyond Death with John F. Kennedy, C. S. Lewis and Aldous Huxley* by Peter Kreeft ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/083083480X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003WIZ63S/?tag=amblesi-20))  
[*Civil Disobedience*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/71) by Henry David Thoreau ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486275639/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B008TVDSGA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/civil-disobedience-by-henry-david-thoreau/)*Redeeming the Time: A Christian Approach to Work and Leisure* by Leland Ryken ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080105169X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0064BV1D4/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Christian response to secular culture)  
*The Pleasures and Sorrows of Work* by Alain de Botton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0307277259/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002AWX6IO/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Shop Class as Soulcraft* by Matthew B. Crawford ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0143117467/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00273BHPU/?tag=amblesi-20)) (value of blue-collar work)  
*Made by Hand: Searching For Meaning in a Throwaway World* by Mark Frauenfelder ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1591843324/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance: An Inquiry Into Values* by Robert Pirsig ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061673730/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0026772N8/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*House Thinking: A Room-by-Room Look at How We Live* by Winifred Gallagher ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060538805/?tag=amblesi-20)) (a psychological tour of the American home and how rooms influence the way we think)

#### Economics:

*The World is Flat: A Brief History of the Twenty-first Century* by Thomas Friedman ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312425074/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0312425074/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*How an Economy Grows and Why It Crashes* by Peter and Andrew Schiff ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/047052670X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003HOXLVQ/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Equality, the Third World, and Economic Delusion* by Peter Bauer ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0674259866/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Life at the Bottom* by Theodore Dalrymple  
*Popes and Bankers: A Cultural History of Credit and Debt, from Aristotle to AIG* by Jack Cashill ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1595552731/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003G83UHS/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Science:

*The Soul of Science* by Nancy Pearcey ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0891077669/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B001XCVN6E/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Longitude* by Dava Sobel ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/080271529X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003WUYE66/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Disappearing Spoon: And Other True Tales of Madness, Love, and the History of the World from the Periodic Table of the Elements* by Sam Kean ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0316051632/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003JTHXZY/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Oliver Sacks (case studies of neurological disorders; wrote "Musicophilia" and the movie "Awakenings") ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Oliver%20Sacks&linkCode=ur2&rh=i%3Aaps%2Ck%3AOliver%20Sacks&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Daps))

#### Writing:

*Bird by Bird: Some Instructions on Writing and Life* by Anne Lamott ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0385480016/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000SEGI8Q/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Wendi says yes.)

#### Literature/Fiction:

[*Sense and Sensibility*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/161) by Jane Austen; Lynn Bruce: "The Dashwood sisters put flesh and bones on the ideas" contrasted between the ancient Greeks and ancient Romans. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486297489/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00D4B4TZY/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Speculation* by Edmund Jorgensen; Karen Glass: "It's an amazing book, blending philosophy and fiction, with a mysterious twist that keeps the story interesting. The basic conclusion of the book meshes beautifully with A Meaningful World (i.e., any meaning in the universe is proof of God), but shows individuals wrestling with the idea, and the effect it has on the their lives." ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0984749292/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005W7BNL6/?tag=amblesi-20))

*Cry the Beloved Country* by Alan Paton ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0743262174/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FBJHL2/?tag=amblesi-20)) (South Africa)  
*The Island of the World* by Michael O'Brien ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1586174908/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002FSTJC0/?tag=amblesi-20)) (graphic parts of war imprisonment; Balkans WWII)  
*Things Fall Apart* by Chinua Achebe ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0385474547/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004478AS4/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Nigeria; the first book in The African Trilogy)  
*The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy* by Douglas Adams ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0345391802/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000XUBC2C/?tag=amblesi-20)) (irreverent and goofy science fiction with a very serious core; not for everybody)  
[*Looking Backward*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/624) by Edward Bellamy [β](http://manybooks.net/titles/bellamyeetext96lkbak10.html) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/lookingbackward00bell) ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0486290387/?tag=amblesi-20)) [Ω](http://librivox.org/looking-backward-2000-1887-by-edward-bellamy/) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0082Z565E/?tag=amblesi-20) (an 1887 look at the world of 2000)  
*Hannah Coulter* by Wendell Berry ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1593760787/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004SOYX8Y/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Pilgrim at Tinker Creek* by Annie Dillard ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061233323/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000W91350/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Living: A Novel* by Annie Dillard ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/006092411X/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000W94EGK/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*The Chocolate War* by Robert Cormier ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0375829873/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00BRUQ51A/?tag=amblesi-20)) (1974: a boy's refusal to sell chocolates during his school's fundraiser)  
*Ingathering: The Complete People Stories of Zenna Henderson* ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0915368587/?tag=amblesi-20)) (*sci-fi/fantasy stories of faith; fulfilling, uplifting, light, without being fluffy, encouraging and sweet without being saccharine.*)  
*Invisible Man* by Ralph Ellison ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0679732764/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003WUYR9K/?tag=amblesi-20)) (a young, nameless black man in Harlem; "the Brotherhood")  
*Shades of Grey* by Jasper Fforde ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0143118587/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002UXRF6M/?tag=amblesi-20)) (inventive fantasy about color published in 2009)  
*The Autobiography of Miss Jane Pittman* by Ernest Gaines ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0553263579/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B009JU6UAG/?tag=amblesi-20)) (recollections of a black woman who has lived through slavery; written in 1971)  
*Lord of the Flies* by William Golding ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0399501487/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000OCXIRG/?tag=amblesi-20))  
*Inspector Appleby* by Michael Innes ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Inspector%20Appleby%20Michael%20Innes&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AInspector%20Appleby%20Michael%20Innes&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (mystery series)  
*Inspector Alleyn* by Ngaio Marsh ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Inspector%20Alleyn%20Marsh%20Ngaio&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AInspector%20Alleyn%20Marsh%20Ngaio&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (mystery series)  
*Lord Peter Wimsey* by Dorothy Sayers ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Lord%20Peter%20Wimsey%20Dorothy%20Sayers&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3ALord%20Peter%20Wimsey%20Dorothy%20Sayers&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (classic mystery series)  
*Albert Campion* by Margery Allingham ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Albert%20Campion%20Margery%20Allingham&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AAlbert%20Campion%20Margery%20Allingham&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (classic mystery series; fun and light)  
*The Historian* by Elizabeth Kostova ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0316070637/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000FCK6EI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (thriller about the historical search search for Dracula)  
*The Earthsea Cycle* by Ursula LeGuin ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Earthsea%20Ursula%20LeGuin&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AEarthsea%20Ursula%20LeGuin&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (classic sci-fi series: A Wizard of Earthsea, The Tombs of Atuan, The Farthest Shore, Tehanu, Tales from Earthsea, The Other Wind)  
*This Present Darkness* by Frank Peretti (modern Christian classic about spiritual warfare)  
*Piercing the Darkness* by Frank Peretti ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1581345283/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B005WK6JFI/?tag=amblesi-20)) (companion to This Present Darkness)  
*Making Money* by Terry Pratchett ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061161659/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000SEHLE6/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Discworld: set in the fantasy city of Ankh-Morpork)  
*Going Postal* by Terry Pratchett ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0060502932/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000W965QM/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Discworld: a government job in Ankh-Morpork)  
*The Thief of Time* by Terry Pratchett ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0061031321/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000W916WK/?tag=amblesi-20)) (Discworld: humorous novel about stopping time)  
*Descent Into Hell* by Charles Williams ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0802812201/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002PODHYA/?tag=amblesi-20)) (novel by an Inkling friend of Tolkien and Lewis; "a multidimensional story about human beings who shut themselves up in their own narcissistic projections, so that they are no longer able to love, to 'co-inhere.'")  
Neil Gaiman ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Neil%20Gaiman&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3ANeil%20Gaiman&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (fantasy fiction)  
Graham Greene ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Graham%20Greene&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AGraham%20Greene&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (novels that "explore the ambivalent moral and political issues of the modern world")  
Stephen Lawhead ([$earch](http://www.amazon.com/s/?_encoding=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&field-keywords=Stephen%20Lawhead&linkCode=ur2&rh=n%3A283155%2Ck%3AStephen%20Lawhead&tag=thecomroo-20&url=search-alias%3Dstripbooks)) (fantasy, science fiction, historical fiction, particularly Celtic historical fiction)

#### Movies

American Film Institute's Guide  
Inception ([DVD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002ZG980U/?tag=amblesi-20); [Instant download](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0047WJ12K/?tag=amblesi-20)) (postmodern ideas)  
Jane Austen/Dickens BBC Series  
Coraline ([DVD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B003UAKE9Y/?tag=amblesi-20); [Instant Download](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002LAM7PI/?tag=amblesi-20))  
The National Parks: America's Best Idea film by Ken Burns ([DVD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B002BO2R4K/?tag=amblesi-20))

#### Subscriptions:

Advertising Age  
Books and Culture  
MIT Tech Review  
The Economist

# Appendix 1: Artist Rotation Schedule (from AmblesideOnline)

AO's Terms: \* Term 1: Sep-Nov     \*\* Term 2: Jan-Mar     \*\*\* Term 3: Apr-Jun

Click [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml#resources) for resources such as pictures study helps, artist books, and websites to search for artwork.

**2016-2017 TERM 1** Mary Cassatt (1844-1926; American Impressionist) (*This term's composer: Dvorak, late Romantic*)  
   1. [In the Loge/Woman in Black at the Opera](http://www.mfa.org/collections/object/in-the-loge-31365), 1880  
   2. [Woman and Child Driving](http://www.philamuseum.org/collections/permanent/104447.html?mulR=311856056%7C1),1881  
   3. [Children on the Shore](http://www.wga.hu/art/c/cassatt/children.jpg), 1884  
   4. [The Child's Bath](http://www.artic.edu/aic/collections/artwork/111442), 1893  
   5. [The Boating Party](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/d/d8/Mary_Cassatt_-_The_Boating_Party_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg) 1893/1894  
   6. [Young Mother Sewing](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/f/f5/Mary_Cassatt_Young_Mother_Sewing.jpg), 1900  
         Further Interest: [Breakfast in Bed](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/2/2c/Breakfast_in_Bed_%281897%29_by_Mary_Cassatt,_Huntington_Library.jpg), 1894  
         For the moms: a luscious Cassatt you might never see otherwise because it's privately owned: [Mother Berthe Holding Her Baby](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/4/48/Cassatt_Mary_The_Young_Mother_%28Mother_Berthe_holding_her_baby%29_c._1900.jpg), 1900  
         [Child Drinking Milk](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/mary-cassatt/child-drinking-milk), 1868

**2016-2017 TERM 2** Giotto di Bondone (1267-1337; Italian, Renaissance) (*This term's music: Medieval*)  
Works for this term are all portions of larger frescos in Italian chapels. Most date from the early 1300's. We encourage you to view large images of whole frescos to give a sense of the scope, scale and presentation of these works. An [overview](http://www.wga.hu/frames-e.html?/html/g/giotto/padova/) of the Scrovegni Chapel at Padua, Italy.  
   1. [Resurrection of Lazarus](http://www.christusrex.org/www1/giotto/SSC-lazzaro-vl.jpg) or [here](https://www.wikiart.org/en/giotto/raising-of-lazarus)  
   2. [Birth of Jesus](http://www.christusrex.org/www1/giotto/SSC-nativita-l.jpg) or [here](https://www.wikiart.org/en/giotto/nativity-birth-of-jesus)  
   3. [Jesus washes the feet of the apostles](http://www.christusrex.org/www1/giotto/SSC-lavanda-vl.jpg) or [here](https://www.wikiart.org/en/giotto/christ-washing-the-disciples-feet)  
   4. [The Allegory of Justice](http://www.abcgallery.com/G/giotto/giotto64.html)  
   5. [The Nativity and adoration of the shepherds](http://www.abcgallery.com/G/giotto/giotto112.html) (Lovely [close-up detail](http://www.abcgallery.com/G/giotto/giotto113.html))  
   6. [St. Francis feeding the birds](http://www.christusrex.org/www1/francis/SSF-uccelli-l.jpg) or [here](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis_of_Assisi#/media/File:Giotto_-_Legend_of_St_Francis_-_-15-_-_Sermon_to_the_Birds.jpg)  
         Further Interest: [Francis Gives His Cloak to a Poor Man](http://www.abcgallery.com/G/giotto/giotto13.html) and [Madonna Enthroned](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/G/giotto/giotto_enthroned.jpg.html) (or [here](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/giotto/p-giotto5.htm))  
         [Vices and Virtues](http://www.wga.hu/html_m/g/giotto/padova/7vicevir/) at Scrovegni Chapel (These personifications offer fodder for observation and discussion. Click on the thumbnail images for a larger view.  
         You may wish to read more about St. Francis during this term. (Ch 15 in Trial and Triumph)  
         Biographical Information: [Amy Steedman's *Knights of Art*](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/529); [ArtArchive](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/G/giotto.html); [Christus Rex](http://www.christusrex.org/www1/francis/) or [here](http://peaceandgoodthings.blogspot.com/2010/08/giotto.html)

**2016-2017 TERM 3** James McNeill Whistler (1834-1903; American born) (*This term's composer: Carl Ditters von Dittersdorf; 1739-1799*)  
   1. [Black Lion Wharf](http://www.wikiart.org/en/james-mcneill-whistler/black-lion-wharf), 1859 (*or other etching such as*[*Unsafe Tenement*](http://www.wikiart.org/en/james-mcneill-whistler/the-unsafe-tenement)*, 1858,*[*The Pool*](http://etchings.arts.gla.ac.uk/catalogue/etchings/etching/?filename=K0430303)*, or*[*St James Street*](http://etchings.arts.gla.ac.uk/catalogue/etchings/etching/?filename=K1690103&catno=K169)*, 1878*)  
   2. [Symphony in White No. 1: The White Girl](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symphony_in_White,_No._1:_The_White_Girl), 1862, National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.  
   3. [The Last of Old Westminster](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:The_Last_of_Old_Westminster.jpg), 1862, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston  
   4. [Nocturne in Blue and Gold: Valparaiso Bay](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Whistler_James_Nocturne_in_Blue_and_Gold_Valparaiso_Bay_1866.jpg), 1866, Tate Britain, London, England ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bombardment_of_Valpara%C3%ADso) says Whistler, who was on an American ship, painted the Chilean merchant fleet at their moorings the night before the bombardment. See also [The Morning after the Revolution, Valparaiso](http://www.wikiart.org/en/james-mcneill-whistler/the-morning-after-the-revolution-valparaiso))  
   5. [Arrangement in Grey and Black No.1 (Whistler's Mother)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Whistler's_Mother), 1871, Musee d'Orsay, Paris  
   6. [Nocturne in Black and Gold: The Falling Rocket](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nocturne_in_Black_and_Gold_%E2%80%93_The_Falling_Rocket), 1874, Detroit Institute of Arts --

**2017-2018 TERM 1** Peter Paul Rubens (1577-1640; Belgian Baroque) (*This term's composers: European Baroque - Telemann 1681-1767; Corelli 1653-1713*)  
   1. [The Fall of Phaeton](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Peter_Paul_Rubens_-_The_Fall_of_Phaeton_(National_Gallery_of_Art).jpg), 1604-1605, National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.  
   2. [St. George and the Dragon](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_George_and_the_Dragon_(Rubens)), 1606-07, Museo del Prado, Madrid  
   3. [Descent from the Cross](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Peter_Paul_Rubens_-_Descent_from_the_Cross_-_WGA20230.jpg), 1617 and 1618, Cathedral of Our Lady, Antwerp  
   4. [Summer, Peasants going to Market](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_landscape#/media/File:Peasants_going_to_market_PP_Rubens.jpg), c. 1618, Windsor, Royal Collection  
   5. [Isabella Brandt](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/c/c9/Drawing_of_Isabella_Brant_by_Peter_Paul_Rubens.jpg), (Rubens' first wife), 1621, ([*detail*](http://www.studiorousar.com/2015/01/15/analyze-this-rubens-isabella-brandt-1/)), British Museum, London  
   6. [Rubens, His Wife Helena Fourment, and Their Son Peter Paul](http://www.metmuseum.org/art/collection/search/437532), c. 1639, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY --

**2017-2018 TERM 2** Winslow Homer (1836-1910; American) (*This term's music: Copland, Gershwin; American*)  
   1. [Prisoners from the Front](http://www.wikiart.org/en/winslow-homer/prisoners-from-the-front-1866), 1866, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY OR [Home Sweet Home](http://www.nga.gov/content/ngaweb/Collection/art-object-page.79933.html), 1863, National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.  
   2. [Snap the Whip](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Snap_the_Whip), 1872, Butler Institute of American Art, Youngstown, Ohio  
   3. [The Fog Warning](http://www.winslowhomer.org/images/paintings/the-fog-warning.jpg), 1885, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston  
   4. [Deer in the Adirondacks](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Winslow_Homer_-_Deer_in_the_Adirondacks.jpg), 1889, Museo Thyssen-Bornemisza, Madrid  
   5. [The Fox Hunt](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/8/8e/Fox_Hunt_1893_Winslow_Homer.jpg), 1893, Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, Philadelphia  
   6. [The Turtle Pound](http://www.the-athenaeum.org/art/display_image.php?id=1542), 1898, Brooklyn Museum, NY [alt link](http://www.wikiart.org/en/winslow-homer/the-turtle-pound-1898) --  
      For further interest:  
      [Breezing Up](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Breezing_Up_(A_Fair_Wind)) 1873-76 *(perhaps Homer's most well-known painting)* National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.  
      [Dressing for the Carnival](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dressing_for_the_Carnival#/media/File:Winslow_Homer_-_Dressing_for_the_Carnival.jpg), 1877 The Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY

**2017-2018 TERM 3** Michelangelo Buonarroti (1475-1564; Italian Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Beethoven classical/Romantic*)  
   1. [Pieta](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Piet%C3%A0_(Michelangelo)), 1498-1499  
   2. David, 1501-1504, Galleria dell'Accademia, Florence [front](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/2/24/'David'_by_Michelangelo_JBU0001.JPG); [hand](http://www.artble.com/imgs/1/7/2/512234/595138.jpg) (detail) OR [Moses](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Moses_(Michelangelo)), c. 1513-1515, San Pietro in Vincoli, Rome  
   3. [Doni Tondo](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Doni_Tondo), 1507, Uffizi, Florence  
   4. [Sistine Chapel](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sistine_Chapel_ceiling), 1508-1512, Vatican City (Rome)  
   5. [Creation of Man](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Creation_of_Adam), 1512, Vatican City (Rome)  
   6. [Libyan Sibyl](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Libyan_Sibyl), 1510-1511, Vatican City (Rome); [study](http://www.metmuseum.org/toah/works-of-art/24.197.2/) --  
      Click to view [various portions of the Sistine Chapel](http://www.roarshock.net/sistinechapel.html)  
         Further Interest: *Michelangelo* by Diane Stanley; *Michelangelo and the Renaissance*, by David Spence (one page may need editing.)

**2018-2019 TERM 1** John Constable (1776-1837; English landscape) (*This term's composer: Carl Maria von Weber; 1786-1826*)  
   1. [Boat-building near Flatford Mill](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:John_Constable_006.jpg), 1815, Victoria and Albert Museum, London  
   2. [Wivenhoe Park](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Constable#/media/File:John_Constable_-_Wivenhoe_Park,_Essex_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg), 1816, National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.  
   3. [The Hay Wain](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/d/d9/John_Constable_The_Hay_Wain.jpg), 1821, National Gallery, London  
   4. [Yarmouth Pier](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Yarmouth_Pier)_by_John_Constable.jpg), 1822, Berger Collection, Denver Art Museum  
   5. [Salisbury Cathedral from the Bishop's Grounds](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:John_Constable_-_Salisbury_Cathedral_from_the_Bishop%27s_Garden_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg), c. 1825, Victoria and Albert Museum, London  
   6. [Stonehenge](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:John_Constable_-_Stonehenge_-_WGA5203.jpg), 1835, Victoria And Albert Museum, London --

**2018-2019 TERM 2** Jan Vermeer (1632-1675; Dutch Baroque) (*This term's composer: Purcell, Baroque*)  
[Biography](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/vermeer/) and Thumbnails of Vermeer's [complete collection of works](http://www.ballandclaw.com/vermeer/thumb.html) and [Essential Vermeer Catalog](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/vermeer_painting_part_one.html).  
   1. [The Milkmaid](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/catalogue/milkmaid.html)  
   2. [Woman in Blue Reading a Letter](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/catalogue/woman_in_blue_reading_a_letter.html)  
   3. [Woman Holding a Balance](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/catalogue/woman_holding_a_balance.html)  
   4. [Art of Painting](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/catalogue/art_of_painting.html)  
   5. [The Geographer](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/catalogue/geographer.html)  
   6. [The Allegory of Faith](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/catalogue/allegory_of_faith.html)

**2018-2019 TERM 3** John William Waterhouse (1849-1917; Pre-Raphaelite) (*This term's composer: Gabriel Faure*)  
   1. [A Sick Child brought into the Temple of Aesculapius](http://www.johnwilliamwaterhouse.com/paintings/painting1475.aspx) or [here](http://www.the-athenaeum.org/art/display_image.php?id=30417)  
   2. [The Lady of Shalott](http://www.johnwilliamwaterhouse.com/paintings/painting1357.aspx) or [here](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:JWW_TheLadyOfShallot_1888.jpg)  
   3. [The Favourites of the Emperor Honorius](http://www.jwwaterhouse.org/paintings/painting1341.aspx) or [here](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/waterhou/p-waterh52.htm)  
   4. [La Belle Dame Sans Merci](http://www.johnwilliamwaterhouse.com/paintings/painting1452.aspx) or [here](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/waterhou/p-waterh48.htm)  
   5. [Jason and Medea](http://personal.centenary.edu/~cmanning/waterhouse.html)  
   6. [Penelope and the Suitors](http://www.johnwilliamwaterhouse.com/paintings/painting1379.aspx) or [here](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/waterhou/p-waterh14.htm)

**2019-2020 TERM 1** Pieter Breugel the Elder (1525-1569; Flemish Northern Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Mozart*) How to pronounce [Bruegel](http://www.answers.com/topic/pieter-brueghel-the-elder)  
   1. [Landscape with the Fall of Icarus](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/bruegel/icarus.jpg) (c.1554-55)  
   2. [Children's Games](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/b/bruegel/bruegel_games.jpg) (1560) [Details](http://www.abcgallery.com/B/bruegel/bruegel.html) and [info](http://www.csulb.edu/~mblazey/UNIV300I/bruegel.html).  
   3. [Tower of Babel](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/b/bruegel/babel1.jpg) (1563)  
   4. [Landscape with the Parable of the Sower](http://www.mcah.columbia.edu/dbcourses/freedberg/large/bruegel_ptg_sower1_vrcsc.%5C%20jpg) (1557) also [here](http://www.mystudios.com/art/northern/bruegel/bruegel-parable-of-sowers.html).  
   5. [Hunters in the Snow](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/bruegel/hunters.jpg) (1565)  
   6. [Peasant Wedding](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/bruegel/wedding.jpg) (c. 1568) --

**2019-2020 TERM 2** Gustave Courbet (1819-1877; French Realism) (*This term's composer: Niccolo Paganini (1782-1840*)  
   Do not google Gourbet images; a few are graphically inappropriate.  
   1. [Stone Breakers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Stone_Breakers#/media/File:Gustave_Courbet_018.jpg), 1850, Destroyed during World War II  
   2. [Sleeping Spinner](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Gustave_Courbet_-_The_Sleeping_Spinner_-_WGA05461.jpg), 1853, Musee Fabre, Montpellier, France  
   3. [The Wounded Man](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Wounded_Man_(painting)), 1844-1854 (self-portrait), Musée d'Orsay, Paris  
   4. [Felsiges Flusstal](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Gustave_Courbet_023.jpg), 1865, Musee d'Orsay, Paris  
   5. [The Return of the Deer to the Stream at Plaisir Fontaine](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/f/f0/Gustave_Courbet_035.jpg), 1866, Musée d'Orsay, Paris OR [Deer Taking Shelter in Winter](http://www.wikiart.org/en/gustave-courbet/deer-taking-shelter-in-winter-1866), 1866, Musee des Beaux-Arts, Lyon, France  
   6. [The Cliffs of Etretat After the Storm](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:La_Falaise_d%27%C3%89tretat_apr%C3%A8s_l%27orage_-_Gustave_Courbet.jpg), 1870, Musee d'Orsay, Paris --

**2019-2020 TERM 3** J.M.W. Turner (1775-1851; English Romanticist) (*This term's composer: Schumann, Early Romantic*)  
Short [biography](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/turner/turner_bio.htm)  
   1. [Fisherman at Sea](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J._M._W._Turner#/media/File:Joseph_Mallord_William_Turner_-_Fishermen_at_Sea_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg), 1796, Tate Britain, London  
   2. [Snow Storm: Hannibal and his Army Crossing the Alps](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Snow_Storm:_Hannibal_and_his_Army_Crossing_the_Alps#/media/File:Joseph_Mallord_William_Turner_081.jpg), 1812, National Gallery, London  
   3. [Rome from the Vatican](http://www.tate.org.uk/art/artworks/turner-rome-from-the-vatican-raffaelle-accompanied-by-la-fornarina-preparing-his-pictures-n00503/text-catalogue-entry), 1820, Tate Britain, London  
   4. [The Burning of the Houses of Parliament](https://www.wikiart.org/en/william-turner/the-burning-of-the-houses-of-parliament-3), 1835, Cleveland Museum of Art  
         OR [The Burning of the Houses of Parliament](https://www.wikiart.org/en/william-turner/the-burning-of-the-houses-of-parliament-1), 1834, Philadelphia Museum of Art  
   5. [Fighting Temeraire](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J._M._W._Turner#/media/File:The_Fighting_Temeraire,_JMW_Turner,_National_Gallery.jpg), 1839, National Gallery, London, with [commentary by Ruskin](http://art-bin.com/art/oruskin5.html); once voted [best painting in Britain](http://www.bbc.co.uk/radio4/today/vote/greatestpainting/winner.shtml) by popular vote.  
   6. [Rain, Steam and Speed](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J._M._W._Turner#/media/File:Turner_-_Rain,_Steam_and_Speed_-_National_Gallery_file.jpg), 1844, National Gallery, London  
         Turner was John Ruskin's favorite artist. Here's just some of [Ruskin's writing](http://www.thecityreview.com/ruskin.html) about [Turner](http://art-bin.com/art/oruskincontents.html) --

**2020-2021 TERM 1** Titian (1485-1576; Italian High Renaissance) (*This term's composers: Wagner and Offenbach, German Romantic*)  
"Titian was one of the giants of Renaissance art, whose revolutionary handling of surface and colour transformed the language of painting." (from [AbsoluteArts](http://www.absolutearts.com/artsnews/2003/02/21/30766.html)).  
   1. [The Descent of the Holy Ghost](http://www.abcgallery.com/T/titian/titian52.html) c.1545  
   2. [The Supper at Emmaus](http://www.abcgallery.com/T/titian/titian93.html) c.1535  
   3. [Madonna and Child with St. Catherine and a Rabbit](http://www.the-athenaeum.org/art/display_image.php?id=43827) 1530  
   4. [Portrait of Clarissa Strozzi](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Image:Tizian_-_Clarissa_Strozzi.jpg) 1542  
   5. [Portrait of Emperor Charles V at Muhlberg](http://www.wga.hu/art/t/tiziano/2portrai/charlesv.jpg) 1548  
   6. [The Three Ages of Man](http://www.wga.hu/art/t/tiziano/z_other/threeage.jpg) c. 1513  
         Further Interest: [Assumption of the Virgin (Assunta)](http://www.wga.hu/art/t/tiziano/3religio/assunta.jpg) 1516-1518 ([details](http://www.wga.hu/frames-e.html?/bio/t/tiziano/biograph.html))

**2020-2021 TERM 2** Leonardo Da Vinci (1452-1519; Italian High Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Russian Nationals*)  
   1. [Genevra](http://www.nga.gov/kids/ginevra.htm), which is in the NGA; 1474-1476  
   2. [The Virgin of the Rocks](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/vinci/p-vinci14.htm) 1483-86  
   3. [Lady with Ermine](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lady_with_an_Ermine) 1483-90  
   4. [The Last Supper](http://milano.arounder.com/da_vinci_last_supper/index.html) 1498 "One of the most complex paintings in the Western tradition in depicting a variety of psychological reactions and internal states all focussed on a single, non-reacting center, the figure of Jesus of Nazareth. In the bewildering variety of reactions immediately following Jesus's announcement of his coming betrayal, Leonardo in visual terms manifests what Pico della Mirandola and others were saying about the variety and unpredictability of human beings." See more [here](http://www.wsu.edu/~dee/REN/DAVINCI.HTM).  
   5. [Mona Lisa](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/L/leonardo/monalisa.jpg.html) 1503-06 [detail and text](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/L/leonardo/leonardo_mona_d.jpg.html)  
   6. [Self-portrait](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/L/leonardo/leonardo_self-portrait.jpg.html) c. 1512  
         Further Interest: *Katie Meets the Mona Lisa*, by James Mayhew.  
         Canadians: Mayhew's picture book appeared in Chickadee magazine, in a special art issue which still shows up regularly at yard sales.  
         Video: "Leonardo: A Dream of Flight," one of [The Inventors' Specials](http://www.devine-ent.com/shows/inventors/davinci.shtml) by Devine Entertainment.  
         [Study of Cat Movements and Positions](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/L/leonardo/leonardo_cats.jpg.html) 1517-18  
         [A lovely website of Da Vinci's art](http://www.thais.it/speciali/Leonardo/default.htm)  
         [Notebooks, translated into English](http://www.sacred-texts.com/aor/dv/index.htm)

**2020-2021 TERM 3** Rembrandt van Rijn (1606-1669; Dutch Baroque) (*This term's composer: Handel, Baroque*)  
[Self-portrait](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/rembrandt/self/rembrandt.1661.jpg)  
   1. [The Night Watch](http://www.rembrandtpainting.net/rembrandt%27s_night_watch.htm), 1642 (also [here](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Night_Watch_%28painting%29))  
   2. [The Raising of the Cross](http://epic.co.kr/christ/artist/Rembrandt/Rembrandt-The_raising_of_the_cross.jpg), 1633 (also [here](http://www.rembrandtpainting.net/rmbrndt_1620-35/crucifixion.htm))  
   3. [Shipbuilder Jan Rijksen and his Wife](http://www.rembrandtpainting.net/rmbrndt_1620-35/jan_rijcksen.htm), 1633  
   4. [Aristotle Contemplating a Bust of Homer](http://mexplaza.udg.mx/wm/paint/auth/rembrandt/1650/aristotle-homer.jpg), 1653 (also [here](http://www.metmuseum.org/works_of_art/collection_database/european_paintings/Aristotle_with_a_Bust_of_Homer/viewObject.aspx?&OID=110001844&PgSz=1))  
   5. [Supper at Emmaus](http://www.christusrex.org/www2/art/images/rembrandt03.jpg), 1648  
   6. [The Prodigal Son](http://www.christusrex.org/www2/art/images/rembrandt06a.jpg), 1660's

**2021-2022 TERM 1** Jan Van Eyck (1395-1441; Flemish Northern Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Saint-Saens and Berlioz, Early Romantic*)  
The Crucifixion and The Last Judgement are two of Van Eyck's most important and well-known works; however, they're gruesome, so alternatives have been suggested along with them.   
   1. [The Crucifixion](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/eyck/p-eyck3.htm), 1425-30 OR [Birth of John the Baptist](http://www.abcgallery.com/E/eyck/eyck31.html), 1422   
   2. [The Last Judgement](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/eyck/p-eyck4.htm), 1425-30 OR [Madonna with Child Reading](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Jan_van_Eyck_075.jpg), 1433   
   3. [Adoration of the Lamb](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Ghent_Altarpiece_D_-_Adoration_of_the_Lamb_2.jpg) (From the [Ghent Altarpiece](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ghent_Altarpiece), 1425-30)  
   4. [The Annunciation](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/eyck/p-eyck24.htm)  
   5. [Arnolfini Wedding](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/0/0f/Jan_van_Eyck_001.jpg), 1434  
   6. [Man in a Red Turban](http://sunsite.dk/cgfa/eyck/p-eyck12.htm), 1433

**2021-2022 TERM 2** Sandro Botticelli (1445-1510; Florentine Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Bach*)  
   1. [Fortitude](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/1early/09fortit.jpg), c. 1470, Uffizi Gallery, Florence (CM describes this in Vol 4, Book 2, pg 41)  
   2. [Primavera](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/5allegor/10primav.jpg), c. 1482, Uffizi Gallery, Florence or, [this more modest alternate detail](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/5allegor/12primav.jpg)  
   3. [Madonna of the Magnificat](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Sandro_Botticelli_056.jpg) 1483-85, Uffizi Gallery, Florence  
   4. [The Birth of Venus](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/5allegor/30birth.jpg), c. 1485, Uffizi Gallery, Florence or, [this more modest detail](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/5allegor/34birth.jpg)  
   5. [A Young Man Being Introduced to the Seven Liberal Arts](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/5allegor/52lemmi.jpg), c. 1484, Louvre, Paris  
   6. [Calumny of Apelles](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/90scenic/10calumn.jpg), or, [more modest detail](http://www.wga.hu/art/b/botticel/90scenic/13calumn.jpg), 1494-95, Uffizi Gallery, Florence (described in CM's Vol 4 Book 1 pg 151)

**2021-2022 TERM 3** Caspar David Friedrich (1774-1840; German Romantic) (Biography) (*This term's composer: Liszt*)  
   1. [The Cross in the Mountains](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/friedric/p-friedrich5.htm) 1808, Gemaldegalerie, Dresden, Germany  
   2. [The Wanderer above the Mists](http://www.wga.hu/art/f/friedric/2/209fried.jpg), 1817-18, Kunsthalle, Hamburg, Germany  
   3. [Chalk Cliffs on Rügen](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/friedric/p-friedrich11.htm), 1818-19, Stiftung Oskar Reinhart, Winterthur, Switzerland  
   4. [On Board a Sailing Ship](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/friedric/p-friedrich3.htm), State Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg, Russia  
   5. [Moon Rising over the Sea](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/friedric/p-friedrich14.htm), 1821, State Hermitage Museum, St. Petersburg, Russia  
   6. [Woman at a Window](http://www.wga.hu/art/f/friedric/3/307fried.jpg), 1822, National Gallery, Berlin, Germany

**2022-2023 TERM 1** Vincent Van Gogh (1853-1890; Dutch Post-Impressionist) (*This term's composer: Mahler, Bruckner*)  
   1. [The Starry Night](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/gogh/starry-night/gogh.starry-night.jpg), 1889, Museum of Modern Art, New York City  
   2. [The Chair and the Pipe](http://sunsite.dk/cgfa/gogh/p-gogh35.htm), 1888, National Gallery, London  
   3. [The Night Cafe](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Image:Vincent_Willem_van_Gogh_076.jpg), 1888, Yale University Art Gallery, New Haven, Connecticut  
   4. [Self Portrait as an Artist](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:VanGogh-self-portait-as_an_artist.jpg), 1888, Paris, Arles, St. Remy, Auvers-sur-Oise (part of a traveling exhibit?)  
   5. [The Vase with Sunflowers](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Vincent_Willem_van_Gogh_128.jpg), 1888, Paris, Arles, St. Remy, Auvers-sur-Oise  
   6. [Bedroom at Arles](http://sunsite.dk/cgfa/gogh/p-gogh7.htm), 1889, Musee d'Orsay, Paris  
         Further Interest: *The Yellow House* (be sure it's the picture book by Susan Goldman Rubin)  
         Some of Van Gogh's paintings, including Bedroom at Arles, are available to play with at [Jigzone.com](http://www.jigzone.com/gallery/Fine_Art).

**2022-2023 TERM 2** Raphael Sanzio (1483-1520; Italian Renaissance) (*This term's composers: Ralph Vaughan Williams, Edward Elgar; 20th Century British.*)  
[Biography](http://www.wga.hu/frames-e.html?/bio/r/raphael/biograph.html). Note: If you use the Wikipedia biography, preview it first.  
   1. [The Knight's Dream](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/raphael/p-raphae41.htm), 1504, National Gallery, London [temp link](http://www.cab.u-szeged.hu/cgfa/raphael/p-raphae41.htm) ([*more here*](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vision_of_a_Knight_(Raphael)))  
   2. [St. George and the Dragon](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/raphael/p-raphae36.htm), 1504-6, National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C. [temp link](http://www.cab.u-szeged.hu/cgfa/raphael/p-raphae36.htm) ([more here](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saint_George_and_the_Dragon_(Raphael)))  
   3. [Galatea](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Galatea_(Raphael)), 1512, Villa Farnesina, Rome  
      *OR* [Young Woman with a Unicorn](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/5/5a/Raffael_046.jpg), 1506, Galleria Borghese, Rome ([*more here*](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Young_Woman_with_Unicorn))  
   4. [Sistine Madonna](http://dic.academic.ru/dic.nsf/enwiki/1451226), 1512-1514, Dresden, Germany ([*also here*](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sistine_Madonna))  
   5. [The Miraculous Draft of Fishes](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/b/bf/V%26A_-_Raphael%2C_The_Miraculous_Draught_of_Fishes_(1515).jpg), 1515, The Vatican, Rome (*more about this series*[*here*](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Raphael_Cartoons))  
   6. [Ezekiel's Vision](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ezekiel%27s_Vision_(Raphael)), 1518, Palazzo Pitti, Florence

**2022-2023 TERM 3** John Singer Sargent (1856-1925; American) ([Biography](http://jssgallery.org/Biography/Biography.htm)) (*This term's composer: Grieg and Sibelius*)  
   1. [Oyster Gatherers of Cancale](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/sargent/p-sargent8.htm), 1878, Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.  
   2. [The Daughters of Edward Darley Boit](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/b/be/John_Singer_Sargent_-_The_Daughters_of_Edward_Darley_Boit_1882.jpg), 1882, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston  
   3. (*Violet Sargent at*) [The Breakfast Table](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/sargent/p-sargen41.htm), 1884, Fogg Museum of Art, Cambridge, MA. *Violet was Sargent's younger sister.*  
   4. [Carnation, Lily, Lily, Rose](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/sargent/p-sargent2.htm), 1885-6, Tate Britain, London (see also [here](http://www.tate.org.uk/servlet/ViewWork?workid=13109))  
   5. [An Artist in his Studio](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/sargent/p-sargen52.htm), 1904, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston  
   6. [Lady Agnew of Lochnaw](http://cgfa.dotsrc.org/sargent/p-sargen24.htm), 1892-3, National Gallery of Scotland, Edinburgh  
         Further Interest: [Theodore Roosevelt](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/6/67/TRSargent.jpg), 1903, The White House, Washington, D.C.  
         [Robert Louis Stevenson and his Wife](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Sargent_-_Robert_Louis_Stevenson_and_His_Wife.jpg), 1885, Crystal Bridges Museum of American Art, Bentonville, AR

**2023-2024 TERM 1** Tintoretto (1518-1594; Renaissance; [self portrait](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Tintorettoselfportrait.jpg)) (*This term's music: Renaissance*)  
   1. [Crucifixion](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jacopo_Tintoretto_-_Crucifixion_-_WGA22516.jpg), 1565, Scuola Grande di San Rocco, Venice; [study](http://media.gettyimages.com/photos/the-crucifixion-and-the-swooning-virgin-drawing-attributed-to-in-the-picture-id115592026)  
   2. [Christ Before Pilate](http://www.wikiart.org/en/tintoretto/christ-before-pilate-1567), 1567, Scuola Grande di San Rocco, Venice  
   3. [The Adoration of the Magi](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jacopo_Tintoretto_-_The_Adoration_of_the_Magi_-_WGA22583.jpg), 1582, Scuola Grande di San Rocco, Venice; [study](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Study_from_Tintoretto%27s_Adoration_of_the_Magi.jpg)  
   4. [Portrait of a Man](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Domenico_Tintoretto_-_Portrait_of_a_Man_-_WGA19637.jpg), 1586-1589, State Hermitage Museum, Saint Petersburg, Russia  
   5. [Paradise](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Jacopo_Tintoretto_-_Paradise_(detail)_-_WGA22639.jpg), 1588, Doge's Palace, Venice  
   6. [The Last Supper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Jacopo_Tintoretto_-_The_Last_Supper_-_WGA22649.jpg), 1592-1594, San Giorgio Maggiore, Venice --

**2023-2024 TERM 2** Claude Monet (1840-1926; French Impressionist) ([Biography](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Claude_Monet) or [here](http://library.thinkquest.org/CR0215473/monet.htm)) (*This term's composer: Ravel*)  
   1. [Terrace at St. Adresse](http://www.cgfaonlineartmuseum.com/monet/p-monet6.htm), 1866, Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY (also [here](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Garden_at_Sainte-Adresse_%28Monet%29))  
   2. [Women in the Garden](http://www.abcgallery.com/M/monet/monet8.html), 1866, Musee d'Orsay, Paris  
   3. [Jean Monet on His Hobby Horse](http://z.about.com/d/arthistory/1/0/j/S/mfp_mma_09.jpg), 1872, Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY  
   4. [Woman with a Parasol: Madame Monet and Her Son](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/3/31/Claude_Monet_023.jpg), 1875, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C. (*see also*[*here*](http://entertainment.howstuffworks.com/claude-monet-paintings-1873-18788.htm))  
   5. [Tulip Fields in Holland](http://www.abcgallery.com/M/monet/monet173.html), 1886, Musee d'Orsay, Paris  
   6. [The Waterlily Pond](http://www.nationalgallery.org.uk/paintings/claude-oscar-monet-the-water-lily-pond), 1899, Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey (*Similar image*[*here*](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Water-Lilies-and-Japanese-Bridge-%281897-1899%29-Monet.jpg))

**2023-2024 TERM 3** Georges Seurat (1859-1891; French Post-impressionist) (*This term's music: Opera Overtures*)  
   1. [Rock-Breakers, Le Raincy](http://www.abcgallery.com/S/seurat/seurat10.html), 1882, also [here](http://www.art-games.co.uk/art_jigsaws/jigsaw_83/seurat_the_stonebreakers.jpg)  
   2. [Man Cleaning His Boat](http://www.georgesseurat.org/Man-Cleaning-His-Boat.html), 1883  
   3. [Bathers at Asnieres](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Seurat_bathers.png), 1883-84  
   4. [Sunday on La Grande Jatte (A Sunday on La Grande Jatte)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:A_Sunday_on_La_Grande_Jatte,_Georges_Seurat,_1884.png) 1884  
   5. [The Eiffel Tower](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/georges-seurat/the-eiffel-tower-1889), 1889, also [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/S/seurat/seurat61.html)  
   6. [The Circus](http://fineartamerica.com/featured/seurat-circus-1891-granger.html), 1891

**2024-2025 TERM 1** Albrecht Durer (1471-1528; Italian Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Beethoven, Classical/Romantic*)  
   1. [The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/durer/p-durer4.htm), 1498, woodcut.  
   2. [Self-Portrait in a Fur Coat](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/durer/p-durer13.htm), 1500, Pinakothek, Munich  
   3. [A Young Hare](http://www.abcgallery.com/D/durer/durer30.html), 1502, Vienna, Austria  
   4. [Altarpiece of the Rose Garlands](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/durer/p-durer59.htm), or [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/D/durer/durer37.html), 1506, Narodni Galerie, Prague  
   5. [Praying Hands](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/durer/p-durer48.htm), 1508, Albertina, Vienna  
   6. [The Knight, Death, and The Devil](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/durer/p-durer31.htm), or [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/D/durer/durer1.html), 1513-14, engraving

**2024-2025 TERM 2** Caravaggio (1571-1610; Italian Baroque) (*This term's composer: Vivaldi, Baroque*)  
   1. [Rest During the Flight into Egypt](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/caravagg/p-carava23.htm), or [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/C/caravaggio/caravaggio15.html), c.1595, Rome  
   2. [The Sacrifice of Isaac](http://www.abcgallery.com/C/caravaggio/caravaggio60.html), 1598-1599, Princeton, NJ  
   3. [The Calling of St. Matthew](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/caravagg/p-carava25.htm), or [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/C/caravaggio/caravaggio24.html), 1599-1600, San Luigi dei Francesi, Rome  
   4. [The Conversion on the Way to Damascus](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/caravagg/p-carava16.htm), or [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/C/caravaggio/caravaggio25.html), 1600-1601, Rome  
   5. [Supper in Emmaus](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/caravagg/p-carava28.htm), or [here](http://www.abcgallery.com/C/caravaggio/caravaggio41.html), 1606, Milan  
   6. [The Adoration of the Shepherds](http://www.abcgallery.com/C/caravaggio/caravaggio51.html), 1608-1609, Messina, Italy

**2024-2025 TERM 3** Eugene Delacroix (1798-1863; Romantic) [self-portrait](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/delacroi/p-delacroix14.htm) (*This term's composer: Chopin, Romantic*)  
   1. [Liberty Leading the People](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/delacroi/p-delacroix5.htm), 1830, Paris  
      or, this more modest option, [The Entry of the Crusaders into Constantinople](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/delacroi/p-delacroix34.htm), 1840, Paris  
   2. [Portrait of Frederic Chopin](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/delacroi/p-delacroix25.htm), 1838, Paris  
   3. [Hamlet and Horatio in the Graveyard](http://www.abcgallery.com/D/delacroix/delacroix16.html), 1839, Louvre, Paris (*"Alas, poor Yorick!"*)  
   4. [The Sultan of Morocco and his Entourage](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/delacroi/p-delacroix16.htm), 1845, Toulouse  
   5. [Arab Horses Fighting in a Stable](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/delacroi/p-delacroix17.htm), 1860, Paris  
   6. [The Lion Hunt](http://www.abcgallery.com/D/delacroix/delacroix41.html), 1861, The Art Institute of Chicago

**2025-2026 TERM 1** Camille Pissarro (1830-1903; French Impressionist) (*This term's composer: Frederick Delius) (1862-1934*)  
   1. [Jalais Hill, Pontoise](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Camille_Pissarro_Jalais_Hill,_Pontoise_The_Metropolitan_Museum_of_Art.jpg), 1867, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY  
   2. [The Woods at Marly](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Camille_Pissarro_-_All%C3%A9e_dans_le_parc_de_Marly.jpg), 1871, Thyssen-Bornemisza Museum, Madrid  
   3. [The Entrance to the Village of Voisins](http://www.camillepissarro.org/images/paintings/the-entrance-to-the-village-of-voisins.jpg), 1872, Musée d'Orsay, Paris  
   4. [The Road from Versailles to Saint Germain, Louveciennes. Snow Effect](http://www.wikiart.org/en/camille-pissarro/the-road-from-versailles-to-saint-germain-louveciennes-snow-effect-1872), 1872, Private Collection  
   5. [The Factory at Pontoise](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Camille_Pissarro_-_The_Factory_at_Pontoise_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg), 1873, Israel Museum, Jerusalem  
   6. [Le Boulevard de Montmartre, Matinée de Printemps](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/f/ff/Camille_Pissarro_-_Boulevard_Montmartre%2C_Spring_-_Google_Art_Project.jpg), 1897, Private Collection ([Video about this series of paintings](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CW8Bwt2ZJwo)) --

**2025-2026 TERM 2** Jean Honore Fragonard (1732-1806; French Rococo) (*This term's composer: Mozart, Early classical*)  
[AO's Fragonard Biography](http://amblesideonline.org/Fragonard.shtml) leaves out the more sordid details of the painter's life.  
   1. [The Grand Cascade at Tivoli](http://www.abcgallery.com/F/fragonard/fragonard11.html), 1760, or [here](http://www.friendsofart.net/static/images/art2/jean-honore-fragonard-the-grand-cascade-at-tivoli.jpg)  
   2. [The Swing](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/fragonar/p-fragona6.htm), 1766, OR [The See-Saw](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/fragonar/p-fragon15.htm)  
   3. [The Music Lesson](http://www.lib-art.com/imgpainting/1/8/10181-music-lesson-jean-honore-fragonard.jpg), 1769  
   4. [A Young Girl Reading](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/fragonar/p-fragona5.htm), 1776  
   5. [Education is Everything](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/fragonar/p-fragon13.htm), 1780  
   6. [The Visit to the Nursery](http://www.abcgallery.com/F/fragonard/fragonard83.html), before 1784 (Here is a study/drawing of [The Visit to the Nursery](http://www.wikigallery.org/wiki/painting_328503/Jean-Honore-Fragonard/Scene-familiale-dite-la-visite-a-la-nouricce).)  
         Further interest: Compare: [The Italian Family](http://www.abcgallery.com/F/fragonard/fragonard8.html), c. 1759; [The Happy Family](http://www.abcgallery.com/F/fragonard/fragonard84.html), 1769; [The Farmers' Children](http://www.abcgallery.com/F/fragonard/fragonard66.html)

**2025-2026 TERM 3** Albert Bierstadt (1830-1902; American; Hudson River School) (*This term's composer: Mendelssohn, Romantic*) [Biography](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Albert_Bierstadt), with links to other works  
   1. [The Wetterhorn](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/bierstadt/p-bierstadt5.htm), 1857  
   2. [Rocky Mountains, Lander's Peak](http://lh5.ggpht.com/-ZDQj7bG2dhA/SkBfe_ilZPI/AAAAAAADnQ4/a5OHtGQqvEQ/Bierstadt%25252C%252520Rocky%252520Mountains%25252C%252520Lander%252527s%252520Peak%2525201863.jpg), 1863, or [here](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/B/bierstadt/bierstadt_landers_peak.jpg.html)  
   3. [Looking Down Yosemite Valley](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/8/8c/Looking_Down_Yosemite-Valley.jpg), California, 1865  
   4. [Among the Sierra Nevada Mountains](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Albert_Bierstadt,_Among_the_Sierra_Nevada_Mountains.jpg), 1868  
   5. [Seal Rock](http://cgfa.sunsite.dk/bierstadt/p-bierstadt24.htm), 1872  
   6. [Last of the Buffalo](http://collection.corcoran.org/collection/work/last-buffalo?apcat=1), 1888  
         Further interest (because we couldn't stop at six):  
         [Sunlight and Shadow](http://www.oceansbridge.com/paintings/museums/Fine-Arts-Museums-of-San-Francisco/Albert-Bierstadt-xx-Sunlight-and-Shadow.jpg), 1862 (study of shadows falling on a church front)  
         [The Arch of Octavius (The Roman Fish Market)](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/bierstadt/p-bierstadt6.htm), 1858  
         [Sunset in the Yosemite Valley](http://cgfa.acropolisinc.com/bierstadt/p-bierstadt20.htm), 1868  
         [Bridal Veil Falls](http://lh4.ggpht.com/-eHshrjlXn4w/SXFwKbEpWMI/AAAAAAABnoU/1piM8eYyKws/Bierstadt%25252C%252520Bridal%252520Veil%252520Falls%25252C%252520Yosemite%252520c1871ff.jpg), 1872  
         [On the Saco](http://www.paintinghere.com/uploadpic/Albert%20Bierstadt/big/Bierstadt_Albert_On_the_Saco.jpg), (note the colors)  
         [Wikipedia has a nice collection of high quality works](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_works_by_Albert_Bierstadt)

**2026-2027 TERM 1** Norman Rockwell (1894-1978; American Illustrator) (*This term's composer: Leonard Bernstein (1918-1990; American)*)  
   1. [The Four Freedoms](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Four_Freedoms_(Norman_Rockwell)) (of Speech, of Worship, from Want, from Fear) (also [here](http://esaonline.org/Classes/Taylor/APEnglish-Amer/speech/Rockwell/Rockwell-FourFreedoms.html)), 1943, Norman Rockwell Museum, Stockbridge, Massachusetts  
   2. [Shuffleton's Barber Shop](http://artgalleryabc.com/images/stories/R/rockwell/rockwell_barber.jpg.html), (also [here](http://enchantedserenityperiodfilms.blogspot.com/2011/04/norman-rockwells-shuffleton-barbershop.html)), 1950, The Berkshire Museum, Pittsfield, Massachusetts  
   3. [Saying Grace](http://artseverydayliving.com/blog/wp-content/uploads/2011/11/Saying-Grace-cover1.jpg), (also [here](http://www.wallpapers-free.co.uk/background/paintings/norman_rockwell/saying-grace/)), 1951  
   4. [Triple Self-portrait](http://0.tqn.com/d/arthistory/1/0/4/2/1/Norman-Rockwell-Triple-Self-Portrait-1960.jpg), 1960, Norman Rockwell Museum, Stockbridge, Massachusetts  
   5. [The Connoisseur](http://www.gabrielpicart.com/imatges/imagesbox/connoisseur_rockwell.jpg), 1962 and/or [Picasso vs Sargent](http://www.jssgallery.org/Other_Artists/Rockwell_Norman/Picasso_vs_Sargent.html), 1966, Norman Rockwell Museum, Stockbridge, Massachusetts  
   6. [The Problem We All Live With](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:The-problem-we-all-live-with-norman-rockwell.jpg), (also [here](http://parkwestgallery.wordpress.com/2010/01/18/honoring-mlk-day-norman-rockwell-and-the-civil-rights-movement/)), 1964, Norman Rockwell Museum, Stockbridge, Massachusetts  
         Further Interest: [Saturday Evening Post covers](http://www.saturdayeveningpost.com/sections/art-entertainment/norman-rockwell-art-entertainment); (Girl at the Mirror, Breaking Home Ties, The Marriage License, The Prom Dress...)

**2026-2027 TERM 2** Pierre-Auguste Renoir (1841-1919; French Impressionist) (*This term's composer: Debussy*)  
   1. [La Grenouillere](http://www.renoirgallery.com/painting.asp?id=64), 1869, Nationalmuseum, Stockholm  
   2. [Les Grands Boulevards](http://it.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Pierre-Auguste_Renoir_-_Les_Grands_Boulevards.jpg), 1875, The Henry P. McIlhenny [travelling] Collection  
   3. [La Loge](http://www.renoirgallery.com/painting.asp?id=66), 1874, Courtauld Institute Galleries, University of London  
   4. [Girl with a Watering Can](http://www.renoirgallery.com/painting.asp?id=1), 1876, National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.  
   5. [The Two Sisters, On the Terrace](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Renoir_-_The_Two_Sisters,_On_the_Terrace.jpg), 1881, Art Institute of Chicago  
   6. [Girls at the Piano](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Renoir23.jpg), 1892, Musee d'Orsay, Paris

**2026-2027 TERM 3** Jacob van Ruisdael (1628/9-1682) and Pieter de Hooch (1629-1684) (*This term's composer: Bach*)  
   1. Ruisdael: [Two Watermills and an Open Sluice near Singraven](http://www.nationalgallery.org.uk/paintings/jacob-van-ruisdael-two-watermills-and-an-open-sluice-at-singraven), 1650-52, National Gallery, London  
   2. Ruisdael: [View of Haarlem with Bleaching Grounds](http://www.wga.hu/frames-e.html?/html/r/ruysdael/jacob/2/view_haa.html), c.1665, Kunsthaus, Zurich  
   3. Ruisdael: [Windmill at Wijk bij Duurstede](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:The_Windmill_at_Wijk_bij_Duurstede_1670_Ruisdael.jpg), c. 1670, Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam  
   4. de Hooch: [Courtyard of a House in Delft](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Pieter_de_Hooch_004.jpg), 1658, National Gallery, London  
   5. de Hooch: [Woman Peeling Apples](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Pieter_de_Hooch_-_A_Woman_Peeling_Apples.jpg), c. 1663, Wallace Collection, London  
   6. de Hooch: [At the Linen Closet](http://fr.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fichier:Pieter_de_Hooch_-_At_the_Linen_Closet.jpg), also [here](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/pieter-de-hooch/at-the-linen-closet-1663), 1663, Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam

**2027-2028 TERM 1** John Singleton Copley (American, 1738-1815) (*This term's composer: Haydn*)  
   1. [Paul Revere](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:J_S_Copley_-_Paul_Revere.jpg), 1768-70  
   2. [Watson and the Shark](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Watsonandtheshark-original.jpg), 1778 (Graphic depiction of a real event) OR [The Copley Family](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/8/87/John_Singleton_Copley_-_The_Copley_Family_-_WGA5214.jpg), 1776-7 (for more sensitive students)  
   3. [The Death of the Earl of Chatham](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:The_Death_of_the_Earl_of_Chatham_by_John_Singleton_Copley.jpg), 1779-81  
   4. [The Defeat of the Floating Batteries at Gibraltar, September 1782](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:The_Siege_and_Relief_of_Gibraltar_%282%29.jpg), 1783-91  
   5. [The Red Cross Knight](http://uploads8.wikipaintings.org/images/john-singleton-copley/the-red-cross-knight-1793.jpg), 1793 (Lynn Bruce's [study notes](http://amblesideonline.org/Art2002Sep.shtml#Copley))  
   6. [Saul Reproved by Samuel for Not Obeying the Commandments of the Lord](http://uploads2.wikipaintings.org/images/john-singleton-copley/saul-reproved-by-samuel-for-not-obeying-the-commandments-of-the-lord-1798.jpg), 1798  
         Further Interest: [The Nativity](http://uploads0.wikipaintings.org/images/john-singleton-copley/the-nativity-1777.jpg), 1777

**2027-2028 TERM 2** Edouard Manet (man-AY; 1832-1883; French Impressionism) (*This term's composer: Tchaikovsky*)  
   1. [Concert in the Tuileries](http://artchive.com/artchive/M/manet/tuileries.jpg.html), 1860-62 (Notes at [Artchive](http://artchive.com/artchive/M/manet.html)) OR [Luncheon on the Grass](http://artchive.com/artchive/M/manet/manet_dejeuner.jpg.html), 1863 (some nudity; but arguably his most famous painting. Notes [here](http://www.ibiblio.org/wm/paint/auth/manet/dejeuner/)) .  
   2. [The Old Musician](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:The_Old_Musician.JPG), 1862  
   3. [The Races at Longchamp](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edouard_Manet_053.jpg), 1864  
   4. [The Fifer](http://www.cgfaonlineartmuseum.com/manet/p-manet33.htm), 1866  
   5. [The Railway](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Railway), 1872; [NGA Lecture](http://www.nga.gov/content/ngaweb/audio-video/audio/manet-railway.html) about this painting  
   6. [Le Bar aux Folies-Bergere](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edouard_Manet,_A_Bar_at_the_Folies-Berg%C3%A8re.jpg) 1881-82; ([Audio](http://artchive.com/artchive/M/manet.html) from Artchives; or [YouTube video](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ye5kbf2_wdI); not previewed).  
         Additional notes for further study [here](http://amblesideonline.org/DegasManet.shtml). More paintings [here](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/edouard-manet/at-father-lathuille-1879#supersized-artistPaintings-192002).

**2027-2028 TERM 3** The Hudson River School: Cole, Church, Cropsey, Durand (American) (*This term's composer: O'Connor*)  
[Thomas Cole](http://amblesideonline.org/files/Cole3.pdf), 14 page article by David Quine, Adventures in Art, Cornerstone Curriculum (first appeared in Home Schooling Today.) Used with permission.  
   1 and 2. [Voyage of Life](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Voyage_of_Life), 1842 by Thomas Cole (1801-1848) (Allegorical series of 4 paintings, always exhibited together.)  
   3. [The Oxbow](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Oxbow) (View From Mount Holyoke, Northampton, Massachusetts, after a Thunderstorm), 1836 by Thomas Cole (1801-1848)  
   4. [Niagara](http://www.cgfaonlineartmuseum.com/c/p-church3.htm), 1857 by Frederick Edwin Church (1826-1900) also [here](http://collection.corcoran.org/collection/work/niagara?apcat=1)  
   5. [Heart of the Andes](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/C/church/heart_of_andes.jpg.html), 1859 by Frederick Edwin Church (1826-1900)  
   6. [Autumn -- On The Hudson River](http://www.nga.gov/content/ngaweb/Collection/art-object-page.46474.html%22), 1860 by Jasper Francis Cropsey (1823-1900) also [here](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Autumn--On_the_Hudson_River-1860-Jasper_Francis_Cropsey.jpg)  
         Further Interest: Cole - [Expulsion From the Garden of Eden](http://www.mfa.org/collections/object/expulsion-from-the-garden-of-eden-33060), 1828  
         Cole: [Course of Empire](http://pasleybrothers.com/jefferson/course_of_empire.htm) series of 5 paintings; pg 5-14 of David Quine's [pdf file](http://amblesideonline.org/files/Cole3.pdf) includes notes on these paintings.  
         Church: [Twilight in the Wilderness](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/C/church/twilight_wilderness.jpg.html), 1860; [Cotopaxi](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/C/church/cotopaxi.jpg.html), 1862; [The Icebergs](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/C/church/church_icebergs.jpg.html), 1861  
         Asher B. Durand: (1796-1886) [Kindred Spirits](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kindred_Spirits), 1849; also [here](http://www.metmuseum.org/toah/works-of-art/L.2008.21); New York Public Library

**2028-2029 TERM 1** Fra Angelico (1395-1455; Italian Renaissance) (*This term's composer: Hildegard von Bingen; 1098-1179*)  
   1. [The Last Judgement](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Fra_Angelico_009.jpg), 1432-1435, San Marco, Florence (*detail:*[*Heaven*](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Angelico,_giudizio_universale_01.jpg))  
   2. [Transfiguration of Christ](http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/1/10/Fra_Angelico_042.jpg), 1437-1446, Museo di San Marco, Florence  
   3. [The Madonna with Saints](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Fra_Angelico_060.jpg), 1438-1443, San Marco Museum, Florence  
   4. [The Deposition from the Cross](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Fra_Angelico_073.jpg), 1443, Museo di San Marco, Florence  
   5. [The Annunciation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Fra_Angelico_043.jpg), 1450, Monastery of San Marco, Florence  
   6. [Massacre of the Innocents](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Fra_Angelico_-_Massacre_of_the_Innocents_-_WGA00610.jpg), 1450-53, Museo di San Marco, Florence  
         OR [Adoration of the Magi](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Fra_Angelico_013.jpg), 1445, National Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.

**2028-2029 TERM 2** Diego Velazquez (1599-1660; Spanish Baroque) (*This term's music: Children's Classics*)  
[Self portrait](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Diego_Vel%C3%A1zquez_Autorretrato_45_x_38_cm_-_Colecci%C3%B3n_Real_Academia_de_Bellas_Artes_de_San_Carlos_-_Museo_de_Bellas_Artes_de_Valencia.jpg), 1640. There is [useful commentary on Velazquez here](http://www.artchive.com/artchive/V/velazquez.html), which discusses many of the paintings below.  
   1. [Old Woman Frying Eggs](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Vieja_friendo_huevos,_by_Diego_Vel%C3%A1zquez.jpg), 1618, National Gallery, Edinburgh  
   2. [The Waterseller of Seville](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:El_aguador_de_Sevilla,_by_Diego_Vel%C3%A1zquez.jpg), 1623, Wellington Museum, London  
   3. [Juan de Pareja](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Retrato_de_Juan_Pareja,_by_Diego_Vel%C3%A1zquez.jpg), 1630, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, NY (*The book I, Juan de Pareja by Elizabeth B. De Trevino won a Newbery Medal in 1965.*[*Purchase*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0312380054/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0312380054&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))  
   4. [Aesop](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Diego_Velasquez,_Aesop.jpg) 1639-40, Museo Nacional del Prado, Madrid  
   5. [Joseph's Coat Brought to Jacob](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Diego_Vel%C3%A1zquez_065.jpg), 1650, El Escorial, Community of Madrid  
   6. [Las Meninas (The Maids of Honor)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Las_Meninas_(1656),_by_Velazquez.jpg), 1656, Museo del Prado, Madrid

**2028-2029 TERM 3** Edgar Degas (day-GAH; 1834-1917; French Impressionism; [Self portrait 1855](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edgar_Degas_self_portrait_1855.jpeg)) (*This term's composer: Sergei Rachmaninoff) (1873-1943*)  
   1. [The Belleli Family](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/edgar-degas/the-belleli-family-1862), 1862  
   2. [A Cotton Office in New Orleans](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Cottonexchange1873-Degas.jpg) 1873  
   3. [The Dance Class](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edgar_Germain_Hilaire_Degas_021.jpg), 1873-75  
   4. [Place de la Concorde](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edgar_Degas_Place_de_la_Concorde.jpg), 1875  
   5. [The Little Dancer](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Degas-dancer.jpg), sculpture; executed ca. 1880 or 1881; cast in 1922 ([another view](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/edgar-degas#supersized-featured-213467))  
   6. [Before the Race](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Edgar_Degas_-_Before_the_Race_-_Walters_37850.jpg), 1882-84  
         Further Interest: [The Crucifixion](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/edgar-degas/the-crucifixion-after-mantegna-1861), 1861

**2029-2030 TERM 1** Jean-Baptiste Camille Corot (1796-1875; French Realism. [Self Portrait: Sitting next to an Easel](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/camille-corot/self-portrait-sitting-next-to-an-easel-1825), 1825) (*This term's composer: Brahms*)  
   1. [The Bridge at Nantes](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/camille-corot/the-bridge-at-nantes-1870), 1827  
   2. [Chartres Cathedral](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/camille-corot/chartres-cathedral-1830), 1830 (retouched 1872)  
   3. [A View Near Volterra](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:A_View_near_Volterra-1838-Jean-Baptiste-Camille_Corot.jpg), 1838  
   4. [The Letter](http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Jean-Baptiste-Camille_Corot-_The_Letter.JPG), approx. 1865  
   5. [Homer and the Shepherds in a Landscape](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/camille-corot/homer-and-the-shepherds-in-a-landscape-1845), 1845  
   6. [Mur (Cotes du Nord)](http://www.wikipaintings.org/en/camille-corot/mur-cotes-du-nord-1855), 1855

**2029-2030 TERM 2** Jacques-Louis David (ZHOCK lu-WEE dah-VEED; 1748-1825; French. [Self Portrait](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/self-portrait-1791)) (*This term's composer: Schubert*)  
   1. [Belisarius begging for alms](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/belisarius-begging-for-alms-1781), 1781 [Information about the painting](http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/cas/his/CoreArt/art/neocl_dav_belis.html)  
   2. [Oath of the Horatii](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/the-oath-of-horatii-1784), 1784 [Information about the painting](http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/cas/his/CoreArt/art/neocl_dav_oath.html)  
   3. [Death of Socrates](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/the-death-of-socrates-1787), 1787 [Information about the painting](http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/cas/his/CoreArt/art/neocl_dav_soc.html)  
   4. [Portrait of Levoisier and His Wife](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Portrait_of_Antoine-Laurent_Lavoisier_and_his_wife#/media/File:David_-_Portrait_of_Monsieur_Lavoisier_and_His_Wife.jpg), 1788 [Explanation of the picture](http://www.bc.edu/bc_org/avp/cas/his/CoreArt/art/neocl_dav_lavois.html)  
   5. [Napoleon Crossing the Alps at the St. Bernard Pass](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/napoleoncrossing-the-alps-at-the-st-bernard-pass-20th-may-1800-1801), 1800  
   6. [The Coronation of Napoleon and Josephine in Notre Dame](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/the-consecration-of-the-emperor-napoleon-and-the-coronation-of-the-empress-josephine-by-pope-1807), 1807.  
         Further Interest:  
         [Napoleon In His Study](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/napoleon-bonaparte-in-his-study-at-the-tuileries-1812), 1812; ["NGA Kids" activity](http://www.nga.gov/kids/napoleon/nap1.htm) can supplement this painting.  
         [Andromache Mourning Hector](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/the-pain-of-andromache-1783), 1783; illustrates *The Iliad*  
         [The Lictors Bring to Brutus the Bodies of His Sons](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/lictors-bearing-to-brutus-the-bodies-of-his-sons-1789), 1789; illustrates Plutarch's *Life of Brutus*  
         David's most well-known painting is probably too dark for younger students: [The Death of Marat](http://www.wikiart.org/en/jacques-louis-david/the-death-of-marat-1793), 1793

**2029-2030 TERM 3** Hans Holbein the Younger (1497-1543; Northern Renaissance. [Self Portrait](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/self-portrait-1542); The artist's family: [Charity](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/charity-the-family-of-the-artist) 1528) (*This term's composer: Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina; 1525-1594*)  
   1. [Principles of a Schoolmaster: teaching scene for children](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/principles-of-a-schoolmaster-teaching-scene-for-children-1516/), 1516  
   2. Oberried Altarpiece, 1522: [Left](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/oberried-altarpiece-left-interior-wing-the-adoration-of-the-magi-1522); [Right](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/oberried-altarpiece-right-interior-wing-the-birth-of-christ-1522)  
   3. [Portrait of a Young Man](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/portrait-of-a-young-man), date unknown  
   4. [The Ambassadors](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/the-ambassadors-1533), 1533  
   5. [The Last Supper](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/the-last-supper), date unknown  
   6. [Henry VIII](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/henry-viii), 1537  
      **Year 8 Note**: Hans Holbein the Younger would be a great study for AO's year 8, using the following portraits in addition to the self-portrait above:  
            1. [Erasmus of Rotterdam](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/portrait-of-erasmus-of-rotterdam-1523), 1523  
            2. [Sir Thomas More](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/portrait-of-sir-thomas-more-1527), 1527  
            3. [Henry VIII, King of England](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/portrait-of-henry-viii-king-of-england), 1535  
            4. [Jane Seymour](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/jane-seymour-1536), 1536  
            5. [Anne of Cleves](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/portrait-of-anne-of-cleves-1539), 1539  
            6. [Edward, Prince of Wales](http://www.wikiart.org/en/hans-holbein-the-younger/edward-prince-of-wales-1543), 1543

Picture Study Resources

Pdf files are usually available for you to download and print yourself from this [Yahoo Group](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/AOArtPrints/). If your local copy store asks for proof that you're not violating copyright restrictions when making prints from these works, printing and showing this page might help: [Copyright Law for Teachers](http://www.brighthubeducation.com/teaching-methods-tips/6623-understanding-copyright-law-and-fair-use-for-teachers/); [Public Domain Painting and its Image](http://kerisummers.hubpages.com/hub/Whats-the-Difference-Between-a-Public-Domain-Painting-and-its-Image)

If you own one of these and wish to use it to supplement, you can view their Table of Contents for help in planning.  
[Hillyer's *A Child's History of Art*](http://amblesideonline.org/ContentsHillyerArt.shtml): chapters listed with dates/historical periods  
[Katharine Morris Lester's *Great Pictures and their Stories*](http://amblesideonline.org/contentsLesterGreatPictures.html) 8 volume set: Table of Contents

Art sites: [CGFA](http://www.cgfaonlineartmuseum.com/fineart.htm); [Olga's Gallery](http://www.abcgallery.com/index.html) also has a great collection.  
[Classic art coloring pages](http://www.color-me-online.com/masterpiece/)  
[Pronunciation guide](http://www.darrellschultz.com/tcc/terms/proguide.htm) for artists' names ([guide for Dutch names](http://www.essentialvermeer.com/Dutch_pronunciation.html))  
[Picture Study Ideas from List Members](http://amblesideonline.org/PictureStudy.shtml)  
Little Journeys to the Homes of the Great Volumes [4](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/18118) and [6](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/6306), by Elbert Hubbard: A rambling discourse on what the artists were like; probably most suitable for Years 6-12. Volume 4: Michelangelo, Rembrandt, Rubens, Meissonier, Titian, Van Dyck, Fortuny, Ary Scheffer, Millet, Reynolds, Landseer, Gustave Dore. Volume 6: Raphael, Da Vinci, Botticelli, Thorwaldsen, Gainsborough, Velasquez, Corot, Correggio, Bellini, Cellini, Abbey, Whistler. ([Other volumes](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/author/228))  
[Lives of the Artists](http://onlinebooks.library.upenn.edu/webbin/metabook?id=livespainters) 10 Volumes written in the 1500's by Giorgio Vasari. [Volume [1](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25326) [2](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/25759) [3](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/26860) [4](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/28420) [5](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/28421) [6](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/28422) [7](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/31845) [8](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/31938) [9](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/32362) [10](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/33203)] *"The world is debtor to Vasari. He was not much of a painter and he failed at architecture, but he made up for lack of skill by telling all about what others were doing; and if his facts ever faltered, his imagination bridged the break. He is as interesting as Plutarch, as gossipy as Pepys, and as luring as Boswell." (Elbert Hubbard).* Also [here](http://www.efn.org/~acd/vite/VasariLives.html). Suitable for older students. Also [Stories of the Italian Artists from Vasari](http://www.archive.org/details/storiesoftheital007995mbp) by EL Seeley.  
[**Great Artists**](http://www.mainlesson.com/displayauthor.php?author=keysor) series by Jennie Ellis Keysor; suitable for younger children  
--Volume 1: Raphael Santi, Murillo and Spanish Art, Peter Paul Rubens, Albrecht Durer  
--Volume 2: Antony van Dyck, Rembrandt van Ryn, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Rosa Bonheur  
--Volume 3: Michael Angelo Buonarroti, Leonardo da Vinci, Venice the City of Titian, Early Venetian Art, Titian, Antonio Allegri da Correggio  
--Volume 4: Joseph Mallord William Turner, Jean-Bapiste-Camille Corot, Sir John Everett Millais, Sir Frederick Leighton  
--Volume 5: Giotto Bondone, Fra Angelico, The Beginning of Realism in Italian Painting, Andrea Mantegna, Guido Reni  
[Knights of Art](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=steedman&book=knights&story=_contents) by Amy Steedman (for fairly young children) has chapters on Giotto, Fra Angelico, Masaccio, Fra Filippo Lippi, Sandro Botticelli, Domenico Ghirlandaio, Filippino Lippi, Pietro Perugino, Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, Michelangelo, Andrea del Sarto, Giovanni Bellini, Vittore Carpaccio, Giorgione, Titian, Tintoretto, Paul Veronese  
Great Pictures and Their Stories by Katharine Morris Lester (graded readers) Table of Contents [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ContentsHillyerArt.shtml#arranged)  
A Child's History of Art by Virgil Hillyer: complete Table of Contents [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ContentsHillyerArt.shtml).

Parents' Review articles that discuss art appreciation:  
[On Exhibitions](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p506OnExhibitions2.shtml); read quote [below](http://amblesideonline.org/ArtSch.shtml#exh) from this article about our purpose in picture study, and what to avoid.  
[Art and Literature in the Parents' Union School](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p075ArtandLiterature.shtml)  
[Picture Talks](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR12p501PictureTalks.shtml)  
[Thoughts on Flemish Painting](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR04p490FlemishPainting.shtml)  
[The Story of an Old Picture](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR12p020OldPicture.shtml)  
[How to Show Children Our National Gallery](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR11p216NationalGallery.shtml)  
[Music and Art in PNEU Schools](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p535MusicArt.shtml)

AmblesideOnline Term Schedule:  
Term 1: Sept-Nov -- Term 2: Jan-March -- Term 3 April-June

We encourage AmblesideOnline list members to follow this term calendar as a group for Artists, Composers, Plutarch, Shakespeare, Folksongs and Hymns. Staying on schedule together for these subjects is voluntary, but greatly enriches our studies as it enables us to share timely and topical resources and experiences on the list.

Just as a small point of interest, our policy of only using works of art that are available online for picture study is also the reason why we don't choose works of art for next term until nearly the end of the previous term--in the early days when we chose further ahead we found that we had to do the search work all over again at term time, because the websites we had chosen had moved their pictures around, so the links didn't work anymore. ;-/

Wendi's notes on Picture Study With Charlotte Mason

Choose your artist, if at all possible, by first looking at the artists who worked during the time period you are studying for history. Once you have a list of artists to choose from, apply these principles to the artworks and narrow your selection to abut six works by a single artist.

In selecting our pictures, we should keep these things in mind (these are either quotes from, or adapted from, Charlotte Mason's works):

1. The pictures should have a refining, elevating influence.

2. They should express great ideas, and this is more important than the technique.

3. The great ideas our art prints express might include "the great human relationships, relationships of love and service, of authority and obedience, of reverence and pity and neighbourly kindness; relationships to kin and friend and neighbour, to 'cause' and country and kind, to the past and the present."

4. Our art prints ought to put "our children in touch with the great thoughts by which the world has been educated in the past, and to keep . . . them in the right attitude towards the great ideas of the present" -- And bring us into the "world of beauty created for us by those whose Beauty Sense enables them not only to see and take joy in all the Beauty there is, but whose souls become so filled with the Beauty they gather through eye and ear that they produce for us new forms of Beauty."

Do our choices expose the children to those works of art which seek to "interpret to us some of the meanings of life?"  
" . . . Fra Angelico will tell us of the beauty of holiness, that Giotto will confide his interpretation of the meaning of life, that Millet will tell us of the simplicity and dignity that belong to labour on the soil, that Rembrandt will show us the sweetness of humanity in many a commonplace countenance.

The artist -- "*Reaching, that heaven might so replenish him, Above and through his art*," -- has indispensable lessons to give us . . . the outward and visible sign is of less moment than the inward and spiritual grace." Technique, no matter how brilliant, is not a substitute for expression of beauty, or one of those 'meanings of life' interpretations.

Let us choose pictures using this as a guideline: "Nothing can be a work of art which is not useful, that is to say, which does not minister to the body when well under the command of the mind, or which does not amuse, soothe, or elevate the mind in a healthy state." -- *CM quoting William Morris*

The works of art we choose should represent 'master ideas,' which the painter "works out, not in a single piece, but here a little and there a little, in a series of studies." The artist is "a teacher, who is to have a refining, elevating effect upon our coarser nature."

Our prints can also be chosen to help the children develop a love for the commonplace beauty of everyday things -- "For it is true as Browning told us, -- *For, don't you mark, we're made so that we love First when we see them painted, things we have passed Perhaps a hundred times nor cared to see*. . . . we learn to see things when we see them painted."

Our art prints should help our children develop an affinity for, an attraction to, the beautiful, the lovely, the pure, the refining -- because "education is concerned to teach him what pictures to delight in."

To go to the source - and you should go to the source - please see Charlotte Mason's own books, in particular:  
Vol 1 pg 131  
Vol 2 pg 262  
Vol 3 pg 81, 160  
Vol 4 pg 41, 103  
Vol 5 pg 1, 233-235, 314-315  
Vol 6 pg 59, 213-214

Thank You!

The Advisory wishes to express our gratitude to artist/[musician](http://www.cdbaby.com/cd/troot) [Tom Root](http://www.tomrootartist.com/) and his wife, artist [Peggy Root](http://www.peggyroot.com/), and to Lee Anne Penny for their invaluable contributions to the compilation of the Artist Schedule. We also wish to thank Lee Anne Penny for providing lessons for some of the Art terms.

Quote about art from *Parents' Review* article "On Exhibitions:"Probably all agree that exhibitions of ostentatious vulgarity are better avoided, and should not be encouraged, and all will be unanimous in feeling that children should, as little as possible, be brought into contact with pictures wherein the desire of the eyes and the pride of life are flaunted in their native brutality. And so it is to be regretted that the contemplation of works devoted to the celebration of these things is usually unavoidable for those who enter exhibitions of modern pictures. For a number of the ablest portrait painters become fashionable, and their works are certain to be prominently placed in any representative exhibition, so that there is no avoiding them. All the seduction of admirable painter-craft is employed to capture our attention for the expensive jewels and costly millinery of the last new millionaire's wife and family, for the sporting magnate himself with his top boots or his guns, his hounds, his hunters, and all that is his. It is all thrust upon us life-size, trampling over our humbler aspirations, to leave us breathless with amazement at its magnitude, and disheartened by its dullness. There is no escaping these things now; they are upon us, even as his motor car is, with a whirlwind of dust, discomfort, and distraction. There is not much we can do, save beware of these things. We can turn away our eyes from viewing vanity. We must recognize that the powers of poetry are here in bondage--hewers of wood and drawers of water for the Philistines, and so pass by. But we must point out the deplorable fact to the children so that they may identify it for what it is when they behold a display of ostentatious vulgarity.

There is prettiness, too, to be avoided. We have to be on our guard against the insidious rose-watery weakening of emotion, the sugaring down of knowledge to meet the taste of such as prefer to be fed with a spoon, and dare not see without blinkers. Whatever is pretty is pretty bad. Whatever life may be, it is not pretty. Whatever breathes has some force, some conviction; all that is real has some title to respect, some claim for sympathy. Manliness, temperance, sincerity, wear no blinkers. What they see they needs must see clearly, and there is not time for trifling. Distrust the pretty pictures, and do what you can to prevent your children from forming a taste for them.

It is often said to us, "We do not really require the works of artists; we like them, and admire them, but we can quite well do without them; they are superfluous things." In the phrase often heard, the meaning is concisely stated thus: Art is a luxury. The proposition commends itself as a true one to most people, who really do feel that they could quite well do without any pictures. They are conscious of desiring to have such things as give them pleasure, and of their need to be pleased, or rather amused. For in so far as good pictures are not found to answer these ends, they are liable to be relegated to the category of superfluities. Not being pretty, they do not please. If they are not gay, which they are seldom, or funny, which they never can be, they are not found entertaining or amusing. The idea is based on a conception widely prevailing, wherein the function of art is considered to be that of a public entertainer or purveyor of diversions. We are apt to think that our life is dull, and are ready to welcome brave shows to take us out of ourselves. The aspiration is natural, for, to many, life is dull. But there are agencies better adapted to enliven it than are the fine arts, and it is good for us to be taken out of ourselves, provided the chosen vehicle does not rush with us violently down a steep place. Various arts may minister to the amusement of the vacuous, but not fine arts. These can indeed take us out of ourselves, but only on condition that we permit them to take us beyond ourselves, and higher. This they have always done, and can always do. Demand, therefore, from fine art no more, nor less, than you have been accustomed to demand from fine literature, from poetry--the widening and refining of your experience. Life is not amusing, any more than it is pretty, and we know how true it is that our singers learn in sorrow what they teach in song.

From the *Parents' Review* article "On Exhibitions;" read the full article [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p506OnExhibitions2.shtml)

We don't want all our children to be artists, while we do want them to feel after and appreciate what is beautiful, and let us frankly acknowledge that it is not everyone that can be taught even *that* much. At least then we can lose no opportunity of showing them really beautiful things, examples of great masters in painting, sculpture or craftsmanship (of which there are increasing numbers within reach)--at least we can teach them something of the beauty of nature and common things, something of the grandeur of simplicity and truth. And we can encourage them in drawing, modeling, needlework, carpentering, and a score of other things which will help them to use their eyes and hands accurately, both for their own pleasure and for the advantage of their generation.

From the *Parents' Review* article "Educating the Artistic Feeling;" read the full article [here](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p099ArtisticFeeling.shtml)

". . . great national collections are a sign of the decadence of modern times. If art were alive, pictures would be in our houses, churches, and public buildings. The art sense is a birthright of all, which the race cannot afford to lose, yet we are passing through an inartistic phase. Artistic interest is mixed with antiquarian interest, and few dare controvert the accepted standard of taste. The collections have been made representative, and not educative. A knowledge of the history of art is confused with a knowledge of art, whereas the latter is hindered by bookish study." *from*[*this*](http://www.amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p071PNEUNotes.shtml)*Parents' Review article*

# Appendix 2: Composer Rotation: YouTube Links (from AmblesideOnline)

AO's Terms: \* Term 1: Sep-Nov     \*\* Term 2: Jan-Mar     \*\*\* Term 3: Apr-Jun

Click [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#resources) for resources such as composer study helps, composer books, mp3 downloadable music, and streaming classical music. Note: you may prefer to use a service that limits YouTube's display to make it more family friendly, such as [Quietube](http://quietube.com/), [ViewPure](http://viewpure.com/), or [SafeShareTV](https://safeshare.tv/) -- but those services may be designed for computers rather than devices. We have had reports of ViewPure giving pop-ups that look like viruses, or worse, when used on a phone.

[Bach](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#bach) - [Bach 2](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#bach2) - [Beethoven](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#beethoven) - [Beethoven 2](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#beethoven2) - [Berlioz](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#berlioz) - [Bernstein](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#bernstein) - [Borodin](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#russian) - [Brahms](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#brahms) - [Bruckner](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#brucknermahler) - [Children's Classics](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#childrens) - [Chopin](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#chopin) - [Copland](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#coplandgershwin) - [Corelli](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#corelli) - [Debussy](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#debussy) - [Delius](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#delius) - [Dittersdorf](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#dittersdorf) - [Dvorak](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#dvorak) - [Elgar](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#elgarwilliams) - [Faure](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#faure) -[Gershwin](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#coplandgershwin) - [Grieg](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#sibeliusgrieg) - [Handel](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#handel) - [Haydn](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#haydn) - [Liszt](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#liszt) - [Mahler](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#brucknermahler) - [Medieval](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#medieval) - [Mendelssohn](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#mendelssohn) - [Mozart](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#mozart) - [Mozart 2](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#mozart2) - [Mussorgsky](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#russian) - [O'Connor](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#oconnorstravinsky) - [Opera](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#opera) - [Paganini](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#paganini) - [Palestrina](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#palestrina) - [Purcell](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#purcell) - [Rachmaninoff](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#rachmaninoff) - [Ravel](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#ravel) - [Renaissance](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#renaissance)- [Rimsky-Korsakov](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#russian) - [Schubert](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#schubert) - [Schumann](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#schumann) - [Sibelius](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#sibeliusgrieg) - [Stravinsky](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#oconnorstravinsky) - [Tchaikovsky](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#tchaikovsky) - [Telemann](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#telemann) - [Vaughan Williams](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#elgarwilliams) - [Vivaldi](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#vivaldi) - [von Bingen](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#vonbingen) - [von Weber](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#vonweber) - [Wagner](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerSch.shtml#wagner)

2017-2018 music links selected by Megan Hoyt.

**2017-2018 TERM 1** Arcangelo Corelli (1653-1713) Georg Philipp Telemann (1681-1767) (Baroque) (*This term's artist: Peter Paul Rubens*)  
   1. Telemann: Concerto for 4 Violins in G major TWV 40:201 [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gtxcH5erQ1E)  
   2. Telemann: Sinfonia Spirituosa in D Major TWV 44:1 [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gMlGtyMrqp0)  
   3. Telemann: Concerto for Traverso and Recorder in E minor TWV 52:e1 [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2D-y2kJU0lg)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Telemann](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2017/11/12/georg-philipp-telemann-1681-1767/)  
   4. Corelli: Trio Sonata in D minor, Op. 3 No. 5 (1689) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7qHwNja0qX0)  
   5. Corelli: Concerto Grosso in G minor, Op. 6 No. 8 (Christmas Concerto; 1690) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XFQ2oTYp5Z8)   *Excerpt:* [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7o6gRHY9wx4)  
   6. Corelli: Violin Sonata in D Minor Op. 5 No. 12, 'La Folia' (1700) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=H156ZQ1RHIQ) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XS-Nqzprais)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Corelli](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2017/11/12/arcangelo-corelli-1653-1713/)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Corelli](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=20), [Telemann](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=76)  
      In the 1940's series "Famous Composers for Young People," "Famous Pianists," etc, by Gladys Burch, Corelli has a chapter (og 49) in "Famous Violinists."  
      *Optional supplement*: Telemann: one of his 'Matthaus Passions' [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZPkh7vyUht8)  
       [Best of Telemann](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-XIBC5uR-6U) *(3 hours)*     [Best of Corelli](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JR-qt3DfbGM) *(4 hours)*

**2017-2018 TERM 2** Aaron Copland (1900-1990; American), George Gershwin (1898-1937; American) (*This term's artist: Winslow Homer*)  
   1. Aaron Copland: Appalachian Spring [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XmgaKGSxQVw) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PTdyDOWtE2Q) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=91y-NEdTj-g) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6KIn6xHbSZg)  
   2. Aaron Copland: Billy the Kid [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WYxDTb6pxUU) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OrWdp6MjdT8) or Fanfare for the Common Man [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FLMVB0B1_Ts) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pgj7_DmgDqs)  
   3. Aaron Copland: Rodeo [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BSZw_Zf_5pE)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Copland](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2017/11/12/aaron-copland-1900-1990/)  
   4. George Gershwin: American in Paris [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EGt000iascg) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8Z5LcIkWRmg)  
   5. George Gershwin: Rhapsody in Blue [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cH2PH0auTUU)  
   6. George Gershwin: Concerto in F maj [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DxUHcXUJZgY)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Copland](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=19); [Gershwin](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=29)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Gershwin](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2017/11/13/george-gershwin-1898-1937/)  
       [Best of Gershwin](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Z5oxKdrOvGU) *(1.5 hours)*     [Best of Copland](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q8aJOQTLrKo) *(2 hours)*

**2017-2018 TERM 3** Ludwig von Beethoven 1770-1827; classical/Romantic) (*This term's artist: Michelangelo Buonarroti*)  
   1. Symphony 5 OR 6  
   2. Piano Sonata 14 (Moonlight, Opus 27) OR 8 (Pathetique, Opus 13)  
   3. Razumovsky String Quartets Opus 59, no 1-3 OR Septet in E-flat Opus 20  
   4. Piano Concerto 5 (Emperor, Opus 73)  
   5. Symphony 7 OR 9 (Opus 125)  
   6. Fidelio  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Beethoven](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2017/11/11/ludwig-van-beethoven-1770-1827/)  
         (Purchase [Ludwig Beethoven and the Chiming Tower Bells](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0974650560/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0974650560&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Beethoven: The story of a little boy who was forced to practice](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34737) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Beethoven](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=7)

**2018-2019 TERM 1** Carl Maria von Weber; 1786-1826 (*This term's artist: John Constable*)  
   1.   
   2.   
   3.   
   4.   
   5.   
   6.   
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [von Weber](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=81)

**2018-2019 TERM 2** Henry Purcell (1659-1695, Baroque) (*This term's artist: Jan Vermeer*)  
    Selections based on the CD "Essential Purcell" from the Hyperion label. Available from [amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com/exec/obidos/tg/detail/-/B000002ZDU/qid=1134743890/sr=8-2/ref=sr_8_xs_ap_i2_xgl15/102-4882140-0718564?v=glance&s=classical&n=507846)   [Barnes and Noble](http://music.barnesandnoble.com/search/product.asp?userid=QU2Hn4jC6W&EAN=34571100159&ITM=1)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Purcell](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=53)

**2018-2019 TERM 3** Gabriel Faure (1845-1924) (*This term's artist: John William Waterhouse*)  
   1. Requiem in D minor, Op. 48 (7 movements; 35 minutes total)  
   2. Piano Quartet No. 1 in C minor, Op. 15  
   3. Pavane, Op. 50 (about seven minutes long)  
   4. The Dolly Suite, Op. 56 (Berceuse, Mi-a-ou, Le Jardin de Dolly, Kitty-Valse, Tendresse, Le Pas Espagnol)  
   5. Pelleas et Melisande, Op. 80 (Prelude, La Fileuse, Sicilienne, Mort de Melisande)  
   6. Songs:   
            [En priere](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MVdqF-hwo_Y), sung by Kathleen Battle  
            Apres un reve, [sung by Kiri te Kanawa](http://www.youtube.com/watch#!v=Oq4iEhRpAcY) or [Veronique Gens](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FCU7YyTtX4A)  
            [Claire de Lune](http://www.youtube.com/watch#!v=3Mjy3Fw5GJY) sung by Véronique Gens  
            [Les Papillons et la fleur](http://www.youtube.com/watch#!v=LOV9PXfPreI) sung by Véronique Gens  
            [Au bord de l'eau](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N-_4AgDnPuI) sung by Véronique Gens  
Generally, we try to recommend no more than two CDs per composer, but for Faure we'll need three. Two of these are budget-priced, however, so happily we can still recommend the very best recordings of these works:  
      The classic recording of the Requiem, Faure's best-known work, by musicians from Oxford; Naxos label: [Faure: Requiem; Messe basse; Cantique de Jean Racine](http://www.amazon.com/Faur-Requiem-Messe-Cantique-Racine/dp/B0000013Y0/ref=pd_sim_m_13)  
      For the [Piano Quartets](http://www.amazon.com/Faur-Piano-Quartets-Gabriel-Faure/dp/B0000027U7/ref=pd_sim_m_4), this is the dream team: Emmanuel Ax, Yo-Yo Ma, Isaac Stern, and Jaime Laredo. (Everything Yo-Yo touches turns to gold.) Children will love these lively quartets, so this is likely to be the CD that keeps getting played when the term is over.  
      All other selections (and more) are on this Deutsche Grammophon recording featuring the Boston Symphony Orchestra and others: [Faure - Pelleas et Melisande ~ Dolly ~ Apres un reve ~ Pavane ~ Elegie](http://www.amazon.com/Faure-Pell%C3%A9as-M%C3%A9lisande-Pavane-El%C3%A9gie/dp/B000001G8P/ref=sr_1_18?ie=UTF8)  
      *Nota bene*: You will want to avoid the "Best of Faure" disk on the Naxos label. Though it appears to include most of the term's selections, some are regrettably abridged. For example, there's only one brief portion of the Requiem, arguably the term's most important work.  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Faure](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=26)

**2019-2020 TERM 1** Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756-1791; Classical/Roccoco) (*This term's artist: Pieter Breugel the Elder*)  
   1, 2. Piano Concerto 20 (2 weeks)  
   3. Symphony 40 (4 weeks)  
   4. Quintet in A major for clarinet (2 weeks)  
   5. Piano Sonata in A major K.331 (2 weeks)  
   6. Concerto for bassoon and orchestra in B-flat major, K. 191 (the only bassoon concerto he wrote)  
         (Purchase [Mozart, The Wonder Boy](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0974650536/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0974650536&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Mozart: The story of a little boy and his sister who gave concerts](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34582) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Mozart](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=46)

**2019-2020 TERM 2** Niccolo Paganini (1782-1840) (*This term's artist: Gustave Courbet*)  
   1.   
   2.   
   3.   
   4.   
   5.   
   6.   
         (Purchase [Paganini, Master of Strings](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/161006013X/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=161006013X&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Paganini](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=49)

**2019-2020 TERM 3** Robert Schumann (1810-1856; Romantic) (*This term's artist: JMW Turner*)  
   1. Carnaval (for piano)  
   2. Scenes from Childhood for piano  
   3. Symphony no 1 in B flat Op 38 "Spring"  
   4. Symphony no 2 in C Op 61  
   5. an arabeske or humoreske  
   6. Liederkreis or other song cycle  
         (Purchase [Robert Schumann and Mascot Ziff](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1933573066/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1933573066&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Schumann: The Story of the Boy Who Made Pictures in Music](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35596) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Schumann](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=66)

**2020-2021 TERM 1** Richard Wagner (1813-1883); Jacques Offenbach (1819-1880; German Romantic) (*This term's artist: Titian*)  
   1. Wagner: Siegfried Idyll (orchestral)  
   2. Wagner: Selections from The Valkyries (opera)  
   3, 4. Wagner: The Love Feast of the Twelve Apostles (choral) (massive work requiring 1200 singers and 100 instruments!) (4 weeks)  
   5. Offenbach: Selections from Orpheus in the Underworld (opera)  
   6. Offenbach:  Selections from The Tales of Hoffmann (opera)  
         (Purchase [Adventures of Richard Wagner](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1610060113/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1610060113&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Wagner: The Story of the Boy Who Wrote Little Plays](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35128) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Wagner](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=80)

**2020-2021 TERM 2** Russian Nationals (*This term's artist: Leonardo Da Vinci*)  
   1. Nicolai Rimsky-Korsakov (1844-1908): Scheherazade  
   2. Nicolai Rimsky-Korsakov (1844-1908): Symphony 2 'Antar'  
   3. Nicolai Rimsky-Korsakov (1844-1908): Cappriccio Espagnol  
   4. Alexander Borodin (1833-1887): Polovtsian Dances  
   5. Modest Mussorgsky (1839-1881): Pictures at an Exhibition  
   6. Modest Mussorgsky (1839-1881): Night on Bald Mountain  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Rimsky-Korsakov](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=57); [Borodin](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=11); [Mussorgsky](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=47)

**2020-2021 TERM 3** George Frideric Handel (1685-1759; Baroque) (*This term's artist: Rembrandt van Rijn*)  
   1, 2. Messiah (an oratorio) (4 weeks)  
   3. Water music  
   4. Any of the organ concerti (such as Organ Concerto in B-flat Major, op. 7,no. 6)  
   5. Rinaldo (opera)  
   6. Harmonious Blacksmith (from suite in E major)  
         (Purchase [Handel at the Court of Kings](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1933573031/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1933573031&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Handel: The Story of a Little Boy who Practiced in an Attic](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35157) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Handel](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=35)

**2021-2022 TERM 1** Hector Berlioz (1803-1869) and Camille Saint-Saens (1835-1921; Romantic) (*This term's artist: Jan Van Eyck*)  
   1. Saint-Saens - Symphony no 3 in C min  
   2. Saint-Saens - Danse Macabre  
   3. Saint-Saens - Carnaval of Animals (*Le Carnaval des Animaux* in French)  
   4. Berlioz - Symphonie Fantastique  
   5. Berlioz - Dance of the Sylphs  
   6. Berlioz - Rakoczy March from the Damnation of Faust  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Berlioz](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=8); [Saint-Saens](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=61)

**2021-2022 TERM 2** Johann Sebastain Bach ( 1685-1750; Baroque) (*This term's artist: Sandro Botticelli*)  
   1, 2. Magnificat in D (4 weeks)  
   3. Chaconne; look for this played by Jascha Heifetz on YouTube  
   4. any Church cantata  
   5. Brandenburg Concerto no. 6  
   6. [Art of the Fugue](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Art_of_Fugue); look for Contrapunctus 9 played by Nageeb Gardizi, and then on organ, on YouTube  
         (Purchase [Sebastian Bach, The Boy from Thuringia](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/097465051X/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=097465051X&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Johann Sebastian Bach: The story of the boy who sang in the streets](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34568) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Bach](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=4)

**2021-2022 TERM 3** Franz Liszt (1811-1886; Romantic) (*This term's artist: Caspar David Friedrich*)  
   1. Piano Concerto no 1  
   2. Hungarian Rhapsodies, especially no 2 (you might find cartoon versions of this - Tom and Jerry, or "Rhapsody Rabbit," on YouTube)   
   3. Les Preludes  
   4. Liebestraum for piano (watch pianist [Evigny Kissin on YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-kKoHqdImYE))  
   5. Piano Sonata in B min  
   6. Mephisto Waltz  
         Free PG Ebook [Liszt: The Story of a Boy Who Became a Great Pianist and Teacher](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35601) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Liszt](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=42)

**2022-2023 TERM 1** Anton Bruckner (1824-1896) and Gustav Mahler (1860-1911) (*This term's artist: Vincent Van Gogh*)  
   1. Mahler: Symphony 1 (Titan)  
   2. Mahler: Symphony 9  
   3. Mahler: Kindertotenlieder (song cycle)  
   4. Bruckner: Symphony no 4  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Bruckner](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=16); [Mahler](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=43)

**2022-2023 TERM 2** Edward Elgar (1857-1934) and Ralph Vaughn Williams (1872-1958; 20th Century British) (*This term's artist: Raphael Sanzio*)  
   1. Ralph Vaughan Williams: Symphony 1 (A Sea Symphony)  
   2. Ralph Vaughan Williams: Fantasia on Greensleeves  
   3. Ralph Vaughan Williams: Fantasia on a theme by Thomas Tallis  
   4. Edward Elgar: Serenade for String Orchestra in E minor Op 20  
   5. Edward Elgar: Pomp and Circumstance (the first one is the famous Graduation March; see Elgar himself conducting this on [YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gxqFdcZz974))  
   6. Edward Elgar: "Enigma" Variations  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Elgar](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=25); [Vaugn Williams](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=77)

**2022-2023 TERM 3** Jean Sibelius (1865-1957; *zhan suh BAY lee us*) and Edvard Grieg (1843 -1907) (*This term's artist: John Singer Sargent*)  
   1. Grieg - Peer Gynt Suite no 1  
   2. Grieg - Piano Concerto in A  
   3. Grieg - Norwegian Dance no 2  
   4. Sibelius - Finlandia  
   5, 6. Sibelius - Symphony 1 OR 2 (4 weeks)  
         Free PG Ebook [Edvard Grieg: The Story of the Boy Who Made Music in the Land of the Midnight Sun](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35097) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Sibelius](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=68); [Grieg](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=32)

**2023-2024 TERM 1** Renaissance Music (*This term's artist: Tintoretto*)  
   1.   
   2.   
   3.   
   4.   
   5.   
   6.

**2023-2024 TERM 2** Maurice Ravel (1875-1937; Impressionist) (*This term's artist: Claude Monet*)  
   1. Daphne et Chloe - selections  
   2. Bolero  
   3. Mother Goose Suite  
   4. Pavane pour une infante dufunte  
   5. Piano Concerto in D for left hand  
   6. Rhapsody espagnole  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Ravel](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=55)

**2023-2024 TERM 3** Opera Selections (*This term's artist: Georges Seurat*)  
   1. Giuseppi Verdi: "Triumphal March" (Grand March) from Aida, "Vedi! le fosche" (Anvil Chorus) from Il Trovatore.  
   2. Giuseppi Verdi: "Libiamo Ne'lieti Calici" (Brindisi) from La Traviata, "La Donne Il Mobile," from Rigoletto.  
   3. Giacomo Puccini: "O Soave Fancuilla" and "Quando M'en Vo" from La Boheme, and "E Lucevan Le Stelle" from Tosca.  
   4. Giacamo Puccini: "Un Bel Di" from Madama Butterfly, and "Nessun Dorma" from Turandot.  
   5. Gioacchino Rossini: overture and "Largo al factotum" (*Figaro Figaro Figaro...*) from Il Barbiere Di Siviglia (The Barber of Seville).  
   6. Gioacchino Rossini: William Tell overture  
*We suggest using a selection of Opera favorites that contains most of these, such as*[*Best Opera Album In The World ... Ever!*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0000084JD/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0000084JD&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*and filling in any missing pieces with whatever else is on the CD. Puccini's "O mio babbino caro" from Gianni Schicchi, Bizet's "Au fond du temple saint" from The Pearl Fishers, Verdi's "Celeste Aida" from Aida would be worthy substitutes.  
One possibility:*[*25 Opera Favorites*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0000058IK/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0000058IK&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20%22) *1 - track 7. Giuseppi Verdi: "Triumphal March" from Aida; track 17. Gypsies' Chorus from Il Trovatore  
   2 - track 3. Giuseppi Verdi: "Libiamo Ne'lieti Calici" (Brindisi) from La Traviata; track 9. "La Donne Il Mobile," from Rigoletto  
   3 - track 21. Giacomo Puccini: "Che Gelida Manina" from La Boheme; track 23. "Quando M'en Vo" from La Boheme; track 18. "Vissi d'Arte" from Tosca  
   4 - track 6. Giacamo Puccini: "Un Bel Di" from Madama Butterfly, track 5. "Nessun Dorma" from Turandot  
   5 - track 4. Georges Bizet: "Au Fond du Temple Saint" from the Pearl Fishers; track 2. Gioacchino Rossini: "Largo al factotum" from The Barber of Seville  
   6 - track 1. Gioacchino Rossini: William Tell overture*  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Verdi](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=78); [Puccini](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=52); [Bizet](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=10); [Rossini](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=59)

**2024-2025 TERM 1** Ludwig van Beethoven (1770-1827; Classical/Romantic) (*This term's artist: Albrecht Durer*)  
   1. Piano Sonata 8 (Pathetique) Opus 13  
   2. Piano Sonata 14 (Moonlight) Op 27  
   3. Symphony No. 3 (Eroica-meaning 'heroic') Opus 55  
   4. String Quartets opus 59, no.1-3 (Razumovsky Quartets)  
   5. Piano Concerto 5 (Emporer) Op 73  
   6. Symphony No. 9 (the one with Ode to Joy at the end) Opus 125  
         (Purchase [Ludwig Beethoven and the Chiming Tower Bells](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0974650560/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0974650560&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Beethoven: The story of a little boy who was forced to practice](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34737) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Beethoven](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=7)

**2024-2025 TERM 2** Antonio Vivaldi (1678-1741; Baroque) (*This term's artist: Caravaggio*)  
   1. Gloria (choral work);  
   2. The Four Seasons;  
   3. Trio Sonata in C major, RV.82;  
   4, 5, 6. 3 concerti - Maybe one for violin, one for guitar (such as Concerto in D maj performed by guitarist John Williams on [YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Vbkbt8g2kSs)) and  
   one for a woodwind instrument such as oboe or bassoon.  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Vivaldi](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=79)

**2024-2025 TERM 3** Frederic Chopin (1810-1849; Romantic) (*This term's artist: Eugene Delacroix*)  
   1. Op 09 no 2 Nocturne in E flat maj  
   2. Op 10 no 3 Etude in E-maj  
   3. Op 10 no 12 Revolutionary Etude in C minor  
   4. Op 21 Piano Concerto number 2 in f minor  
   5. Op 28 Preludes no's 15, 20 and either 16 or 17  
   6. Op 53 Polonaise in A flat, Heroic  
         (Purchase [Frederic Chopin, Son of Poland, Early Years](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1933573112/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1933573112&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [Frederic Chopin, Son of Poland, Later Years](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1933573090/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1933573090&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Chopin: The Story of the Boy Who Made Beautiful Melodies](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35013) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Chopin](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=18)

**2025-2026 TERM 1** Frederick Delius (1862-1934) (*This term's artist: Camille Pissarro*)  
   1.   
   2.   
   3.   
   4.   
   5.   
   6.

**2025-2026 TERM 2** Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756-1791; Classical/Rococo) (*This term's artist: Jean Honore Fragonard*)  
   1. Serenade No. 13 for strings in G major (K525) (*"Eine Kleine Nacht Musik"*)  
   2. Requiem Mass in D minor (K626) (*A vocal work*)  
   3. Symphony no. 41 in C major (K551) (*"Jupiter)"*  
   4. Sinfonia Concertante for Violin, Viola and Orchestra in E-flat major (K364)  
   5. Piano Concerto no. 21 in C major (K467)  
         (Purchase [Mozart, The Wonder Boy](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0974650536/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=0974650536&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Mozart: The story of a little boy and his sister who gave concerts](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34582) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Mozart](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=46)

**2025-2026 TERM 3** Felix Mendelssohn (1809-1847; Romantic) (*This term's artist: Albert Bierstadt*)  
   1. Songs without words (there are 8 volumes, 8 different opus numbers. [notes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Songs_Without_Words))  
   2. Violin Concerto in E minor, Op. 64  
   3, 4. Symphony no. 4 in A major, Op. 90 (*"Italian"*) (4 weeks)  
   5. Octet in E-flat major, Op. 20  
   6. Fingal's Cave ("Hebrides") Overture, Op. 26  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Mendelssohn](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=44)

**2026-2027 TERM 1** Leonard Bernstein (1918-1990; American) (*This term's artist: Norman Rockwell*)  
   1.   
   2.   
   3.   
   4.   
   5.   
   6.   
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Bernstein](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=9)

**2026-2027 TERM 2** Claude Debussy (1862-1918; Impressionist) (*This term's artist: Pierre-Auguste Renoir*)  
   1. Prelude to the Afternoon of the Faun  
   2. La Mer OR Nocturnes for Orchestra  
   3. The Girl with the Flaxen Hair (from Preludes)  
   4. Suite Bergamasqe (includes Claire de Lune)  
   5. Children's Corner  
   6. Jeux ("Games"); a "danced poem" intended to accompany a ballet  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Debussy](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=22)

**2026-2027 TERM 3** Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750; Baroque) (*This term's artist: Jacob van Ruisdael and Pieter de Hooch*)  
   1. Brandenburg Concerto No. 2 in F major, BWV 1047  
   2, 3. St. Matthew Passion (for 4 weeks)  
   4. Toccata and Fugue in D minor BWV 565 (consists of one toccata and one fugue; doable in 2 weeks)  
   5. Well-Tempered Clavier (Prelude and Fugue in C minor, Book I)  
   6. Goldberg Variations  
         (Purchase [Sebastian Bach, The Boy from Thuringia](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/097465051X/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=097465051X&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Johann Sebastian Bach: The story of the boy who sang in the streets](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34568) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Bach](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=4)

Click [here](http://amblesideonline.org/20122013ArtCom.shtml) to see the 2012-2013 Artist/Composer Schedule.

**2013-2014 TERM 1** Franz Josef Haydn (1732-1809; Classical) (*This term's artist: John Singleton Copley*)  
   1. String Quartet Op 76 no 3 "Emperor" OR String Quartet Op 76 no 4 "Sunrise" *[99 cent downloads "Emperor":*[*I. Allegro*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002EDW8DS/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002EDW8DS&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*;*[*II. Menuett: Allegro*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002EDXL7K/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002EDXL7K&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*;*[*III. Poco adagio cantabile*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002EDUNZ8/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002EDUNZ8&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*;*[*IV. Finale: Presto*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002EDOLE2/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002EDOLE2&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*]* [archive.org](http://archive.org/details/HaydnEmperorQuartettatraiQt)  
   2, 3. London Symphony no 104 (4 weeks) *[*[*3.96 download*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000QR317G/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000QR317G&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*]* [free mp3 final movement](http://www.pointclassics.com/dl/2650902.4.Finale-%20spirituoso.48k.mp3)  
   4, 5. The Creation (4 weeks) *[*[*4.99 download*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0038G7H86/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0038G7H86&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*]*[*Complete on YouTube; English*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=l07oRR4u-rk)[archive.org](http://archive.org/details/HaydnCreation%20Creation) free zip file contains both .ogg and .mp3 files  
   6. a horn concerto *[Horn Concerto No. 1 in D major 99 cent downloads:*[*Allegro*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001UDKNS0/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001UDKNS0&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*;*[*Adagio*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001UDTOC6/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001UDTOC6&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*;*[*Allegro*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001UDQJG0/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001UDQJG0&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*]*  
         (Purchase [Joseph Haydn, The Merry Little Peasant](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1933573007/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1933573007&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Franz Joseph Haydn: The Story of the Choir Boy who became a Great Composer](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/34550) by Thomas Tapper  
      **For a lighter term:**  
      1. String Quartet Op 76, no. 3, 2nd movement (8:14) (This is the tune for the hymn "Glorious Things of Thee Are Spoken") [$mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002EDXL7K/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002EDXL7K&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)/[YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N1fOszhIPvE)  
      2. String Quartet Op 76 no. 4 in B flat major, 1st movement (8:42) (Nicknamed Sunrise due to the rising theme over sustained chords that begins the quartet.) [$mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000VGKM5G/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000VGKM5G&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)/[YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RFNUgqvTdLE)  
      3. London Symphony - Finale: Spiritoso (6:40) ( Symphony No. 104 in D major is Joseph Haydn's final symphony. It is the last of the twelve so-called London Symphonies, and is known (somewhat arbitrarily, given the existence of eleven others) as the London Symphony. The exuberant finale, in fast tempo and in sonata form, opens in the mode of folk music using a drone bass and a theme often claimed to have originated as a Croatian folk song.) [$mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000VGKU2Q/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000VGKU2Q&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)/[YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DG69KNNN380)  
      4. The Creation: "The Heavens are Telling the Glory" (4:02) (The Creation is considered by many to be Haydn's masterpiece. And "The Heavens are Telling the Glory" seems to be akin to what the Hallelujah chorus is to the Messiah.) [$mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0019O5ZHO/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0019O5ZHO&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)/[YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c-Jkktpp9QI)  
      5. Horn Concerto No. 1 in D major, 2nd movement (Adagio) (6:04) [$mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001UDTOC6/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001UDTOC6&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)/[YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=27oCfJm7BvE)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Haydn](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=36)

**2013-2014 TERM 2** Pyotr Ilyich Tchaikovsky (1840-1893) (*This term's artist: Edouard Manet*)  
   1. Symphony no 6 in B minor. Op 74 "Pathetique" ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Symphony_No._6_%28Tchaikovsky%29); includes audio) (Δ indicates free download at archive.org)  
            [Purchase MP3 of the complete symphony](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B004BKQPLI/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B004BKQPLI&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [just the 2nd movement (Allegro con grazia)](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B004BKN68S/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B004BKN68S&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)  
            [YouTube (Complete)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=V04QdGuFHYQ) - [YouTube 2nd Mvmt](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vQySSLTdsYc) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/TchaikovskySymphonyNo.6pathtique)  
   2. Piano Concerto no 1 in B flat minor Op 23 ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Piano_Concerto_No._1_%28Tchaikovsky%29); includes audio)  
            [Purchase MP3 of the complete concerto](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002SYC1X0/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002SYC1X0&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [just the 1st movement (Allegro)](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000TEARKK/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000TEARKK&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)  
            [YouTube (Complete)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ItSJ_woWnmk) - [YouTube: 1st Mvmt](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BWerj8FcprM) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/TchaikovskyConcerto_1forpianoandorchestra-1stmov.)  
   3. Serenade for Strings in C major Op 48 ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Serenade_for_Strings_%28Tchaikovsky%29))  
            [Purchase MP3 of the complete Serenade](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B003PUD2WK/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B003PUD2WK&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [just the 2nd movement (Valse)](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B003PU5SZO/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B003PU5SZO&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)  
            [YouTube (Complete)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BNxwVOZwu10) - [YouTube: 2nd Movement (Valse)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WYLb0g5ufdg)  
   4. 1812 Overture, Op 49 ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1812_Overture))  
            [Purchase MP3 of the complete work (15 min)](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B007WG6I74/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B007WG6I74&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [just the Finale](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0022PPW6S/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0022PPW6S&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)  
            [YouTube (Complete) -](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N0cpKzDoOdA)[YouTube: Famous Finale](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=u2W1Wi2U9sQ) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/Tchaikovsky1812Overture_525)  
   5. Andante Cantabile from String Quartet in D major Op 11 ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/String_Quartet_No._1_%28Tchaikovsky%29))  
            [Purchase MP3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B003Z65OAC/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B003Z65OAC&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)  
            [YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uU5cQfccnxk) [Δ](http://archive.org/details/TchaikovskyAndanteCantabilest.PetersburgQuartet)  
   6. Swan Lake, Op 20 ([Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Swan_Lake))  
            [Purchase MP3 of the complete ballet](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0032XC9PQ/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0032XC9PQ&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [just the Highlights](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B004XZUVK2/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B004XZUVK2&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)  
            [Watch the Entire Ballet on YouTube (2 hours)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9rJoB7y6Ncs) - [YouTube: Suite (30 min)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SDhq70yrtiI)  
   Extra: Romeo and Juliet [Δ](http://archive.org/details/TCHAIKOVSKYRomeoAndJuliet-NEWTRANSFER)  
         (Purchase [The Story of Peter Tchaikovsky](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1610060148/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1610060148&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [Peter Tchaikovsky and the Nutcracker Ballet](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1610060121/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1610060121&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Tchaikovsky](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=75)

**2013-2014 TERM 3** Mark O'Connor (1961- ) and Igor Stravinsky (1882-1971) (This term's artist: Hudson River School)  
   1. Mark O'Connor: Fanfare for the Volunteer ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000028U0Z/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000028U0Z&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [purchase mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00138JB5I/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00138JB5I&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))  
   2. Mark O'Connor: The American Seasons ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00005OKTI/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00005OKTI&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [purchase mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0013AWY4Q/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0013AWY4Q&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20); contains both American Seasons and Strings and Threads) (["Fall" on YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mMrMDlKY6Z8))  
   3. Mark O'Connor: Strings and Threads Suite ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00005OKTI/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00005OKTI&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [purchase mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0013AWY4Q/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0013AWY4Q&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20); contains both Strings and Threads and American Seasons) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yYoXE2yXhqw)) [Note: O'Connor has free streaming radio of his music on his [website](http://www.markoconnor.com/index.php?page=radio); Don't miss his 18-minute long Johnny Appleseed Suite ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/1452456925/?tag=amblesi-20)), which has four parts: Marching Along the Ohio Frontier [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aYqUfoVEdOQ) , Johnny's Apple Pie, Three Angel Brides, The Life and Times of Johnny Appleseed]  
   4. Igor Stravinsky: The Firebird ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0001ENYLM/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0001ENYLM&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [purchase mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00138F7CO/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00138F7CO&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20); contains Firebird and Rite of Spring) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RZkIAVGlfWk))  
   5. Igor Stravinsky: Rite of Spring ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0001ENYLM/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0001ENYLM&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [purchase mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00138F7CO/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00138F7CO&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20); contains Rite of Spring and Firebird) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lWotpIy0uTg))  
   6. Igor Stravinsky: Symphony of Psalms ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0000026GK/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0000026GK&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [purchase mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00138KMJ2/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00138KMJ2&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ICK2OS4QLtQ))  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Stravinsky](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=74)

**2014-2015 TERM 1** Hildegard von Bingen, 1098-1179 (*This term's artist: Fra Angelico*) [Biography](http://www.classicfm.com/composers/bingen/guides/discovering-great-composers-hildegard-von-bingen/); [Information about her music](http://hildegard.org/music/music.html).  
♥ AmblesideOnline's own Megan Hoyt has written a picture book called "Hildegard's Gift" for younger students ([*purchase at amazon.com*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1612613586/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1612613586&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))  
The following selections are from the Anonymous 4 CD "Origin of Fire" ([*Purchase CD*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0006OBW8E/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0006OBW8E&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00B3SPEQI/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00B3SPEQI&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))  
   1. track 3. Antiphon, O quam mirabilis est (*how wondrous is the presence of the divine heart that foreknew every creature*) [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KEhgc35SxF0&noredirect=1)   
   2. track 6. Sequence: O ignis spiritus paracliti (*O fire of the spirit, the comforter;* a chant for pentecost) [English lyrics and audio](http://chantblog.blogspot.com/2013/05/hildegard-von-bingen-o-ignis-spiritus.html)  
   3. track 11. Vision 3 "The fiery spirit": Et imago (Lyrics - Second part of [this link](http://sainthildegardofbingen.blogspot.com/2012/10/st-hildegard-of-bingen-liber-divinorum.html)) OR O Jerusalem [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yGyQTDhrrbM&noredirect=1)   
   4. track 12. Hymn O ignee spiritus (*Hymn, for Holy spirit*) [English lyrics](http://www.poetry-chaikhana.com/Poets/H/Hildegardvon/OigneeSpirit/index.html) [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t3YhQlibTuw&noredirect=1)   
   5. track 14. Vision 4 "Love": Et audivi vocem (Rev 14:13 and I heard a voice from heaven say write. . .) OR Spiritus Sanctus [lyrics and audio](http://chantblog.blogspot.com/2012/09/hildegard-of-bingen-spiritus-sanctus.html)  
   6. track 15. Antiphon Caritas habundant in omnia (*Love abounds in all*) [English lyrics](http://www.healingchants.com/hct.caritasabundat.html) [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=J8y58FD4wWY&noredirect=1)   
   Note that each selection above has a link to either a YouTube version of the work, an audio, or an alternate work linked to YouTube. Asterisks are linked to YouTube.  
**Other Options:**  
A Feather on the Breath of God ([purchase CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000002ZGD/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000002ZGD&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))  
Catholic World Report offers their own "[definitive list](http://www.catholicworldreport.com/Item/1442/a_beginners_guide_to_the_music_of_st_hildegard_of_bingen.aspx#.UsxsDKXbBUR)" of Hildegard's music based on the boxed CD set "Sequentia." ([*purchase*](http://www.amazon.com/exec/obidos/ASIN/B0056K4VX6/amblesi-20))  
"[The Sacred Fire](https://shop.abc.net.au/products/the-sacred-fire-heather-lee-kim-cunio)" CD has many of the selections and is available in Australia.  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [von Bingen](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=83)

**2014-2015 TERM 2** Children's Classics (*This term's artist: Diego Velazquez*)  
   1. Benjamin Britten: Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra ([Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Young_Person%27s_Guide_to_the_Orchestra); [*purchase CD*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0000062CZ/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0000062CZ&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*purchase mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001BHTRB4/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001BHTRB4&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*; includes both Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra and Peter and the Wolf*) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yfFFqxnQBuI))  
   2. Sergei Prokofiev: Peter and the Wolf ([Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_and_the_Wolf); [*purchase CD*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0000062CZ/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0000062CZ&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*purchase mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001BHTRB4/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001BHTRB4&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*; includes both Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra and Peter and the Wolf*) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZALvv_3EU8I))  
   3. Paul Dukas: The Sorcerer's Apprentice ([Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Sorcerer%27s_Apprentice_%28Dukas%29); [*purchase CD*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000GFLEBS/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000GFLEBS&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*purchase mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00UJ0147E/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B006VU2DL2&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U4yH4B9deok)) (*This is featured in Disney's Fantasia*)  
   4. Engelbert Humperdinck: Hansel and Gretel (Opera in 3 Acts; [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hansel_and_Gretel_%28opera%29); [*purchase CD*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B000PMGSCW/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B000PMGSCW&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*purchase mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0011B5EQW/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0011B5EQW&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hRqg7jkvdPg) or [in English](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pkObVkob6NY))  
   5. Claude Debussy: La Boite A Joujoux (The Toy Box, a ballet for children; [blog post featuring images from the French book "La Boite a Joujoux" illustrated by Andre Helle](http://bibliodyssey.blogspot.com/2010/08/toy-box-ballet.html); [*Purchase mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0013AYSZ4/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0013AYSZ4&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*here for 99 cents*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B002CN3HXU/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B002CN3HXU&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=B7-Qak3KYN0)) [Ballet on YouTube: [1 The Toy Box Asleep](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FLHKK7AzHDg); [2 The Toy Shop](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=v2mHk7f2d8I); [3 Dance of the Doll](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uBu6u_hchyQ); [4 The Field of Battle](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XWIoD_yHYGI); [5 The Sheepfold for Sale](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zgb9pyd1QJc); [6 Fortune Made After (?)](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NrWFvWUHY9w); [7 Epilogue](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EhqK_ZUfim0)]  
   6. Georges Bizet: Jeux d'enfants, op. 22 (Children's Games; 12 short piano pieces. [Wikipedia](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jeux_d%27enfants_%28Bizet%29)) ([*Purchase CD*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B0090PX6C0/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B0090PX6C0&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*purchase mp3*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B00515YFBY/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B00515YFBY&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)*or*[*here*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B009T2WHRY/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B009T2WHRY&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20)) ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U6MvMw7OkyU))

**2014-2015 TERM 3** Sergei Rachmaninoff (1873-1943 (*This term's artist: Edgar Degas*)  
   1 Piano Concerto No. 2 in C minor, Op. 18 ([YouTube: played by Rachmaninoff](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x8l37utZxMQ))  
   2 Prelude in C-sharp minor Op 3 no 2 ([YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d-qwJoFQ3qo)) and/or Prelude op 23 no 5 in g minor  
   3 Symphony 2 in E minor op 27 ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hmWBquHe4eo))  
   4 Vocalise, Op. 34, No. 14 ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1wTEylWQfcM); [also here](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fW630zFA93Y))  
   5 Rhapsody on a theme of Paganini op 43 (24 variations; [18](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bKZbvluHcNo) is the highlight; ([YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=49dEdhsNpKE))  
   6 Symphonic Dance op 45 "summarizes Rachmaninoff's compositional output" ([YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=otJmf3pyb1E))  
   Supplement: All-Night Vigil ("Vespers") op 37 (also translated as Vespers; he requested no 5 to be sung at his own funeral) This and The Bells were Rachmaninoff's own favorite works.  
Danse Hongroise (Hungarian Dance), Op. 6 No. 2 ([YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wbuIOgrSwdc))  
String Quartet, Romance ([YouTube](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QylfXnpp7lk&list=PLD3D10BEC4B8527E9))

**2015-2016 TERM 1** Johannes Brahms (1833-1897; Romantic) (*This term's artist: Jean-Baptiste Camille Corot*)  
   1. Variations on a theme of Haydn  
   2. Symphony no 1 Opus 68  
   3. Violin Concerto in D  
   4. Piano Concerto no 2 Op 83  
   5. Tragic Overture Op 81  
   6. Wiegenlied (Lullaby)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Brahms](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2015/07/19/brahms-late-bloomer-in-high-waters/)

**2015-2016 TERM 2** Franz Schubert (1797-1828; late Classical/early Romantic) (*This term's artist: Jacques-Louis David*)  
   1. Trout quintet  
   2. Symphony no. 8 ("Unfinished")  
   3, 4. Symphony no. 9 ("The Great") (4 weeks)  
   5. Impromptus op. 90 (D. 899)  
   6. Die schone Mullerin (a song cycle)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Schubert](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2015/07/19/schubert-the-candle-that-burned-out-way-too-soon/)  
         (Purchase [Franz Schubert and His Merry Friends](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/1933573139/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=1933573139&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) by Opal Wheeler)  
         Free PG Ebook [Franz Schubert: The Story of the Boy Who Wrote Beautiful Songs](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35070) by Thomas Tapper  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Schubert](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=65)

**2015-2016 TERM 3** Giovanni Pierluigi da Palestrina (1525-1594) (*This term's artist: Hans Holbein the Younger*)  
   1. Motet for Five Voices [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PQo_LirQY-k)   
   2. Tu Es Petrus [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lIhwYVw6P4E)   
   3. O Magnum Mysterium [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D1QjkhENZg8)   
   4. Kyrie from Pope Marcellus Mass [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3n8XdKkrqgo)   
   5. Missa O Sacrum Convivium [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cAdj8gtHjrs)   
   6. Sanctus et Benedictus from Missa Brevis [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ISwCKQhbxfQ)   
Several of the selections are on this CD: Masses and Motets ([CD](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001EZ1H20/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001EZ1H20&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20) or [mp3](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B001J03Z4S/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&camp=1789&creative=390957&creativeASIN=B001J03Z4S&linkCode=as2&tag=amblesi-20))  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Palestrina](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2015/07/17/cm-composer-study/)  
Pope Marcellus Mass (all) [\*](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5wVaD2_RmO8)

**2016-2017 TERM 1** Antonin Dvorak (AN-toe-NEEN d-VOR-zhak; 1841-1904; Late Romantic) (*This term's artist: Mary Cassatt*) [2016/2017 YouTube Playlist](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLj3p96YMY1iEI2ZP4MdxgPmw5kktVlh7f) from Camille B.  
   1. Symphony 9 From the New World [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WuqyfEyNXQo) [[CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004A13C3C/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
   2. Slavonic Dances [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1WyF-s6REq0) [[CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00005YD5H/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
   3. Carnival Overture (may also be spelled *Karneval*) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ifoaK1szwjU) [[CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0176ZF31M/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
   4. Humoresques for piano Opus 101 [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MrVc1Bs5Cv0) (especially no 7 in G flat [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WmAZoexenx8)) [Playlist](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FBltn_dbeQg&list=PL33620F2A39F9A3C6) [[MP3](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00EDK0IZ0/?tag=amblesi-20) [CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/ASIN/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
   5. String Quartet No. 12 in F major Opus 96 ("American") [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IVAwma3F6cg) [[CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000003CXV/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
   6. Trio in E min Opus 90 ("Dumky") [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o2O1tCdxExE)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Dvorak](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2016/08/23/antonin-dvorak-1841-1904/)  
      2 1/2 hour "Best of Dvorak" playlist [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xJvvwrnqjGs)  
      [Classics for Kids](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name) Past Shows: [Dvorak](https://www.classicsforkids.com/composers/composer_profile.php?id=24)

**2016-2017 TERM 2** Medieval Era Music (see [Notes for this Term](http://amblesideonline.org/Music2016b.shtml), also [Medieval Life and Times](http://www.medieval-life-and-times.info/medieval-music/)) (*This term's artist: Giotto di Bondone*) [2016/2017 YouTube Playlist](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLj3p96YMY1iEI2ZP4MdxgPmw5kktVlh7f) from Camille B.  
   1. "Salve Regina - Gregorian Chant" ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0000040ZC/?tag=amblesi-20)) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3iR3bJKk1Xc) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rQvNzCrdKLA) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Fi5CZ3lTXP8) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9mO-WeawFlM)  
   2. "Secret Voices: Chant and Polyphony from the Las Huelgas Codex, c. 1300" by Anonymous 4 ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00585QLZA/?tag=amblesi-20)) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BNhmGUpDTn4) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7w0LXHlqpek) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WCW7babiSEI)  
   3. "A Dance In the Garden of Mirth: Medieval Instrumental Music" by the Dufay Collective ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B0011ADSUM/?tag=amblesi-20)). [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7BG_mOuPpMA) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JiE17pvisBg) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EXAKNgMF0tg)   
    Alternate Option for this term: "Miri It Is" by the Dufay Collective ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000000AXM/?tag=amblesi-20)). If you choose to purchase only this CD, we urge you to check your library or YouTube for Gregorian chant selections to supplement. [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eC6OKIYXBxQ)  
    More video links for Gothic music are at the bottom of our [Notes for this Term](http://amblesideonline.org/Music2016b.shtml).  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Medieval Music](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2016/08/22/medieval-music/)

**2016-2017 TERM 3** Carl Ditters von Dittersdorf (1739-1799; Classical) [Info](https://l.facebook.com/l.php?u=https%3A%2F%2Fcmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com%2F2016%2F08%2F22%2Fcarl-ditters-von-dittersdorf-1739-1799%2F&h=ATN6kXl9uhJ_-dyQOQCZfy1oe6HSwcQ6AqL_KnoPzRTBRuTpqv8x7PVjF9B-LqhxJd7vuwjaiM1SQm7_6T-babtCLB4HFpbF5cvMSYQEV1GHUCz8BeIrOT6YT6RK) (*This term's artist: James McNeill Whistler*)  
1-2 Choose Two Concertos:  
      Harp Concerto in A major [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RGGJ1XPKuQc)  
      Double Bass Concerto [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PNYuRbsSJYw) [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EGHKsRSJU8I)  
      Concerto for Violin and Orchestra in G major [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3LWuLlFhVKg)  
      Oboe Concerto in G major [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sq3u9y0kFS4) [Oboe Concertos [MP3](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00LCTGCDW/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
      Harpsichord Concerto in A maj [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o9hX76-wOvE)  
3-4 Choose Two Symphonies:  
      Symphony in C-major "La Prise de la Bastille" [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ymc99Gd7YY8)  
      Symphony in A minor [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pUgKCMymh4E)  
      Six Symphonies after Ovid's Metamorphoses [This [Playlist](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3oRPuOTuafs&list=PLUSRfoOcUe4ZFE-CFJkVpzxYzIR83L11a) includes 1, 2, 3, 6 ] [Entire Metamorphoses on one [CD](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000000AGD/?tag=amblesi-20)] [1-3 [MP3](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B00DQVGXCO/?tag=amblesi-20)] [4-6 [MP3](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B000QQSMHG/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
            1 The Four Ages of the World (gold, silver, bronze and iron)  
            2 The Fall of Paeton  
            3 The Transformation of Actaeon into a Stag  
            4 The Rescuing of Andromeda by Perseus  
            5 The Petrification of Phineas and his Friends  
            6 The Transformation of the Lycian Peasants into Frogs  
5-6 Choose Two Chamber Works [Six String Quartets [MP3](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B004ZDF7P6/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
      String Quintet No.1 A Major [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Zwm1NNSGGoQ)  
         Megan Hoyt's blog post about [Dittersdorf](https://cmcomposerstudy.wordpress.com/2016/08/22/carl-ditters-von-dittersdorf-1739-1799/)  
      Viola and Bass Duet [\*](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UxbKROVjBsM)  
Dittersdorf also wrote operas, oratorios, cantatas, and sacred music, including a Requiem.

Classical Music Resources

AO mom Megan Hoyt wrote *A Touch of the Infinite: Studies in Music Appreciation with Charlotte Mason* combining her own personal music background, CM's methodology from the Home Education volumes, and books CM used for music teaching in her own schools. Megan Hoyt explains that there's more to Composer Study than listening to six pieces of music from the same composer: musical terms, ear training and listening skills, reading musical notation, distinguishing musical instruments, folk songs are all parts of CM music study. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/069253041X/?tag=amblesi-20)) Listen to her talk about her book with Cindy Rollins on the Mason Jar podcast [here](https://www.circeinstitute.org/podcast/mason-jar-19-megan-hoyt-composer-study). (*If you benefit from this book, Megan would love for you to leave a positive review at amazon.com!*)

[How Did Charlotte Mason Teach Music?](http://amblesideonline.org/Music.shtml)

[Do I have to use AmblesideOnline's music selections?](http://amblesideonline.org/Music.shtml#anchor_music_choice)

Listen and/or Download Music (**Please be careful to use sites that offer legal downloads.** More information [here](http://amblesideonline.org/ComposerDownloads.shtml).)  
   [Internet Archive free downloadable music](http://archive.org/details/audio_music)  
   [Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum](http://www.gardnermuseum.org/music/listen/music_library?filter=composer) free downloadable classical music  
   [Classical Cat](http://www.classiccat.net/) - "the free classical catalog" indexes "some 6000 free classical music performances"  
   [Piano Society](http://www.pianosociety.com/cms/index.php?section=1) Free Classical Music  
   Inexpensive Classical Music MP3 downloads at [eClassical.com](http://www.eclassical.com/eclassic/eclassical?&last_page=about%5feclassical&page=index) and [amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com/s/qid=1249784433/ref=sr_nr_n_6?ie=UTF8&rs=&bbn=624868011&rnid=624868011&rh=n%3A!624868011%2Ci%3Amp3-downloads%2Cn%3A624926011)  
   Music and Musicians searchable database from the [L.A. Philharmonic/Hollywood Bowl/Walt Disney Concert Hall](http://www.laphil.com/music/musicians_database.cfm)  
   [WDAV](http://www.wdav.org/nav1024.cfm?cat=2&subcat=72) 24-hour commercial-free classical music. An Advisory favorite.  
   [KCME](http://www.kcme.org/) One Advisory member's favorite. No ads, wide programming, friendly announcers.  
   [WRR 101](http://www.wrr101.com/) Dallas's first radio station  
   [WCPE](http://wcpe.org/) listener supported, commercial-free  
   [Classical KING FM](http://www.king.org/) Features helps for beginner                 
   [EarlyMusic.net](http://www.earlymusic.net/home.html) They "support and promote early music and historical performance." There's a link to listen online.

Websites dedicated to public education in classical music:  
   <http://www.naxos.com/qcomp.htm>  
   <http://www.classicalarchives.com/>  
   [A Music Glossary](http://www.theviolin.freeserve.co.uk/Glossary.htm)  
   [Classics for Kids](http://www.classicsforkids.com/) Online radio programs about composers with their music in the background. Click on composers, then [Composers a to z](https://www.classicsforkids.com/shows/pastshows.php?sort=name).

Read about Composers:  
   **Opal Wheeler** composer biographies are being republished by [Zeezok Publishing](https://store.zeezok.com/great-musician-series). Those are in print have been linked below, along with their corresponding composer.  
   **Gladys Burch** also wrote compilations of composer biographies. They are out of print but can still be found used:  
      A Child's Book of Famous Composers (1939; Palestrina, Bach, Handel, Gluck, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Liszt, Wagner, Verdi, Foster, Brahms, Tchaikovsky, Grieg, MacDowell, Debussy)  
      Famous Violinists for Young People (1946; Corelli, Vivaldi, Tartini, Viotti, Paganini, Spohr, Bull, Joachim, Wieniawski, Sarasate, Auer, Ysaye, Kreisler, Spalding)  
      Famous Pianists for Young People (1943; Liszt, Rubinstein, von Bulow, de Pachmann, Carreno, Paderewski, Busoni, Rachmaninoff, Hofmann, Grainger)  
      Modern Composers for Young People (1941; Mussorgsky, Dvorak, Rimsky-Korsakov, Humperdinck, Elgar, Delius, Strauss, Sibelius, Scriabin, Vaughan Williams, Schoenberg, Ravel, Carpenter, de falla, Respighi, Bartok, Stravinsky, Griffes, Prokofiev, Gershwin)  
   **Online Texts:**  
   [The World's Great Men of Music: Story-Lives of Master Musicians](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/13291) by Harriette Brower includes chapters on Palestrina, Bach, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Von Weber, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Schumann, Chopin, Berlioz, Liszt, Verdi, Wagner, Brahms, Grieg, Tchaikovsky, Debussy  
   [Music Talks for Children](http://www.gutenberg.org/files/14339/14339.txt) by Thomas Tapper for younger children, explains why we should study music, how music is all around us, what makes a classic, etc.  
   [Little Journeys to the Homes of the Great Volume 14](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/20318) by Elbert Hubbard: A rambling discourse on what the artists were like; probably most suitable for Years 6-12. Volume 14: Wagner, Paganini, Chopin, Schumann, Bach, Mendelssohn, Liszt, Beethoven, Handel, Verdi, Mozart, Brahms. ([Other volumes](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/author/228))  
   [The World's Great Men of Music: Story-Lives of Master Musicians](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/13291) by Harriette Brower includes Palestrina, Bach, Handel, Gluck, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Weber, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Schumann, Chopin, Berlioz, Liszt, Verdi, Wagner, Franck, Brahms, Grieg, Tchaikovsky, MacDowell, Debussy, Toscanini, Stokowski, and Koussevitzky.  
  
Free PG Ebook [Verdi: The Story of the Little Boy who Loved the Hand Organ](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35158) by Thomas Tapper  
   **Parents Review articles** that discuss music appreciation:  
      [Art and Literature in the Parents' Union School](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR34p075ArtandLiterature.shtml)  
      [Music and Art in PNEU Schools](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p535MusicArt.shtml)  
      There are also a few Parents' review articles about specific composers.

[Composer Notebooking Pages](http://notebookingpages.com/archives/1005) These used to be free downloads, but are now $5.95 to download the complete set.

Suggestions for more music (for summer study, substitution terms, or simply for fun!)

Respighi - Fountains of Rome four lovely symphonic poems about day dawning, and ending over four fountains. You can even hear the water!  
O'Connor - Johnny Appleseed Suite four pieces of pure fun

Additional Beautiful Works That Should Not Be Missed

Jenkins - Benedictus from the Armed Man: A Mass for Peace  
Doyle - Non nobis, Domine from the movie Henry V  
Allegri - Miserere

Thank You!  
The Advisory wishes to express our gratitude to the members of the former CM Music list (now The Classical Review), especially Don Fairchild and Patrice Atwell, for their help with conceptualizing the initial Composer Schedule, and Megan Hoyt for helping to expand it.

# Appendix 3: Plutarch Rotation Schedule (from AmblesideOnline)

AO's Terms: \* Term 1: Sep-Nov     \*\* Term 2: Jan-Mar     \*\*\* Term 3: Apr-Jun

[*Notes Below*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml#notes)

Linked e-texts use Thomas North's text and are divided into twelve weekly readings. Study Guides are by Anne White and most include Thomas North's text. If you are just beginning Plutarch, you may prefer to begin with Publicola, as it has study notes for beginners. It is listed below, and is also available in book format. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0994797745/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B015T0EEZM/?tag=amblesi-20))

If your schedule needs some breathing room, going through two of these *Lives* (and spending 18 weeks on each) instead of three per year is one way to lighten the reading.

2016-2017 School Year (Purchase this year's study guides as a single book: [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0994797761/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B01CIJVX2E/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Term 1: [Pyrrhus](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPyrrhusText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with Thomas North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPyrrhus.shtml)*)*  
Term 2: [Nicias](http://amblesideonline.org/PlNiciasText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with Thomas North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlNicias.shtml)*)*  
Term 3: [Crassus](http://amblesideonline.org/PlCrassusText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with Thomas North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlCrassus.shtml)*)*

2017-2018 School Year (Purchase this year's study guides as a single book: [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0994797788/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B06WRR51NC/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Term 1: [Julius Caesar](http://amblesideonline.org/PlJuliusCaesarText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlJuliusCaesar.shtml)*)*  
Term 2: [Agis and Cleomenes](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAgisCleomenesText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAgisCleomenes.shtml)*)*  
Term 3: [Tiberius Gracchus and Gaius Gracchus](http://amblesideonline.org/PlGracchusText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlGracchus.shtml)*)*

2018-2019 School Year (Purchase this year's study guides as a single book: [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0995888906/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/B07C3ZH461/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Term 1: [Demosthenes](http://amblesideonline.org/PlDemosthenesText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlDemosthenes.shtml)*)*  
Term 2: [Cicero](http://amblesideonline.org/PlCiceroText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlCicero.shtml)*)*  
Term 3: [Demetrius](http://amblesideonline.org/PlDemetriusText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlDemetrius.shtml)*)*  
         [Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero](http://amblesideonline.org/PlDemosthenesCicero.shtml); Note: Demosthenes is only 10 lessons; you may wish to do Cicero first, then Demosthenes, and the Comparison for the last two weeks.

2019-2020 School Year  
Term 1: Alexander  
Term 2: Dion - "Justice and bravery, together with a healthy feeling of self-sacrifice, and a preparation for and fulfilment of public responsibilities, breathe through the whole of the "Life of Dion." - [Miss Ambler](http://www.amblesideonline.org/PR/PR12p521PlutarchsLives.shtml) (Anne White's [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlDion.shtml))  
Term 3: Marcus Brutus (Anne White's [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlBrutus.shtml))

2020-2021 School Year  
Term 1: Solon (Anne White's [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlSolon.shtml))  
Term 2: [Publicola](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPublicolaText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPublicola.shtml)*)* [Purchase Publicola Primer [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0994797745/?tag=amblesi-20)]  
Term 3: Pompey

2021-2022 School Year  
Term 1: Themistocles (Anne White's [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlThemistocles.shtml) and [edited text](http://amblesideonline.org/PlThemistoclesText.shtml))  
Term 2: Pericles (Anne White's [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPericles.shtml))  
Term 3: Fabius (Anne White's [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlFabius.shtml); edited [text](http://amblesideonline.org/PlFabiusText.shtml))

2022-2023 School Year  
Term 1: [Alcibiades](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAlcibiadesText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAlcibiades.shtml)*)*  
Term 2: Coriolanus ([Anne White's Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlCoriolanus.shtml))  
Term 3: Cato the Younger

2023-2024 School Year  
Term 1: [Timoleon](http://amblesideonline.org/PlTimoleonText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlTimoleon.shtml)*)*  
Term 2: [Aemilius Paulus](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAemiliusText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAemilius.shtml)*)*  
Term 3: Aristides (Anne White's in-progress [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlAristides.shtml): lessons 1-6 complete)

2025-2026 School Year (Purchase this year's study guides as a single book: [$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0994797729/?tag=amblesi-20) [K](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0994797729/?tag=amblesi-20))  
Term 1: [Marcus Cato the Censor](http://amblesideonline.org/PlMarcusCatoText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlMarcusCato.shtml)*)*  
Term 2: [Philopoemen](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPhilopoemenText.shtml) *(*[*Study Guide with North's text*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlPhilopoemen.shtml)*)*  
Term 3: [Titus Flamininus](http://amblesideonline.org/PlTitusFlamininusText.shtml) (Anne White's [Study Guide with North's text](http://amblesideonline.org/PlTitusFlamininus.shtml))

Optional Alternative Lives:  
Plutarch's Life of Theseus (use a child-appropriate version, such as [this one](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2484))  
Plutarch's Life of Romulus (Anne White's in-progress [Study Guide](http://amblesideonline.org/PlRomulus.shtml) and [Text divided into 12 weekly readings](http://amblesideonline.org/PlRomulusText.shtml))

Who was Plutarch and why are we reading him?

Plutarch was a Greek writer who lived from 46 to 120 AD. To quote from the Philip's World History Encyclopedia, "his best-known work is his Parallel Lives, which consists of paired biographies of famous Greeks and Romans. Shakespeare used it as the source for his Roman history plays." Dr. George Grant of King's Meadow Study Centre has written an article that addresses this called ["Why Read Plutarch?"](http://amblesideonline.org/WhyPlutarch.shtml)

What year do we begin reading Plutarch?

Some eager Year Four students will be able to begin Plutarch; others may choose to read Emily Beesly's Stories from the History of Rome (*online at*[*archive.org*](https://archive.org/details/storiesfromhist01beesgoog)*or*[*googlebooks*](http://books.google.com/books/about/Stories_from_the_History_of_Rome.html?id=VcQXAAAAIAAJ)). Students who have moved up to reading Shakespeare's plays in the original will probably be ready.

How do the AmblesideOnline study notes work?

We take one of the biographies each term and study that person's life in detail. To make it easier, we have created study notes for many of the Lives we use, breaking each one down into twelve readings, suggesting parts that parents will probably want to omit, giving vocabulary help, and offering discussion questions.

Is this an independent-reading subject?

For various reasons (such as the cost of books and the high frequency of mature content in Plutarch), Charlotte Mason seemed to expect that these lessons would be read aloud. Most of us have found that, since these Lives offer many topics for discussion, students (and parents) get more out of them when they are studied together. Older students may prefer to read independently.

Do I have to buy a copy of Plutarch? If I do, what version should I look for? What is all this stuff about Dryden, North, Clough and other translations?

No, you do not have to buy a volume of Plutarch's Lives. Each term's study notes gives a link to an online version or an (included) edited version of the text.

The translation Charlotte Mason recommended was that by North, which is the one Shakespeare would have used and which is full of nice, rich, Shakespearish language. ([*purchase*](http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/B003IQYOSC/ref=as_li_ss_tl?ie=UTF8&tag=amblesi-20&linkCode=as2&camp=217145&creative=399373&creativeASIN=B003IQYOSC); *There are page images of all ten volumes*[*online*](http://oll.libertyfund.org/index.php?option=com_staticxt&staticfile=show.php%3Ftitle=1802&Itemid=27)). *(Advisory member Anne White is typing these to use with her Study Guides.)* The poet Dryden re-translated Plutarch, and in the 1800s that translation was edited by Arthur Hugh Clough. The first versions of the study notes here (written by Advisory member Anne White) mostly used Dryden because it was easily accessible [online](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/674). However, these are being revised to use North's translation, and the revised notes contain the text within the lessons.

Is this a history course?

In the early years of the Parents' Union School, Plutarch was counted as part of the History lessons, because there was no real category that seemed to fit. In later years, after Charlotte Mason had written her own book (Ourselves) for students, and other books came along that dealt with what we might call practical civics and economic history, these were grouped together and called Citizenship. What does one need to do, or what character did one need to have, to be both a good subject and a great leader? When is it right to fight against tyranny? How do human beings manage their affairs, wisely and justly or not?

That is not to say that you can't learn a great deal of history from them; and in fact, Plutarch is one major source of the historical information we do have on many events. But for our purposes, we read Plutarch for the ideas and life lessons his biographies offer, rather than as a history course. It's a look at what motivated some of the famous figures of the ancient world, what they did right, and where they went wrong.

"Plutarch's Lives, . . . I think, stand alone in literature as teaching that a man is part of the State, that his business is to be of service to the State, but that the value of his service depends upon his personal character. ([*Parents Review article*](http://www.amblesideonline.org/PR/PR14p721PNEUManifesto.shtml)*by Charlotte Mason*)

The key to understanding Plutarch's Lives, as Charlotte Mason used them, can be found in the examination questions that were given. Something as innocent-sounding as Form III's "How did Alexander spend his days at a time of leisure?" may end up being, as Charlotte would say, suggestive. Note that there is nothing more there than a question--but it's a thought-provoking one. Did he make the dull time count for something, or was it unproductive? Form II's (younger students) were asked "Why and how did Alexander teach his men 'to acquaint themselves with hardness?'" They were not being asked to write essays on the importance of fortitude, they were simply asked to recount what was said or done; but the idea was there, to be taken or not.

Alcibiades, someone who had "great courage and quickness of understanding, but had many great faults and imperfections" inspired an examination question that went both ways: "Tell a story to illustrate (a), his courage, (b), his envy." Often the students were asked to describe someone's behaviour in a particular situation; again, not necessarily telling *why* this was good or bad, but telling the story, giving examples of particular virtues or vices.

In many cases the examination questions were based on a quotation, which may suggest to us as the "course facilitators" that we may want to make sure such sayings are noticed and remembered, in whatever ways seem the most natural for us to do so.

From Alexander again:  
"Alexander loved to remember and reward the worthy deeds of men." Give two instances in details,  
OR, "To live at pleasure is a vile thing, and to travel is princely." Why did Alexander thus rebuke his friends? Tell the whole story.

In the high school years, the quotations and the writing were at a higher level. From the Life of Julius Caesar, for Form IV (Grade 9):  
1. Sketch briefly the character of Julius Caesar, and say to what events in his life the following sayings refer,--  
(a), "A man can be but once undone, come on."  
(b), "Time of war and law are two things."  
(c), "Thou has Caesar and his fortune with thee."

And from Cleomenes, a question which seems to sum up much of Plutarch and Citizenship:  
What were some of the things that Cleomenes "thought most fit and honourable for a prince" in private and in public life?

What if we really, really aren't getting anything out of those long sentences and hard words? Do we drop Plutarch altogether?

First of all, don't underestimate your children (and yourself). Many of us have gone into Plutarch studies with great trepidation, and have ended up finding it one of the favourite and best-remembered books in the upper years.

That said, yes, there are later translations [\*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml#transl), and there are abridgements for young people, and even some children's versions online. There are three children's' versions of Plutarch ([Our Young Folk's Plutarch](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=_contents), by Rosalie Kaufman, [Plutarch's Lives for Boys and Girls](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=_contents) by W. H. Weston, and a 2-volume Children's Plutarch by F.J. Gould divided between [Tales of the Greeks](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=_contents) and [Tales of the Romans](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=_contents)) that may be helpful in the same way as Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare or Bible story books are. (*See chapter titles for some of these retellings*[*below*](http://amblesideonline.org/PlutarchSch.shtml#contents)*.*) There is also John S. White's [Boys and Girls Plutarch](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2484) on Project Gutenberg which is basically the Dryden/Clough translation with omissions of material not suitable for children. However, like Bible story books, sometimes the retellings feel like they're missing the original flavour or intent of the story, and on occasion they will even substitute a gorier word or phrase than one that earlier translators used!

One thing we sometimes suggest in the notes is not trying to focus on details of names or other unfamiliar references, but just trying to get the main idea of what's going on in the story. The same thing can happen with Shakespeare if you get so caught up in understanding all the vocabulary that you can't just read the script. Plutarch does tell good stories; you have to get into his style, though. (One advantage of doing Plutarch that many parents have found is that it takes some of the fear out of reading other older historical books.)

Stop frequently and have your student(s) narrate, or at least make sure they're is clear on what just happened. It can be a good idea to start Plutarch lessons with an overview of what's going to happen, even if sometimes a "spoiler" has to be included--it helps to know what kind of a story they'll be listening to before they start. You could also suggest one or two things to listen for in the reading.

These retellings could be used with younger children if Plutarch is read as a family study, or as a supplement.

[Plutarch's Lives for Boys and Girls](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=_contents) by W. H. Weston (not a complete collection, but the least abridged; not a childish edition.)  
[Aristides](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=aris)   
[Themistocles](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=them)  
[Pelopidas](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=pelo)  
[Timoleon](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=timo)  
[Alexander](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=alex)  
[Philopoemen](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=phil)  
[Coriolanus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=cori)  
[The Gracchi](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=grac): [Tiberius Gracchus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=tibe), [Caius Gracchus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=caiu) and [Cornelia, their mother](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=corn)  
[Caius Marius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=mari)  
[Julius Caesar](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=juli)  
[Brutus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=weston&book=plutarch&story=brut)

[Our Young Folks Plutarch](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=_contents) by Rosemary Kaufman, online at [www.mainlesson.com](http://www.mainlesson.com/main/displayarticle.php?article=feature) and [Heritage History](http://www.heritage-history.com/www/heritage-store.php?pid=ebook_kaufman_plutarch_1) (significantly more condensed than Weston's, but not as easy as Gould's; meant for fairly young children)  
[Theseus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=theseus)  
[Lycurgus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=lycurgus)  
[Romulus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=romulus)  
[NumaPompilius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=numa)   
[Solon](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=solon)  
[Publicola](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=publicola)  
[Caius Marcius Coriolanus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=caius)   
[Themistocles](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=themistocles)  
[Aristides](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=aristides)  
[Cimon](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=cimon)  
[Pericles](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=pericles)  
[Nicias](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=nicias)  
[Alcibiades](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=alcibiades)  
[Lysander](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=lysander)  
[Camillus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=camillus)  
[Artaxerxes](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=artaxerxes)  
[Agesilaus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=agesilaus)  
[Dion](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=dion)  
[Phocion](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=phocion)  
[Pelopidas](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=pelopidas)  
[Timoleon](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=timoleon)  
[Demosthenes](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=demosthenes)  
[Alexander](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=alexander)  
[Eumenes](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=eumenes)  
[Demetrius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=demetrius)  
[Pyrrhus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=pyrrhus)  
[Aratus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=aratus)  
[Agis](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=agis)  
[Cleomenes](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=cleomenes)  
[Fabius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=fabius)  
[Marcellus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=marcellus)  
[Philopoemen](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=philopoemen)  
[Flaminius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=flaminius)  
[Marcus Cato](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=cato) (also called Cato the Stern, or Cato the Elder, or Cato the Censor)  
[Aemilius Paulus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=paulus)  
[Tiberius Gracchus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=tiberius)  
[Caius Gracchus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=gracchus)  
[Caius Marius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=marius)   
[Sylla](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=sylla)  
[Crassus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=crassus)  
[Lucullus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=lucullus)  
[Pompey](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=pompey)  
[Cicero](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=cicero)  
[Caesar](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=caesar)  
[Cato the Younger](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=younger)   
[Marcus Brutus](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=brutus)   
[Antony](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=antony)  
[Sertorius](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=sertorius)  
[Galba](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=galba)  
[Otho](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=kaufman&book=plutarch&story=otho)

[Tales of the Greeks: The Children's Plutarch](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=_contents) by F. J. Gould (the shortest, most condensed version for the youngest ages; includes pronunciations of names.)  
[The Hardy Men of Sparta](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=lycurgus) - Lycurgus  
[The Wise Man of Athens](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=solon) - Solon  
[The Just Man](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=aristides) - Aristides  
[The Savior of Athens](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=themistocles) - Themistocles  
[The Admiral of the Fleet](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=cimon) - Cimon  
[The Man Who Made Athens Beautiful](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=pericles) - Pericles  
[Three Powers](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=lysander) - Lysander  
[The Man with Many Faces](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=alcibiades) - Alcibiades  
[In Old Persia](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=cyrus) - Artaxerxes  
[A Lame King](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=agesilaus) - Agesilaus  
[A Martyr King](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=agis) - Agis  
[A Valiant Helper](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=pelopidas) - Pelopidas  
[Dion](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=dion)- Dion  
[The Man Who Saved Sicily](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=timoleon) - Timoleon  
[The Orator](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=demosthenes) - Demosthenes  
[The Conqueror](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=alexander) - Alexander  
[A Servant of the City](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=phocion) - Phocion  
[Golden Shoes and Two Crowns](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=demetrius) - Demetrius  
[Up the Scaling-Ladders](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=aratus) - Aratus  
[A Fighting King](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=pyrrhus) - Pyrrhus  
[The Last of the Greeks](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=greeks&story=philopoemen) - Philopoemen

[Tales of the Romans: The Children's Plutarch](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=_contents) by F. J. Gould  
[The Twins](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=twins) - Romulus  
[What the Forest Lady Said](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=forest) - Numa  
[Why the Romans Bore Pain](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=pain) - Brutus  
[The Second Founder of Rome](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=second) - Camillus  
[The Man Who Waited](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=waited) - Fabius  
[How a Woman Saved Rome](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=woman) - Coriolanus  
[The Triumph](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=triumph) - Aemilius Paulus  
[A Roman Undismayed](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=undismayed) - Marcellus  
[Cato the Stern](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=cato) - Marcus Porcius Cato (Cato the Elder, or Cato the Censor)  
[The General Who Ate Dry Bread](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=general) - Caius Marius  
[The Red General](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=red) - Sulla/Sylla  
[Battle-Fields and Gardens](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=gardens) - Lucullus  
[The Man Who Loved Gold](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=gold) - Crassus  
[The White Fawn](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=fawn) - Sertorius  
[The Conqueror of Pirates](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=pirates) - Pompey  
[Caesar and His Fortune](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=caesar) - Caesar  
[The Man Who Seldom Laughed](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=seldom) - Cato the Younger  
[The Noble Brothers](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=noble) - Tiberius Gracchus and Caius Gracchus   
[Tully](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=tully) - Cicero  
[The Man Who Looked Like Hercules](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=hercules) - Antony  
[Caesar's Friend and Enemy](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=gould&book=romans&story=enemy) - Brutus

Also: [Famous Men of Rome](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=haaren&book=rome&story=_contents) and [Famous Men of Greece](http://www.mainlesson.com/display.php?author=haaren&book=greece&story=_contents) by Haaren and Poland includes many of Plutarch's Lives ("for ages 9-16")

\* Louise Ropes Loomis translated a version titled "Plutarch: Selected Lives and Essays." It has a 1951 copyright date and is not online as an etext, but used copies can be found from online booksellers. This is an unabridged yet modernized, easy to read version. Because it is unabridged, it will require some on-the-fly parental editing. It includes these Lives: Lycurgus; Numa Pompilius; Themistocles; Camillus; Pericles; Fabius Maximus; Alcibiades; Gaius Marcius Coriolanus; Demosthenes; Cicero.  
[Plutarch's Lives of Illustrious Men](http://www.archive.org/details/plutarchslives00languoft) translated from the Greek by John and William Langhorne, 1856 (page images; may be more complete than Dryden's; this is the version quoted in the *Parents' Review* article above, which may indicate that it was one used by CM's students.)

[Plutarch's Lives beneficial in citizenship lessons](http://amblesideonline.org/PR/PR12p521PlutarchsLives.shtml) - Parents Review article from 1901

# Appendix 4: Shakespeare Rotation Schedule (from AmblesideOnline)

AO's Terms: \* Term 1: Sep-Nov     \*\* Term 2: Jan-Mar     \*\*\* Term 3: Apr-Jun

[*Notes Below*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#notes)

2016-2017  
\* The Winter's Tale [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#winters)  
\*\* Henry V [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#henryv)  
\*\*\* The Merchant of Venice [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#merchant)

2017-2018  
\* Richard III [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#richardiii)  
\*\* The Comedy of Errors [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#comedy)  
\*\*\* King Henry VIII [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#henryviii)

2018-2019  
\* Twelfth Night [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#twelfth)  
\*\* Measure for Measure [*synopsis and note*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#measure)  
\*\*\* As You Like It [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#like)

2019-2010  
\* Love's Labor Lost [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#loves)  
\*\* Macbeth [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#macbeth)  
\*\*\* The Taming of the Shrew [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#taming)

2020-2021  
\* A Midsummer Night's Dream [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#midsummer)  
\*\* Hamlet, Prince of Denmark [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#hamlet)  
\*\*\* Much Ado About Nothing [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#ado)

2021-2022  
\* Julius Caesar  
\*\* The Two Gentlemen of Verona  
\*\*\* Romeo and Juliet

2022-2023  
\* Henry V [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#henryv)  
\*\* The Tempest  
\*\*\* The Merchant of Venice [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#merchant)

2023-2024  
\* Twelfth Night [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#twelfth)  
\*\* King Lear  
\*\*\* Measure for Measure [*synopsis and note*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#measure)

2024-2025  
\* As You Like It [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#like)  
\*\* Cymbelline  
\*\*\* Macbeth [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#macbeth)

2025-2026  
\* Othello the Moor of Venice [*synopsis and note*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#othello)  
\*\* The Taming of the Shrew [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#taming)  
\*\*\* Richard II

2026-2027  
\* A Midsummer Night's Dream [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#midsummer)  
\*\* Hamlet, Prince of Denmark [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#hamlet)  
\*\*\* Much Ado About Nothing [*synopsis*](http://amblesideonline.org/ShakespeareSch.shtml#ado)

AmblesideOnline schedules these terms as a group to facilitate our Artist, Composer, Plutarch, Shakespeare, Folksongs and Hymns studies through sharing resources and experiences on the list. This rotation is for students in Years 4-12. In Years 1-3, retellings of specific Shakespeare plays are scheduled in each year to develop familiarity with the stories and themes.

- [Shakespeare SparkNotes](http://www.sparknotes.com/shakespeare/) offers study guides and ["No Fear Shakespeare"](http://nfs.sparknotes.com/) parallel translations, with Shakespeare's original old English on one side, and modern English on the other. You can [read them online](http://nfs.sparknotes.com/), or purchase a hard copy. ([$](http://amzn.to/2bUEB5N)). In translating to modern English, sometimes vague references that are merely alluded to in the original are translated explicitly, so these are suggested only as a parent resource; do not hand these to your children!  
- [Shakespeare Resource Center History](http://www.bardweb.net/) Glossary, grammar and language information.  
- [Absolute Shakespeare](http://www.absoluteshakespeare.com/index.htm) - the essential resource for William Shakespeare's plays, sonnets, poems, quotes, biography and the legendary Globe Theatre.  
- Stories from Shakespeare by Marchette Chute gives brief (8-10 pages) but well done summaries of the plays. ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0452010616/?tag=thecomroo-20)) *Leon Garfield's Shakespeare Stories are well told, but too long to serve as a preliminary summary.*  
- [eNotes](http://www.enotes.com/william-shakespeare) has [Shakespeare Guides](http://www.enotes.com/william-shakespeare/shakespeares-plays) and [modern translations](http://www.enotes.com/william-shakespeare/shakespeare-modern-english) of 8 plays (we haven't checked these out yet). YouTube also has some [eNotes courses](https://www.youtube.com/results?search_query=enotes+shakespeare) (I know they have Hamlet).  
Higher Up and Further In - blog post list of [family-friendly Shakespeare movies](http://higherupandfurtherin.blogspot.com/2008/02/shakespeare-movies-for-family.html)  
- Archived AmblesideOnline email list posts about studying [Shakespeare](http://amblesideonline.org/Shakespeare.shtml).  
*Brightest Heaven of Invention* by Peter J. Leithart (a Christian study of six Shakespeare plays, aimed at high schoolers) includes Henry V, Julius Caesar, Hamlet, Macbeth, Taming of the Shrew, Much Ado About Nothing.

These plays, which are among Shakespeare's more popular, repeat in AO's rotation every five or six years:  
Henry V  
The Merchant of Venice  
Twelfth Night  
Measure for Measure  
As You Like It  
Macbeth  
The Taming of the Shrew  
Midsummer Night's Dream  
Hamlet Prince of Denmark  
Much Ado About Nothing

These are extremely brief snippets that open each chapter of Marchette Chute's book *Stories from Shakespeare*. Her book offers nice summaries of the plays that are brief enough to serve as an introduction while not replacing the actual play. Amazon's review of the book says, "Her retellings of all thirty-six First Folio plays are superbly lucid. It is not Ms. Chute's purpose to provide a substitute for these immortal comedies, tragedies, and histories; rather she seeks to provide the modern reader with essential insight into Shakespeare's narrative genius, clarifying the intricacies of plot and sharply delineating a host of characters, major and minor alike." ([$](http://www.amazon.com/dp/0452010616/?tag=thecomroo-20))

"The Winter's Tale is set in the land of fairy stories, where kings are cruel without cause and bears roam conveniently and sixteen years can be passed over as lightly as drawing breath. The story was popular when Shakespeare was a young man, and in his hands it becomes for the first time worth telling. For some of the people are enchanting and so is the poetry--harsh and strong as winter in the first part of the play, and then as lovely and flowerlike as spring." *(Marchette Chute)*     A "NoFear" parallel version of The Winter's Tale is not available.

"Henry V tells the story of Prince Hal as king of England and deals especially with his military expedition to France. It is a study in patriotism, and Henry is pictured as the most heroic of monarchs, with a nature as simple and as stirring as a trumpet call." *(Marchette Chute)*

"The Merchant of Venice is a romantic comedy, but of a most unusual kind. For the theme is money, and the climax tells of an attempted murder." *(Marchette Chute)*

"Richard III continues the account of the Wars of the Roses that was begun in the three parts of Henry VII. Richard, the evil hunchback who has been looming larger and larger in the last two plays of the series, now suddenly towers above the action and dominates it. Since there is now a single focus, the result is a much better play, and Richard III is a melodrama of glitter and violence, as vigorous and bloody as its chief character." *(Marchette Chute)*

"The Comedy of Errors takes place in a Greek seaport of Asia Minor, and the joke on which the story is based is one that used to be popular with the playwrights of Ancient Greece. Nevertheless . . . The Comedy of Errors reflects the spirit he found in Italian romances. . . It would have quite impossible to find a lady abbess in the real city of Ephesus, Shakespeare was working in the world of make-believe and had no interest in exact realism." *(Marchette Chute)*     Download a [text copy](http://amblesideonline.org/text/ComedyofErrors.txt) of the play divided into 12 weeks.

"King Henry VIII is the last of the ten history plays, and also the last play Shakespeare wrote. It is also more of a pageant than a play, and its chief purpose is to describe the events that led up to the birth of King Henry's daughter, the future Queen Elizabeth." *(Marchette Chute)*

"Twelfth Night is perhaps the loveliest of Shakespeare's romantic comedies. . . It is one of the most light-hearted of the plays, and the only character who disapproves of laughter--Malvolio--becomes a joke himself. *(Marchette Chute)*

"Measure for Measure is one of the most brilliant of Shakespeare's comedies, but the laughter is bitter. It does not deal with people as they would like to be as too many of them are . . ." *(Marchette Chute)*     Note: This play is about Isabella remaining true to her honor and virtue even when compromising could save the life of her beloved brother. Lamb's and Nesbit's versions sanitize the circumstances, and even Shakespeare himself manages to be a bit vague, but you won't want to read your children online summaries that graphically spell out what's going on. Some parents may wish to use AO's slightly [expurgated version](http://amblesideonline.org/MeasureMeasure.html), or just read the Lamb's or Nesbit's version.

"As You Like It is a romantic comedy. It belongs to a long literary tradition of escape from city life, back to a carefree existence in woods and fields." *(Marchette Chute)*

"Love's Labour Lost is laid in Navarre . . . The young lords and ladies are storybook versions of the some of the men and women who could be seen around the English court, and the country people are cheerful parodies of types Shakespeare could have met in his native Warwickshire." *(Marchette Chute)*

"Macbeth is one of the greatest of the tragedies, swift as night and dark as spilt blood, with death and witchcraft bound together in wonderful poetry to tell the story of a man and woman who destroyed themselves." *(Marchette Chute)*

"The Taming of the Shrew tells a story within a story, a device that Shakespeare tried only once . . . " *(Marchette Chute)*

"A Midsummer Night's Dream is one of the most magical plays ever written. It is the story of flowers and young lovers and dreams, and of the fairies who lives in an enchanted wood near Athens in the days when Theseus came back as a conqueror. Most of it is played by moonlight, and anyone who has been outdoors on a moonlit night knows how changed and how lovely the world can be." *(Marchette Chute)*

"Hamlet is perhaps the most famous of all Shakespeare's tragedies, for it is known all over the world and has exerted a compelling fascination wherever it goes. The hero is so real and his dilemma is so basic to human living that the people of every country recognize him . . . " *(Marchette Chute)*

"Much Ado About Nothing is a comedy of courtship and a marriage, of a quick courtship that nearly comes to disaster and of a slow- reluctant one that is a complete success. The reluctant wooers are Beatrice and Benedick, two of the most delightful people in the history of comedy, and since they are the stage most of the time they brighten the first courtship along with their own and transform what might have been a melancholy plot into a complete delight." *(Marchette Chute)*

"Othello is a melodrama that is exalted into tragedy through the brilliance of its characterization and the magnificence of its poetry." *(Marchette Chute)*     Note: Parents should read ahead for references to an affair. If you use SparkNotes No Fear Shakespeare, be aware that they translate some vague references to unfaithfulness more explicitly than Shakespeare's text does. You will not want to hand your child this guide to read unsupervised!

# 